The University of Wollongong

Calendar 1985

ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure an open book proper bound gold on a chief wavy or three cinquefoils gules."

Volume II
Undergraduate Handbook

ISSN 0726-0717

RECOMMENDED PRICE $5.00
POSTAGE EXTRA
The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985

There are 4 volumes of the Calendar:

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985 Volume I
Legislation

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985 Volume II
Undergraduate Handbook

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985 Volume III
Postgraduate Handbook

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985 Volume IV
Statistics Report
# CONTENTS

INFORMATION IN THIS CALENDAR IS CURRENT AT THE TIME OF PRINTING, BUT MAY BE AMENDED WITHOUT NOTICE BY THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL.

## THE UNIVERSITY

| Faculties and Their Departments/Schools/Centres | 4 |
| Degrees and Diplomas Awarded | 5 |
| The University of Wollongong | 7 |
| The Council | 8 |
| The Academic Senate | 10 |
| Full-time Staff | 12 |
| Faculties and Services | 34 |
| Michael Birt Library | 34 |
| University Union | 35 |
| Students’ Representative Council | 35 |
| Sports Association | 35 |
| Chaplaincy Service | 36 |
| Counselling Centre | 37 |
| Accommodation | 37 |
| Employment | 38 |
| Medical Service | 38 |
| Child Care Centre | 38 |
| Facilities for Deaf and Hearing-Impaired Students | 39 |
| N.S.W. Teacher Education Advisory Office (T.E.A.O.) | 39 |
| The Friends of the University of Wollongong Limited | 39 |
| Uniadvice | 40 |
| The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.) | 40 |

## GENERAL INFORMATION

| Regulations for Admission and Matriculation | 41 |
| General Provisions | 41 |
| Matriculation | 41 |
| Examinations Approved by the Council | 42 |
| N.S.W. Higher School Certificate Examination | 42 |
| Special Provisions for Admission | 42 |
| Admission other than by Higher School Certificate | 43 |
| Pre-Requisites and Advanced Standing | 44 |
| Pre-Requisites | 44 |
| Advanced Standing | 46 |
| Undergraduate Enrolment and Re-Enrolment | 47 |
| Application For Admission | 47 |
| First Enrolments | 47 |
| Final Date for Completion of Enrolment | 47 |
| Deferment of Enrolment | 47 |
| Re-Enrolments | 47 |
| Variation of Enrolments | 48 |
| Variation of Course Registration | 48 |
| Resumption of Courses | 48 |
| Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments | 49 |
| Confirmation of Enrolment | 49 |
| Leave of Absence | 49 |
| Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions | 49 |
| Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 48 Credit Points | 50 |
| Student Charges | 51 |
| Undergraduate Scholarships and Assistance | 54 |
| Student Procedures | 56 |
| General Conduct | 56 |
| Indebtedness to the University | 56 |
| Change of Address | 56 |
Student Procedures (continued)

Change of Name .......................................................... 56
Lost Property ............................................................... 56
Ownership of Students’ Work ........................................... 57
Notices ............................................................................. 57
Students’ Travelling Concession Passes .............................. 57
Student Identification Cards ............................................ 57
Application of Rules ......................................................... 57
Examinations ........................................................................
Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations ......... 58
Deferred Examinations ....................................................... 58
Terminating Passes .......................................................... 59
Application for Admission to a Degree or Diploma ............... 59
Prizes ................................................................................. 60

THE BACHELOR DEGREES

Bachelor Degree Regulations ............................................ 63
Preliminary ......................................................................... 63
General ............................................................................. 65
Bachelor of Arts ............................................................... 72
Bachelor of Commerce ....................................................... 72
Bachelor of Creative Arts ................................................... 72
Bachelor of Education ....................................................... 73
Bachelor of Engineering .................................................... 73
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce ................ 73
Bachelor of Environmental Science .................................... 73
Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication .... 73
Bachelor of Mathematics .................................................. 73
Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering ............... 74
Bachelor of Metallurgy ....................................................... 74
Bachelor of Science .......................................................... 74
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering ...................... 74
The Honours Degrees ...................................................... 74
Miscellaneous ................................................................... 75
Attachments ....................................................................... 75

Schedules of Subjects

Arts Schedule ..................................................................... 78
Commerce Schedule ......................................................... 181
Creative Arts Schedule ...................................................... 198
Education Schedule .......................................................... 205
Engineering Schedule ....................................................... 234
Environmental Science Schedule ....................................... 294
Information Technology and Communication Schedule .... 315
Mathematics Schedule ....................................................... 319
Mathematics/Engineering Schedule .................................... 321
Metallurgy Schedule .......................................................... 324
Science/Engineering Schedule .......................................... 332
Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement) ............... 335

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

Definitions .......................................................................... 336
Accountancy ....................................................................... 337
Biology ................................................................................ 350
Business Policy and Operations ......................................... 356
Chemistry ............................................................................ 361
Civil and Mining Engineering ............................................ 368
Computing Science ............................................................ 385
Creative Arts ........................................................................ 392
Economics ........................................................................... 420
Education ............................................................................ 433
Electrical and Computer Engineering .................................. 528
English Language ................................................................ 540
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS (continued)

English Literature and Drama .................................................. 545
Environmental Science .............................................................. 562
European Languages ................................................................. 564
General Studies ........................................................................ 582
Geography ................................................................................. 590
Geology ...................................................................................... 598
History ....................................................................................... 610
History and Philosophy of Science ............................................... 623
Mathematics ............................................................................... 640
Mechanical Engineering .............................................................. 654
Metallurgy .................................................................................. 671
Philosophy .................................................................................. 681
Physics ....................................................................................... 703
Political Studies ......................................................................... 714
Psychology .................................................................................. 728
Sociology ..................................................................................... 740

DIPLOMAS AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations .................................. 752
Preliminary ................................................................................ 752
General ...................................................................................... 754
Diplomas .................................................................................... 759
Associate Diplomas ................................................................... 759
Miscellaneous .......................................................................... 759
Attachments ............................................................................. 761
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) ...................................................... 763
Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) ............................................. 764
Associate Diploma in the Arts (Performing and Visual) .................... 765
Schedule of Subjects .................................................................. 768
Degree Subject Sequence in Computer Applications .......................... 779
Associate Diploma in Computer Applications .................................. 779
Progression Patterns .................................................................. 780
Schedule of Subjects .................................................................. 781
Associate Diploma in Industrial Studies ......................................... 782
Progression Patterns .................................................................. 782
Schedule of Subjects .................................................................. 783
Waste Control Specialisation ........................................................ 783
Associate Diploma in Sports Science .............................................. 785
Progression Patterns .................................................................. 786
Schedule of Subjects .................................................................. 788

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

Associate Diploma in the Arts ......................................................... 790
Associate Diploma in Computer Applications .................................. 822
Associate Diploma in Industrial Studies ......................................... 828
Associate Diploma in Sports Science .............................................. 832
PREFACE

The University of Wollongong occupies a large site at the foot of Mt. Keira. It is about three kilometres from the centre of Wollongong and some 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1962 as a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, it became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education. This latter institution had its origin as the Wollongong Teachers' College and also dates its foundation back to 1962.

The University now both provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard, and, per medium of its Institute of Advanced Education, provides advanced education courses and undertakes activities of a similar type and range as do Colleges of Advanced Education generally.

One significant advantage for students at Wollongong is that they are able to study widely across the federated university while obtaining a particular qualification.

The total student enrolment has now reached 6,000; this means that the student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Details of undergraduate courses are given in this volume. Details of the postgraduate courses are given in Volume III of this Calendar.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.
# CALENDAR OF DATES

## SESSION 1

- **February 25 to May 12**
- **MAY RECESS**
  - May 13 to May 19
  - May 20 to June 9
- **STUDY RECESS**
  - June 10 to June 16
- **EXAMINATIONS**
  - June 17 to June 30
- **MID-YEAR RECESS**
  - July 1 to July 14

### January
- **Tuesday 1**
  - New Year’s Day holiday
- **Friday 25**
  - Undergraduate re-enrolments must be completed
- **Monday 28**
  - Australia Day holiday

### February
- **Friday 1**
  - External & postgraduate re-enrolment must be completed
- **Wednesday 6, Thursday 7, Friday 8**
  - Enrolment of new students
- **Monday 25**
  - Session 1 lectures commence

### April
- **Friday 5**
  - Easter holidays commence
- **Monday 8**
  - Easter holidays end
- **Thursday 25**
  - Anzac Day Holiday

### May
- **Monday 13**
  - May recess commences
- **Sunday 19**
  - May recess ends

### June
- **Sunday 9**
  - Session 1 lectures finish
- **Monday 10**
  - Queens’s Birthday holiday
- **Monday 10**
  - Study recess commences
- **Sunday 16**
  - Study recess ends
- **Monday 17**
  - Examinations commence

### July
- **Monday 1**
  - Mid-year recess commences
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Dates</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUGUST RECESS</td>
<td>August 19 to September 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2 to November 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDY RECESS</td>
<td>November 4 to November 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXAMINATIONS</td>
<td>November 11 to December 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>Sunday 14</td>
<td>Mid-year recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 15</td>
<td>Session 2 lectures commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>Monday 19</td>
<td>August recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>Sunday 1</td>
<td>August recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>Monday 7</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>Sunday 3</td>
<td>Session 2 Lectures finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 4</td>
<td>Study recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sunday 10</td>
<td>Study recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 11</td>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>Sunday 1</td>
<td>Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wednesday 25</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thursday 26</td>
<td>Boxing Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE FACULTIES AND THEIR DEPARTMENTS/SCHOOLS/CENTRES

COMMERCE
ACCOUNTANCY
BUSINESS POLICY AND OPERATIONS
ECONOMICS
INDUSTRIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES
COMPUTING SCIENCE
MATHEMATICS

EDUCATION
CENTRE FOR STUDIES IN LITERACY
EDUCATION

ENGINEERING
CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING
ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
METALLURGY

SCIENCE
BIOLOGY
CHEMISTRY
GEOLOGY
PHYSICS

HUMANITIES
ENGLISH LANGUAGE
ENGLISH LITERATURE AND DRAMA
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES
HISTORY
HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
PHILOSOPHY

SOCIAL SCIENCES
CENTRE FOR MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
GEOGRAPHY
PSYCHOLOGY
SOCIOLOGY
SCHOOL OF CREATIVE ARTS
UNDERGRADUATE*
Associate Diplomas in:
the ARTS
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
INDUSTRIAL STUDIES
INDUSTRIAL WASTE TECHNOLOGY***
SPORTS SCIENCE
Diplomas in:
TEACHING (PRIMARY)
APPLIED SCIENCE (NURSING)
Bachelor of:
ARTS
ARTS (HONOURS)
COMMERCE
COMMERCE (HONOURS)
CREATIVE ARTS
EDUCATION
ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
ENGINEERING/COMMERCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS
MATHEMATICS (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
METALLURGY
METALLURGY (HONOURS)
SCIENCE
SCIENCE (HONOURS)
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION (HONOURS)

POSTGRADUATE**
Diploma in:
ADMINISTRATION (SCHOOL AND REGIONAL)***
ACCOUNTANCY
APPLIED MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
COAL GEOLOGY
COMPUTING SCIENCE
EDUCATION
EUROPEAN STUDIES
EUROPEAN

NOTES: For approved abbreviations — see the Degree and Diploma Regulations.
* For details of courses see this volume.
** For details of courses see Volume III.
*** New course subject to approval.
GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY
GEOGRAPHY
HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE
INDUSTRIAL HEALTH AND HAZARD CONTROL***
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
MANAGEMENT
MATHEMATICS
METALLURGY
PHILOSOPHY
PSYCHOLOGY
PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING
SOCIOLOGY

Honours Master of:
ARTS
COMMERCE
EDUCATION
ENGINEERING
METALLURGY
SCIENCE

Master of Studies:
ACCOUNTANCY
CHEMISTRY
COMPUTING
EDUCATION
FRENCH
FRENCH AND ITALIAN
GEOGRAPHY
HISTORY
ITALIAN
MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
SOCIAL POLICY
SOCIOLOGY

Master of Management
Master of Computing

Doctor of:
PHILOSOPHY
LETTERS
SCIENCE

NOTES: For approved abbreviations — see the Degree and Diploma Regulations.
* For details of courses see this volume.
** For details of courses see Volume III.
*** New course subject to approval
THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG

VISITOR

His Excellency the Governor of New South Wales

CHANCELLOR

The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.

DEPUTY CHANCELLOR

The Honourable Lawrence Borthwick Kelly, MP

VICE-CHANCELLOR

Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q’ld., EdD Harv., FACE

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

Professor Alexander Marshall Clarke, BA N.S.W. PhD A.N.U., ASTC, FAPsS

DIRECTOR OF THE INSTITUTE OF ADVANCED EDUCATION

Professor Peter Desmond Rausch, BA BEd Melb., PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM
THE COUNCIL

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

The Honourable Norman Leo King, MLC

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Honourable Lawrence Borthwick Kelly, MP

MINISTERIAL NOMINEES

Brian Somerville Gillett, BA Dip Ed
Colin Denley, LL.B, Solicitor
Robert John Butler Pearson, FIM, FAIM, M.Aus.IMM
Dr. Elizabeth Anne Kernohan, BSc MSc Agr PhD Syd.
Eleanor Mary Lynch, Solicitor
Graham Roberts
John Forrest Haymen Clark, BMechE Melb., M.Aus.IIM, FIEAust.

EX OFFICIO

The Chancellor: The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.
The Vice-Chancellor: Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q'ld., EdD Harv., F.A.C.E.
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Professor Alexander Marshall Clarke, BA N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., ASTC, FAPsS
The Director: Professor Peter Desmond Rousch, BA BEd Melb., PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM

ELECTED BY THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Matthew Chapman
John Gregory Paul Lee
Josell Cesar Munive

ELECTED BY CONVOCATION

Colin Patrick Hollis, MHR, BA Open, BSc(Econ), DIA Lond.
Peter Morgan Curtis, BEc N.E.
James Wilmot Dombroski, BSc Syd.
ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME ACADEMIC STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY

Two Professorial members

Professor Robert Barry Leal, MA DipEd Syd., PhD Q'ld.
Professor Murray George Alexander Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wis., PhD Melb.

Two Academic Staff Members other than Professors

Alexander John Anderson, MCom N.S.W.
Dr. John R. Panter, BA Adel, PhD N.S.W.

Two Members elected by the Institute Academic Staff

William Mowbray, BSc MEd N.S.W.
Ronald Keith Pretty, MA Syd., AIE Lond.

ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME GENERAL STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY

Elisabeth Ann Hilton
Anne Louise Porter, BCom DipEd Dip Comp Sci MAPsS
Peter George Wood, BSc DipEd Syd.

ELECTED BY MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL

Dr. Winifred Joyce Mitchell, MA N.E., PhD N.S.W.
Arthur Charles Osborne
THE ACADEMIC SENATE*

EX OFFICIO MEMBERS

The Honourable Justice Robert M. Hope, Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, Vice-Chancellor
Professor Alexander M. Clarke, Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Peter D. Rousch, Director of the Institute of Advanced Education
Mr. B. Challice Moldrich, University Secretary
Mr. J. Howard Petrie, Librarian

CHAIRMEN OF DEPARTMENTS

Professor John B. Ryan, Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies
Professor A. Duncan Brown, Department of Biology
Mr. C. Robin Horne, Department of Business Policy and Operations
Professor Leon Kane-Maguire, Department of Chemistry
Professor Lewis C. Schmidt, Department of Civil & Mining Engineering
Professor Juris Reinfelds, Department of Computing Science
Professor Dudley A.S. Jackson, Department of Economics
Professor Brian H. Smith, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering
Doreen M.E. Gillam, Department of English Language
Dorothy L.M. Jones, Department of English Literature and Drama
Professor R. Barry Leal, Department of European Languages, Deputy Chairman of Senate
Professor Murray G.A. Wilson, Department of Geography
Associate Professor James S. Hagan, Department of History
Professor Ron Johnston, Department of History and Philosophy of Science
Professor John R. Blake, Department of Mathematics
Dr. Peter Arnold, Department of Mechanical Engineering
Professor Geoffrey Brinson, Department of Metallurgy
Professor J. Lauchlan C. Chipman, Department of Philosophy
Professor Peter Fisher, Department of Physics
Associate Professor Linda L. Viney, Department of Psychology
Professor Stephen C. Hill, Department of Sociology

CHAIRMEN OF FACULTIES

Mr. Garry E. Tibbits, Faculty of Commerce
Professor Ronald C. King, Faculty of Education, Chairman of Senate
Professor Brian H. Smith, Faculty of Engineering
Associate Professor James S. Hagan, Faculty of Humanities
Professor John R. Blake, Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, Faculty of Science
Dr. Gerald C. Nanson, Faculty of Social Sciences

HEADS OF SCHOOLS

Professor Edward Cowie, School of Creative Arts
Dr. Donald P. Hogan, former School of Education
Dr. Michael Hough, School of Industrial & Administrative Studies

*Members of Academic Senate at time of printing.
HEADS OF CENTRES

Dr. Ronald A. Witton, Centre for Multicultural Studies
Dr. Brian Cambourne, Centre for Studies in Literacy

ELECTED MEMBERS

ACADEMIC STAFF ELECTED BY AND FROM THE MEMBERS OF EACH FACULTY

Mr. Garry E. Tibbits, Department of Accountancy (Faculty of Commerce)
Dr. Anthony J. Fielding (Faculty of Education)
Dr. Denis Montgomery, Civil and Mining Engineering (Faculty of Engineering)
Dr. Barbara Davidson, Department of Philosophy (Faculty of Humanities)
Dr. Gregory Doherty, Department of Mathematics (Faculty of Mathematical Sciences)
Dr. Peter G. Burton, Department of Chemistry (Faculty of Science)
Dr. Beverley M. Walker, Department of Psychology (Faculty of Social Sciences)
Mr. David R.A. Anderson (Faculty of Education)
Mr. John A. Chapple (Faculty of Education)
Mr. Thomas F. Penrose (Faculty of Education)
Mr. David B. Stamp (Faculty of Education)

STUDENT MEMBERS

Mr. Joseli C. Munive
Mr. Khalid A. Ali
Mr. John G.P. Lee
Mr. Darryl J. Preston
Ms. Kim Draisma
FULL TIME STAFF

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel, BA BEd Qld., EdD Harv., FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Alexander M. Clarke, BA N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., ASTC, FAPsS

Director of the Institute of Advanced Education
Professor Peter D. Rousch, BA, BEd Melb., PhD Wayne State, FACE, F.A.I.M.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY
Garry E. Tibbits, MCom(Hons) Auck. ACA CMA (N.Z.), ACIS

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY
Donald E. Lewis, BA Calif. St., MA PhD Wash. St.

Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
John B. Ryan, MCom Auck., FASA, ACA CMA(N.Z.), ACIS, FAIM

SENIOR LECTURERS
* Brian H. Andrew, BCom N'cle (N.S.W.), MCom(Hons) N.S.W., B.Leg.S. (Macq.), AASA, FTIA
Allan Coote, BCom AAUQ Q'ld., MCom N.S.W.
Ferdinand A. Gul, BA Mal, MCom L'pool, PhD N.E., FCMA, AASA, ACIS
Kenneth W. Hale, BA LLB Q'ld., LLM Syd., Barrister (N.S.W.)
Hai-Yap Teoh, BA Mal, MBA Br.Col., CA Canada, Cert.Edn Birm., FBIM, AFAIM
Garry E. Tibbits, MCom(Hons) Auck, ACA CMA (N.Z.), ACIS

LECTURERS
Warwick N. Funnell, BA DipEd N.S.W. BCom
Mary M. Greenwell, BBus (DDIAE), AASA (Senior), AAIM
Jim G. Jackson, BCom LLB N.S.W., LLM(Hons) Syd., Grad.DipEd, DDIAE., Barrister (N.S.W.), AASA
Robert C. Williams, BA LLB Cape T., LLM London, H Dip Tax Law Witw.

TEACHING FELLOW
Joseph W.K. Chu, BBA(Hons) C.U.H.K.

*On leave
PROFESSIONAL OFFICER,
Accountancy Laboratory
Jennifer T. Tomlinson, BCom

Department of Business Policy & Operations

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN
C. Robin Horne, BA Syd. MA N.S.W.

LECTURERS
A. John Anderson, MCom (Hons) N.S.W.
Gary Manger, BA MCom Dip Ed N.S.W., PhD AGSM, A.S.I.A.
R. Kent Wilson, MCom (Hons) N.S.W.

Department of Economics

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
Dudley Jackson, BA BPhil Oxf.

EMERITUS PROFESSOR
Kenneth A. Blakey, BA NZ, MSc Lond., MCom Melb., DPhil Oxf.

SENIOR LECTURERS
Robert Castle, MEc Syd.
Donald E. Lewis, BA Calif. St. MA PhD Wash. St.
John Steinke, MA Calif.

LECTURERS
Shamsher Ali, MCom Melb., DEc Hasanuddin
Helen Bendall, BA PhD N.S.W.
Mark Bray, BEc Syd., MA Warwick
James F. Guest, BCom N.S.W., PhD
John E. Mangan, BEcon MEconSt Dip. Ed. Q/ld., MA PhD Lanc.
Raymond Markey, BA DipEd Syd.
Christine Smith, BEc MRegSc Q/ld., MA PhD C'nell
Jesuthason Thampapillai, BSC (Agri) Ceyl. MEc PhD N.E.

PRINCIPAL TUTOR
P. Varughese George, MA Kerala

TEACHING FELLOWS
Pauline A. Doyle, BCom
Sandra Hopkins BA Otago, MCom N.S.W.
School of Industrial and Administrative Studies

HEAD OF SCHOOL
Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA Macq., GradDipIndustEng, DipEd, N'cle N.S.W., Dip School Admin ACAE., MEd Admin N.E., EdD Georgia MACE., AAIM

SENIOR LECTURER
Graham K. Winley, BA Macq., MSc(O.R.) N.S.W. PhD

LECTURERS
Ray Cleary, BA Macq. MEd Admin N.E.
Robert MacGregor, BSc Dip Ed N.S.W. AACS
Neil Masters, BA York, MSc
Kenneth Vine, BA Macq. LittB N.E., Dip Survey Lond., PhD A.N.U.
Alex Zelinsky, BMath MACS

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY AND PROFESSOR
Ronald C. King, BCom BEd Melb., PhD Monash, FAPsS

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY
Donald P. Hogan, BA N.E., PhD James Cook

READER
Philip R. de Lacey, BSc N.S.W., MA Auck., PhD N.E., MAPsS

PRINCIPAL LECTURERS
David R. Anderson, BA, MEd Syd, DipPhysEd STC, M.A.C.E.
David B. Stamp, BA, MEd DipEd Syd.

SENIOR LECTURERS
Donald G. Asquith, BA N.E., MEd Syd.
John A. Chapple, BSc N.S.W. ASTC Syd. Tech.
Kenneth Davies, MA MEd Syd., PhD M.A.C.E.
Anthony J. Fielding, BSc N.S.W. MEd EdD N.Y. State, MAIP
Peter C. Geekie, BA Litt B MA N.E.
Malcolm McD. Harris, BA NE, MSc N.S.W.
Jennifer M. Jones, BEd Q'id., MA Vic.B.C., PhD Lond.
William Mowbray, BSc, MEd N.S.W.
John Patterson, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd STC, MEd Syd.
Thomas F. Penrose, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd STC
Ian G. Pirie, BSc DipEdMed Syd., PhD Glas.
Kevin M. Rigby, BA N.E., BSc, DipEd Syd., MSc Macq.
Joan A. Shaw, MA N.S.W. MEd DipEd Syd., MSc
Noel Whiteley, BA N.E., ME Syd., DipPhysEd STC
William N. Winser, MEd Syd., MA Oxf., M.A.C.E.
LECTURERS

Edward O. Booth, BEd, DipEd, MEd Syd.  
Darol M. Cavanagh, BA N.S.W., MEd Syd., EdD N.Y. State  
Raymond J. Crawford, BSc, DipEd N.E., MSc N.S.W.  
Patrick F. Farrar, Dip Teach Armidale CAE, BA N.E.  
Bevan J. Ferguson, BA N.E., MEd Syd.  
Harry G. Fuller, BSc DipPhysEd STC  
Raymond Gall, DipTch. Shoreditch College, BA N.S.W., ASTC Syd. Tech.  
George V. Gedge, BA Macq., MEd Syd., DipPhysEd STC  
Lyn Gow, Dip Teach Alex.Mackie, BA Macq., PhD Macq.  
Paula Hamilton, BA PhD N.S.W.  
Jennifer Hammond, BA DipEd, MA Syd.  
Barry Harper, BSc DipEd N.S.W.  
Michael J. Hatton, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd STC, F.A.C.H.P.E.R.  
Peter J. Keeble, TC Balmain TC BA N.E., MEd N.S.W.  
Yvonne Kerr, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd CertHealthEd  
Gary Kilarr, BA San. Fran. St., MA Michigan St., PhD Wayne St.  
Noeline Kyle, BA PhD N'cle (N.S.W.)  
Peter Milburn, DipPE Otago, MS, PhD Illinois  
Bede E. Murray, BA Syd., MSc N.S.W. M.A.C.S.  
Vince Nethery, DipTch (Riverina), BSc, MSc Oregon  
Ronald K. Pretty, MA Syd., AIE Lond.  
Patricia A. Rees, DipPhysEd STC  
Sylvia A. Rice, BA N.S.W., N.S.W., DipEd(PE) Bedford  
Brian Rogers, BA N.E., BEd, DipEd Syd.  
Peter M. Sales, MA DipEd Monash, PhD Latrobe  
Jack Scarlett, BA N.S.W., MCom N.S.W.  
Arthur R. Smith, TC Armidale DipArt(Ed) Syd., MA Stanford  
Julie Smith, DipTch. Kuring-gai, BPE WA  
Robert Smith, DipMusEd N'cle CAE, AMusA  
Michael Stone, TC STC BA N.E., MA Syd.  
Leo Sturman, NDD Norwich ATC Lond., MSc (Art Ed) Oregon, MIA Ed  
Barry C. Watkin, DipPhysEd, MSc, PhD Oregon  
Paul Webb, DipPhysEd, Grad Dip SpEd Tas CAE., MH Kinetics  
Windsor, MSc PhD Oregon  
Roslyn Westbrook, DipPhysEd MSc Oregon  
Ronald Wilcox, MSc DipEd N.S.W.  
Janice E. Wright, MEd Syd.

TUTOR

Irene M. Southall, BA Keele, MSocStud The Hague, DipEd N.S.W.

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS

A Deborah McGavin, BSc DipLib N.S.W.  
Rosemarie E. Natalenko, BA N.S.W., DipEd

Centre for Studies in Literacy

HEAD

Brian Cambourne, BA LittB N.E., PhD James Cook
CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Brian H. Smith, BE PhD Adel., MIEE, FIE Aust.

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Lewis C. Schmidt, BCE MEngSc Melb., MA Camb., PhD Melb., MASCE FIE Aust.

Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

Lewis C. Schmidt, BCE MEngSc Melb., MA Camb., PhD Melb., MASCE FIE Aust.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

R. William Upfold, ME PhD N.S.W., ASTC, CEng, MIEAust, MIMechE, AMAusIMM

READER

Robin N. Chowdhury, BSc(Eng) Ban., PGDip Roorkee, PhD Liv., CEng, MICE, FIE Aust, FASCE, FGS, MEERI, MASEE

SENIOR LECTURERS

Michael J. Boyd, BSc (Tech) MEngSc PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, MASCE
Yew-Chaye Loo, BSc Cheng Kung, MEng A.I.T., PhD Dundee, CEng, MICE, MStructE, MIEAust.
Maxwell J. Lowrey, ME N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, MIEAust, MACS
Denis G. Montgomery, BSc (Eng) PhD Belfast, MIEAust, MASCE
Donald Pearson-Kirk, BSc St. And., MSc PhD Leeds, CEng, MICE, FGS, MASCE, MIHE, MIEAust, M.R.E.A.A.A.

LECTURERS

Richard Arenicz, ME, PhD Cracov, MIEAust.
Najdat I. Aziz, BSc, PhD Wales
Van Uu Nguyen, BE PhD Auck., MIEAust, MASCE
Ian Porter, BSc PhD Strath.
Muttucumaru Sivakumar BSc (Eng) Ceylon, MEng A.I.T., PhD N'Cle, M.I.E. Aust, MAWWA
Yen Wen Wong, BE Tientsin, MIEAust.

TEACHING FELLOWS

Mohsen Salaheldin, BSc (Eng) Cairo, I.C.E.C.
Chi-Nam Si, BE Hua Nan, MIE Aust

HONORARY VISITING PROFESSORS

Barry Rawlings, BSc, MEngSc, PhD Syd., MStructE, MIE Aust.
Allan J. Hargraves, BME Melb., PhD Syd., MAusIMM
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
Brian H. Smith, BE PhD Adel., MIEE, FIE Aust.

READER

SENIOR LECTURERS
Zlatko Herceg, DiplEng Zagreb, PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, MIREE
Tung S. Ng, BSc H.K., MEngSc PhD N’cle(N.S.W.), MIEEE, MIE
Frank J. Paoloni, BSc PhD Syd., MIEE, MAPS
Geoffrey W. Trott, BSc BE Adel., PhD Alta., MIEEE, MACS

LECTURERS
Christopher D. Cook, BSc BE Adel., PhD N.S.W.
Moneeb A. Magdy, BSc MSc Cairo, PhD Prague
Neil I. Smith, BSc BE PhD Adel., MIEE

TEACHING FELLOWS
M.Y.L. Aldous Leung, BE Ball.
Don Platt, BSc BE N.S.W.
Tuong Vu-Dinh, Diplom-Ingenieur Hamb.

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS
Peter J. Costigan, BSc (Eng.)
N. (Kan) Kandasamy, BSc BE Madr., MIEAust.

Department of Mechanical Engineering

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND READER
Peter C. Arnold, BE PhD N.S.W., CEng, FIEAust, MIMechE

PROFESSOR
Vacant

SENIOR LECTURERS
Wee-King Soh, BSc BE Syd., MEngSc PhD N.S.W., MIEAust.
Robert T. Wheway, BE PhD N.S.W., MIE Aust, MAWWA

LECTURERS
Animesh Basu, BSc, MSc Cal., MS, PhD NY State, MIEAust.
Brian Howard, BSc(Eng) Lond., PhD S’ton., MIMechE, MASME
Arnold G. McLean, BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEAust.
G. John Montagner, BE N.S.W., PHD, MIEAust, AACS, FAIEA, MIEEE, MAIE
A. Kiet Tieu, BE, PhD, W.A.
TEACHING FELLOWS

Patrick Dias, BSc (Eng) Ceylon, MIE (Sri Lanka) MIE Aust.
Philip Goodison, BE
M. Yousef Ibrahim, BE Zagazig, M(Tech) Brunei., MIMechE, MIEAust.

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS

Ian J. Kirby, BSc(Eng) N.S.W., GradIEAust.
Peter Wypych, BE, GradIEAust.

Department of Metallurgy

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Noel F. Kennon, MSc PhD N.S.W., FRMTC, FIM, AMAusIMM, CEng.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Nicholas Standish, MSc N.S.W., PhD Otago, ASTC, AMAusIMM, AIME, ISIJ, FIE Aust.

SENIOR LECTURERS

Malcolm Atkinson, BSc(Eng)(Met) Lond.
Tara Chandra, BSc (Met.Eng) B.H.U., MASc Tor., PhD Wat.
Gordon W. Delamore, BSc PhD Birm.
Druce P. Dunne, BSc PhD N.S.W., MIM, CEng.

LECTURER

Nony Salasoo, BSc N.S.W., MS Pitt., ASTC, AMAusIMM

PROFESSIONAL OFFICER

Ross McDowall Smith, BMet

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Ron Johnston, BSc N.S.W., PhD Manc.

Department of English Language

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND SENIOR LECTURER

Doreen M.E. Gillam, MA Lond.

PROFESSOR

Raymond G.T. Southall, BA Keele, PhD Birm.

LECTURER

Department of English Literature and Drama

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND SENIOR LECTURER
Dorothy L.M. Jones, MA N.Z. and Adel., BLitt Oxf.

SENIOR LECTURERS
James M. Wieland, BA W.Aust., MA PhD Qu.
Desmond Davis, BA Syd., MA N'cle (N.S.W.)

LECTURERS
William D. McGaw, BA Q'ld., MA Macq.
Maurice B. Scott, BA N.S.W., MA N'cle (N.S.W.)

Department of European Languages

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR OF FRENCH
R. Barry Leal, MA DipEd Syd., PhD Q'ld.

SENIOR LECTURERS
Vincent J. Cincotta, BS Fordham, MA Columbia, DML Middlebury
Gary J. Ianziti, MA PhD Nth. Carol.
Brian N. McCarthy, BA Syd., DipEd Mitchell, M-ès-L, L-ès-L,
DipPhonfr DipAEFMAV Besançon

LECTURERS
Daniel S. Hawley, BA Colgate, MA PhD Wis.
Gaetano L. Rando, BA Syd., MA W.Aust., DipPerfStor Ling It Rome

SENIOR TUTOR
Henri A. L. Jeanjean, BA Syd., L-es-L Bordeaux

Department of History

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

PROFESSOR
Vacant

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
Colm P. Kiernan, MA Camb. and Melb., PhD N.S.W.

SENIOR LECTURERS
Allan M. Healy, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
F. Damaso Marengo, Dott Genoa, MSc Lond., MA PhD Chic.
Ian M. McLaine, BA Monash, DPhil Oxf.
LECTURERS

E. Peter Johnston, BA Wales
Andrew D. Wells MA Monash

SENIOR TUTOR

Josephine A. Castle, BA Syd.

Department of History and Philosophy of Science

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

Ron Johnston, BSc N.S.W., PhD Manc.

SENIOR LECTURER

James E. Falk, BSc PhD Monash

LECTURERS

Richard J. Badham, BA DipSoc PhD Warwick
Margaret Campbell, BSc DipEd PhD N.S.W., AIP
John R. Panter, BA Adel., PhD N.S.W.
Evelleen Richards, BSc Q’ld., PhD N.S.W.
John A. Schuster, BA Col., MA Camb., MA PhD Prin.

Department of Philosophy

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRPERSON AND PROFESSOR

J. Lauchlan C. Chipman, MA LLB Melb., BPhil DPhil Oxf., Dip Tertiary Ed NE

SENIOR LECTURER

Harry Beran, BAPhD Syd.

LECTURERS

Barbara L. Davidson, MA PhD LaT.
Laurance J. Splitter, BA Monash, BPhil DPhil Oxf.
Suzanne M. Uniacke, MA LaT.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

John R. Blake, BSc Adel., PhD Camb.

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.

Department of Computing Science

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

Juris Reinfelds, BSc PhD Adel.
VISITING PROFESSOR
John E.L. Peck, BSc, MSc Natal, PhD Yale.

SENIOR LECTURERS
R. Geoffrey Dromey, DipAppChem Swinburne, PhD LaT.
Michael Wagner, Dip Phys Munich, PhD ANU.

LECTURERS
Neil A.B. Gray, BSc Imperial MSc, Dip N.A. and CompSc, PhD Camb.
R. Fritz Hille, DiplPhys T.U. (Braunschweig), PhD James Cook, DIC
Phillip Mc Kerrow, BE N.S.W., ME

PROFESSIONAL OFFICERS
John A. Fulcher, BE Q’ld., MSc LaT.
Gary D. Kelly
Stein I. Krav
Michael J. Milway, BE Monash
Ross S. Nealon, BSc BMath

Department of Mathematics

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
John R. Blake, BSc Adel., PhD Camb.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR
Desmond J. Clarke, BSc W. Aust., MSc Adel., PhD N.S.W. MAGU

READERS
Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.
James M. Hill, BSc PhD Q’ld.
Keith P. Tognetti, BE MEngSc N.S.W., PhD

SENIOR LECTURERS
Gregory Doherty, BSc PhD N.S.W.
Chandra M. Gulati, MA Delhi, MS New Mexico State, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Thomas S. Horner, BSc DipEd Syd., PhD
Philip G. Laird, MSc Well. and A.N.U., PhD Calg.
Rodney V. Nillsen, BSc Tas., MSc PhD Flin.
Barry G. Quinn, BA PhD A.N.U.

LECTURERS
Victor C. Drastik, BA Macq., MStats PhD N.S.W., AIA
Grahame Morris, BSc N’cle(N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W.
Frank Prokop, BS MA Detroit. PhD

SENIOR TUTORS
Peter T. Castle, MSc N.S.W.
Annette L. Worthy, BSc N.S.W.
VISITING TEACHING FELLOW

Lynn M. Morris, BA N.S.W., DipEd.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Peter G. Burton, BSc PhD Monash, ARACI

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

A. Duncan Brown, MSc Syd., PhD Manc.

SENIOR LECTURERS

Ross McC. Lilley, BSc Adel., PhD Flin.
David R. Murray, BSc PhD Syd.
Anthony J. Hulbert, BSc PhD N.S.W.

LECTURERS

Hugh J. Spencer, BSc A.N.U., PhD Manit.
Robert J. Whelan, BSc Flin., PhD W.A.
D. James Campbell, BSc DipEd Tas., PhD N.S.W.

Department of Biology

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

A. Duncan Brown, MSc Syd., PhD Manc.

ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI
Emery Gellert, DrPhil Basle, FRACI, FRSC

READERS

Peter G. Burton, BSc PhD Monash, ARACI
John Ellis, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., FRACI, MAWWA

SENIOR LECTURERS

Ernest Kokot, BSc PhD N.S.W., ASTC, ARACI
Garry M. Mockler, BSc PhD N.S.W., ARACI

LECTURERS

Phillip T. Crisp, BSc PhD Syd. ARACI
William K. Hannan, MSc Syd.
TEACHING FELLOWS
Alan P. Hope, BSc PhD
Greg W. Diven, BSc

PROFESSIONAL OFFICER
John Korth, BSc N.S.W., MSc

Department of Geology

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
Alan C. Cook, MA PhD Camb., AMAusIMM

READERS
Brian G. Jones, MSc Auck., PhD A.N.U.
Anthony J. Wright, BSc PhD Syd.

LECTURERS
Paul F. Carr, BSc Qld. PhD
Adrian C. Hutton, BA N.E., BSc PhD

SENIOR TUTOR
Bryan E. Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd., MAusIMM

TUTOR
John W. Pemberton, BSc

PROFESSIONAL OFFICER
Aivars Depers, BSc Adel.

HONORARY PROFESSOR
Geoffrey H. Taylor, MSc Adel., Dr Rer. Nat. Bonn, DSc Melb.

HONORARY SENIOR LECTURERS
Ian D. Blayden, BSc PhD N’cle (N.S.W.)
Richard A. Facer, BSc, PhD Syd.
Malcolm C.B.B. Galloway, BSc, MSc Syd., PhD Sth. Carolina
Michael J. Garratt, BSc Lond., MSc Melb., PhD
Ronald C. Wilson A.W.A.S.M.

Department of Physics

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR
Peter Fisher, BSc PhD W Aust., MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

SENIOR LECTURERS
Kenneth J. Duff, MSc Qld. MA PhD Calif., MAPS
Jagdish N. Mathur, MSc Alig., DrRerNat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPG
Phillip E. Simmonds, BSc W. Aust., DPhil Oxf., MAIP
Lindsey F. Smith, BSc Syd., PhD A.N.U., FRAS, IAU, AAS, ASA
LECTURERS

Abraham I. Segal, BSc Melb, MAAS, GAIP
Carey A. Freeth, BSc MSc PhD Cant., NZIP

PRINCIPAL TUTOR

Glen K. G. Moore, BSc N.S.W., MAIP, FRAS, ASA

RESEARCH OFFICER

A. David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Don L. Mixon, MA San Fran., PhD Nevada

DEPUTY CHAIRMAN OF FACULTY

Andrew H. Jakubowicz, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.

Department of Geography

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

Murray G. A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wis., PhD Melb.

READERS

Ross Robinson, BA N.E., MA DipEd N.S.W., PhD Br. Col.
Robert W. Young, MA DipEd PhD Syd.

SENIOR LECTURERS

Edward A. Bryant, MA McM., PhD Macq.
Edison Dayal, MA Alld., PhD Delhi
Gerald C. Nanson, BSc Otago, MSc Alta., PhD S. Fraser

LECTURER

Charles L. Keys, MA Auck., PhD Alta.

Department of Psychology

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR

Linda L. Viney, BA Tas., MA A.N.U., PhD Cinc., FAPsS

SENIOR LECTURER

Don L. Mixon, MA San Fran., PhD Nevada

LECTURERS

Neil L. Adams, BSc PhD N.S.W., MAPsS
Siu L. Chow, BA Adel., PhD Tor., MAPsA
John M. de Wet, MA PhD Cape T., MSAPA, MBPS
Stanley Ginsberg, BS MA C.C.N.Y., PhD Wat., MAPsS, MAPsA
Rachael M. Henry, BA PhD Syd., MBPsS
Nigel McKay, MSc Cape T., D Phil Oxon
Janet Powell, MA Syd.
Beverly M. Walker, BA PhD Syd., MAPsS

SENIOR TUTOR

Doug G. Cornford, BA MSc N'cle/(N.S.W.) MAPsSsS

TUTORS

Lee R. Fantinel, BA Adel.
Nicola Ronan, BA

PROFESSIONAL OFFICER

Anne Porter, BCom Dip Ed Dip Comp Sci MAPsS

Department of Sociology

DEPARTMENTAL CHAIRMAN AND PROFESSOR

Stephen C. Hill, BSc Syd., PhD Melb.

SENIOR LECTURER

Andrew H. Jakubowicz, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.

LECTURERS

Rebecca Albury BSc MA Johns H.
Phillip C. D’Alton, BA DipEd Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Michael J. Donaldson, MA Camb.
Tom Jagtenburg, BE N.S.W., MSc Manc., PhD
Kay L. Salleh, BA Tas., MA A.N.U.

Centre for Multicultural Studies

HEAD

Ronald A. Witton, BA MA Syd., PhD C'nell

RESEARCH FELLOWS

William W. Cope, BA Macq.
Mary Kalantzis, BA Dip Ed Macq.
Michael J. Morrissey, BA Manc., MSc Notts.

SCHOOL OF CREATIVE ARTS

HEAD OF SCHOOL

Edward Cowie, BEd London, DMus Southampton, PhD Lancaster, LTCL MBou

CO-ORDINATOR

Rodney A. Hollands, BA N.E., DSCM N.S.W.Conserv., DSMT, MACE
SENIOR LECTURERS

John Eveleigh, DipFA FRSA Slade, Lond.
Peter L. Shepherd, TC Balmain, DipArt(Ed) Nat. Art School,
  DipEdStud (Drama) STC, BEd(Art) Alex Mackie, MIAEd

LECTURERS

Joan Chapple, Dip Teach
Wayne Dixon, AMusA N.S.W. Conserv., LTCL
Herbert Flugelman
Andrew Ford, BA Lancaster
Howard Mitchell, Dip Tech(Art) STC, Nat. Art School, DipArt(Ed) Alex.
  Mackie, MIA Ed
John Stender, TC STC, D.S.C.M. N.S.W Conserv., BA N.E.
Richard Hook, BA W.A. Post Grad Cert in Educ London MFA
  University of Tasmania

GENERAL STUDIES

CO-ORDINATOR

Vacant

EXTERNAL STUDIES

HEAD

Jeffrey C. Hazell, BA Syd., ALAA
UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN

J. Howard Petrie, BSc Hull, MSc Sheff, M.I.Inf. Sci.

EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND ARCHIVIST

John Shipp, BA DipEd Macq., DipArchivAdmin N.S.W.

SENIOR LIBRARIANS

Sharat Arora, MA Agra, MSL W.Mich., DipLibScDipRussian Delhi
Margaret Dains, BA Melb., MA N.S.W., ALAA
Rosemarie Dowe, BA N.E., DipLib N.S.W., ALAA
Marilyn Edmond, BA Tas.
Ruth Lotze, BA Macq.
Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib N.S.W., ALAA
Mary Tow, BA Syd., ALAA

LIBRARIANS

Gay Antonopoulos, BA Wis., ALAA
Keith Gaymer, BA Syd., DipLib N.S.W., ALAA
Mohamed Haniffa, BA(Econ) Ceyl., DipLib Lond., ALA, ALAA
Deirdre Jewell, BA DipLib N.S.W.
Gwen D. McLellan, BEd Oregon, ALAA
Jenny Ross, BA Syd.
Saad Sefein, BA Cairo, ALAA
Suzanne Seider, BA DipEd N.S.W., ALAA
Denise R. Stevens, BA, ALAA

COMPUTER CENTRE

COMPUTER MANAGER

Geoffrey A. Hamer, MA Cantab.

MANAGEMENT ASSISTANT/ENQUIRIES

Helen Carter, Dip Teach

DEPUTY COMPUTER MANAGER

James McKee, MBSC, MACS

BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYST

Leo M.J. Wynen, MACS

HARDWARE TECHNICIANS

Goran Anderson
James Giblin
Bruce Robertson
Geoffrey Silburn
Operations

OPERATIONS SUPERVISOR
Barry J. Howland, MACS

SENIOR OPERATOR
Elwyn Walker

DATA CONTROL
Audrey Weir

SYSTEMS PROGRAMMERS
John D. Oliver, PhD Carnegie Mellon
John S. Rickersey, BSc

CONSULTANT PROGRAMMERS
Stephen Harrison, BSc
Des Jamieson, BA DipEd
Ian Piper, BSc, MACM
Manh Tran, BE N.S.W., MAppSc N.S.W./T., Dip Comp Sci

MICRO COMPUTER LAB
INSTITUTE OF ADVANCED EDUCATION

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
Alan M. House, Dip Tech(PubAdmin), B.Bus N.S.W./T.

Centre for Teaching Development

ACTING HEAD
John R. Panter, BA Adel., PhD N.S.W.

SENIOR TECHNICAL OFFICER
Vacant

TECHNICAL OFFICER
Clint S.D. Symons

GRAPHIC DESIGNER
John B. Murray
VICE-CHANCELLOR'S UNIT

VICE-CHANCELLOR
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, AUA Adel., BA BEd Qld. EdD Harv., FACE

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR
Professor Alexander M. Clarke, BA N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., ASTC, FAPsS

SPECIAL ADVISER (PROJECTS) TO THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
Ron F. Stewart, BCom DipEd Melb.

SPECIAL ADVISER (DEVELOPMENT) TO THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
Benjamin J. Meek, BA DipEd Syd.

CO-ORDINATOR EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
Elizabeth M. Johnstone, Dip Ed MA N.E.

MUSIC DEVELOPMENT OFFICER
David C. Vance, BA N.S.W., BMus Syd., LMusA

INTERNAL AUDITOR
Suzanne Corderoy, BCom N.S.W., AASA

SECRETARY TO THE VICE-CHANCELLOR
Halina Majer

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY'S DIVISION

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY
B. Challice Moldrich, BA Ceyl., DipTertiaryEd N.E.

ACADEMIC AND STUDENT SERVICES

SENIOR ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Trevor J. Brew, BA Syd., MEdAdmin N.E.

Secretariat

SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
Peter G. Wood, BSc DipEd Syd.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
FACULTY AND SCHOOL SECRETARIES

- Commerce
- Mathematics
- Board of Studies for School of Industrial and Administrative Studies
- Education
- Engineering
- Science
- Humanities
- Social Sciences
- Board of Studies for School of Creative Arts

REGISTRY OFFICER
Ian E. Lowe

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT
Gregory J. Tubman, MIPMA

Admissions
Gary R. Ryan, BCom

GRADUATE ASSISTANTS
Sylvia Huntley-Moore, BA DipEd
Marie L. Paterson, BA

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT
Barbara M.A. Smith

Student Records

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
Harry H. Alla, BCom N.S.W.

GRADUATE ASSISTANTS
Judy L. Alexander, BA Syd., Dip Lib N.S.W.
Mark A. Peacock, BA
Lily Soh, BSc N.S.W.

Publicity and Information
Miranda Baker, BA N.S.W.
ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANTS
Gillian Curtis
Marilyn H. Johnson

BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

SENIOR ASSISTANT SECRETARY
Kevin E. Turnbull, BA DipTertiaryEd N.E., DipEd

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
Barry W. Lake, BA

PROPERTY OFFICER
Geoff Bailey

GRADUATE ASSISTANTS
Jacqueline Jakeman, BA, DipEd
Hendrika Tibbits, BCom(Accy)

Property

ENGINEER
Meng San Wong, BE W.A., MICE, MIEAust, MIWES

UNIVERSITY ENGINEER
Ronald M. Kinnell, ASTC MIEAust.

Engineering

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

SENIOR ASSISTANT SECRETARY
James W. Langridge, BBus N.S.W.I.T., DipTertiaryEd N.E., MACS

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT OFFICER
Melda J. Hanţam, BA MStud Accy AASA, CPA

BUDGETS OFFICER
Charles E.J. Ross, AASA

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
Patricia A. Tindall, BA A.N.U.

Planning and Development Unit

STATISTICS OFFICER
Bohdan Natalenko, BA N.S.W. and W'gong
GRADUATE ASSISTANTS

Lynn M. Woodley, BA DipEd N.S.W.
Karen L. Wilcox, BA N.S.W.

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

Ian N. Strahan, GradDipMgt. Capr., AASA(S), ACIS

Administrative Data Processing Unit

SYSTEMS ANALYST

John Tong

ANALYST/PROGRAMMERS

Clive Foster, BE N.S.W.
Michael J. Rogers, BEc A.N.U.
Mark Hall

PROGRAMMER

Sue Claypole

Finance

FINANCE OFFICER

Vacant

ASSISTANT FINANCE OFFICER

David G. Wilson, BCom

SUPPLY OFFICER

Graeme E. Dunn, AIPSM

STAFF AND GENERAL SERVICES

SENIOR ASSISTANT SECRETARY

Leslie W. Noffke

Student Welfare

COUNSELLORS

Gregory R. Hampton, BA Macq. MAPsS
Elizabeth E. Urwin, BA DipEd Syd.

Staff Services

PERSONNEL AND INDUSTRIAL OFFICER

Vacant
ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICER
  Kenneth W. Moran, ASTC

ASSISTANT PERSONNEL OFFICERS
  Gary Graham
  Ross M. Walker

GRADUATE ASSISTANT
  Wendy A. Raikes, BA

Printing Services

PRINTING MANAGER & COPYRIGHT OFFICER
  Edwin G. Hyde, AASA

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY

SECRETARY
  Benjamin J. Meek, BA DipEd Syd.

EXECUTIVE OFFICER
  Giles Pickford, BA W.Aust., MPRIA, MTAIF

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE

MANAGER
  Elisabeth A. Hilton

UNIVERSITY UNION

SECRETARY MANAGER
  Geoffrey A. Williams, BA Sus.

ASSISTANT SECRETARY MANAGER
  Peter Bottele, BCom

SPORTS ASSOCIATION EXECUTIVE OFFICER
  Paul L. Manning, BEd Syd.
FACILITIES AND SERVICES

MICHAEL BIRT LIBRARY

The University Library is named after the University’s first Vice-Chancellor, Emeritus Professor L.M. Birt. The building was opened in 1976 and represents the initial two stages of a planned four-stage building.

The Library seeks to provide information resources for University personnel and for members of the local community. To satisfy some of these requirements, the collection of monographs, serials, non-book materials and archival sources is continually augmented by purchase and donation. Access to information held in libraries throughout the world is possible through inter-library loan and computer database searching facilities.

Items from the collection may be borrowed subject to restrictions imposed to ensure the integrity of some types of material. All University of Wollongong staff, students and graduates may borrow from the collection. Graduates of the former Wollongong Teachers’ College and the staff and students of the Wollongong College of TAFE may also borrow. Arrangements may be made for other persons to borrow from the Library subject to their satisfying the conditions imposed by the University.

Borrowing rights may be suspended for the non-return of library materials, for the non-payment of charges for library services or for the failure to observe library regulations. The use of inter-library loan and database searching facilities may require the payment of fees for service. Details of regulations, borrowing conditions and other library services are available from the Reader Assistance desk in the Library.

Hours of opening from March to December are 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m., Monday to Friday. Saturday, 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. and 1.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Sunday. Summer session, public holidays and vacation hours are displayed on noticeboards in the Library.

UNIVERSITY UNION

The Union, which provides opportunities for the development of social and intellectual intercourse between members, is housed in buildings at the south-east corner of campus. The facilities include a hall, cafeteria, take-away bar, airconditioned licensed bar and bistro, four squash courts, sauna and table tennis room. There are also common rooms, administrative offices, a Union Shop, a branch of the National Australia Bank Ltd., and of the University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd.

All students and staff of the University and the Union are members of the Union. The affairs of the Union are controlled by the Board of Management and, in day to day matters, by the Secretary-Manager.

The following Clubs and Societies are affiliated to, and supported by, the Union:

- Amateur Radio Club
- Camera Club
- Catholic Society
- Environmental Science Society
- French Club
- Film Group
- Geographical Society
- Geological Society
- Historical Society
- Il Circolo Italiano
- Literature Society
- Mature Age Students' Association
- Musical Society
- Nuclear Disarmament Association
- Parents' Club
- Simulation Games Society
- Wine Appreciation Society
STUDENTS’ REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

The Students’ Representative Council (S.R.C.) is a body of students elected by and from the students. The S.R.C. is the executive organisation of the entire student body. The S.R.C. promotes student welfare and interests. It provides a channel through which students can express their views on any matter relevant to themselves, their courses, and the University.

The S.R.C. is involved with the politics and welfare of being a student. As well as taking an active interest in a wide variety of issues, the S.R.C. organises many social functions. Students are advised to contact the S.R.C. Office for details of clubs and societies affiliated to and supported by the S.R.C.

Part of the compulsory S.R.C. subscription is paid to the Australian Union of Students (A.U.S.), the national student organisation. As a constituent member of A.U.S. the S.R.C. offers travel and health and insurance schemes (at student rates).

Tertangala, the S.R.C. student newspaper is published throughout the year. Students are invited to submit articles and items for publication.

Most importantly, students are encouraged to participate in the running and activities of the S.R.C. Some present portfolios and interests are:

- Education
- Women
- Social Activities
- Child-Care
- A.U.S.
- Student Publications
- Non-Profit Food Co-operative
- Environment

The S.R.C. belongs to the students; they are encouraged to use it.

SPORTS ASSOCIATION

All students pay a compulsory fee which automatically makes them members of the Sports Association. Membership entitlements include the use of the recreational facilities provided by the Sports Association. Members may also join one or other of the constituent clubs of the Association at a small extra subscription.

The Sports Association aims to provide physical recreation facilities of an opportunity-type for individuals or small groups, through casual and class usage as well as intra-mural and inter-departmental sport. Learn to play activities and beginners coaching courses are held at various times throughout the year to cater for the novice as well as the expert. In addition, it aims to ensure that its constituent clubs are provided with adequate playing surfaces and associated equipment, that adequate funds are available to subsidise travelling, and that both clubs and individuals are encouraged to attain higher sporting standards through competition under the auspices of local associations and through intervarsity competitions, representative matches and championships organised by the Australian Universities Sports Association.

A sports pavilion (with licensed bar) and four squash courts have been provided and improvements to existing playing fields are being undertaken. An Indoor Sports Centre was completed in 1980. Facilities exist for Basketball, Badminton, Volleyball, Table Tennis, Tae Kwon Do, Indoor Soccer and Indoor Hockey.
The constituent clubs of the Sports Association are as follows. Enquiries in respect of them should be made at the Union Office:

Athletics                      Sailing
Australian National Football   Ski
Badminton                     Soccer
Basketball                     Softball
Cricket                       Squash
Men's Hockey                  Surf Riders
Women's Hockey                Taekwondo
Netball                       Tennis
Table Tennis                  Touch Football
Rugby Union                   Volleyball

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

A Chaplaincy Service is provided within the University, for the benefit of students and staff. Its office is located near the Counselling Centre.

The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, and leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The visiting Chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies. The visiting Chaplains may be contacted at their private addresses or through the University Secretary.

Anglican:                      Baptist:                           Congregational:              Presbyterian:                  Roman Catholic:               Uniting:
Rev. R. Heslehurst,            Rev. E. Seidel,                 Rev. C.G. Jones,              Rev. J.J. Knapp,                Rev. Father Tony Gleeson,      Rev. J. Hannaford,              11/49 Robsons Road,             216 Jacaranda Avenue,          6 Carter's Lane,               Cathedral Presbytery,           36 Fisher Street,               Keiravill. 2500               Figtree. 2525                  Towradgi. 2518                 St. Andrew's Manse,             36 Harbour Street,              2518                          25 Stanbrook Avenue,           Wollongong. 2500               2518                          Mt. Ousley. 2519              Wollongong. 2500               Telephone 291725 (office)     Telephone 291671              Telephone 843658              Telephone 291725 (office)     Telephone 286511              Telephone 292117 (office)     295358 (home)                 295358 (home)
GENERAL INFORMATION

COUNSELLING CENTRE

Any person involved in university life, whether student or staff, will experience many of its elements as demanding and challenging. Sometimes these demands can cause considerable change in people's lives. Some people can handle these changes with relative ease, while others have considerable difficulty. The University Counselling Service provides assistance to university staff and students so that they can make constructive responses to the demands of the university system.

Personal counselling is available for difficulties such as uncertainty about course choice or career goals, lack of motivation, inability to study effectively; general feelings of anxiety, confusion or depression; difficulties in interpersonal relationships whether at home or within the university. In some situations the participation of a Counsellor may simply be that of the perceptive and concerned listener; in others a deeper understanding and the use of a variety of therapeutic approaches may be required; in others the Counsellor may organise and guide groups where people facing similar challenges may interact to stimulate and encourage one another. In all approaches the Counsellor strives to create a supportive environment where constructive responses to problematic situations can be pursued more safely and effectively than is frequently possible in the normal course of everyday life.

To assist students in their transition to university the Counselling Centre organises an introduction to University programme before the commencement of Session One each year. This programme is designed to provide students with opportunities to learn about the University system, develop their approach to study and meet other students starting at university. Other group programmes include: Assertiveness Training, Stress Management, Communication Skills, Understanding Family Influences, support groups for women and career development programmes for women.

The Counselling Service is completely confidential and free of charge to all staff, students and intending students. The Counselling Centre is located on the western side of the Union building. Appointments can be made by phoning 270592.

ACCOMMODATION

The Secretary in the Counselling Centre conducts a Student Accommodation Service for a range of private accommodation, e.g. board (both 7 and 5 day), single rooms, flats and houses made available by the local community in response to media advertisements.

Individual students wishing to register for private board should contact the Secretary in the Counselling Centre which is located on the western side of the Union building, or telephone her on 270592 as early as possible in the year.

International House

Manager: Elisabeth Hilton.

International House is the University's residential college. It is situated in Hindmarsh Ave., North Wollongong, some ten minutes walk from the University.
The House is operated on a co-educational, non-denominational basis by the Board of Management. As indicated by its title, the House provides a place of living and studying for both overseas and local students, thus providing a meeting place of varying cultures.

The House has 201 single study bedrooms, which include 24 large rooms, 8 with ensuites. The rooms are in 5 three-storey residential blocks.

Facilities include a large lounge room, dining room, students' kiosk, laundry, games room, computer terminals, small library and tutorial rooms.

Informal tutorials are run by the House Tutors.

For further information contact the Manager, International House, P.O. Box 1144, Wollongong, 2500. Telephone: (042) 299711.

**EMPLOYMENT**

The Student Employment Service provides information about casual and part-time work throughout the year, plus vacation work. All positions available are displayed on the Counselling Centre noticeboard in the Union Foyer. Students may register for employment with the Counselling Centre Secretary.

Students interested in tutoring in any subject at any level may register with the Counselling Centre Secretary. All positions available will be individually notified where possible.

All enquiries concerning casual, part-time, vacation work and tutoring should be directed to the Student Employment Service, telephone 270592.

**MEDICAL SERVICE**

The Student Medical Service is located in the Counselling Centre. The names of the practitioners together with surgery times are available on campus noticeboards.

It is preferable that appointments be made one hour prior to surgery hours.

For enquiries about the Service or to make an appointment contact the Counselling Centre Secretary, telephone 270592.

**CHILD CARE CENTRE**

Kids' Uni, a parent-managed child care centre on campus, offers child care facilities to both students and staff. The modern centre provides a happy and stimulating atmosphere where children can stay while their parents are at class and/or work.

Fees are calculated on a sliding scale based on family income. Parent involvement in the daily activities is welcomed but not mandatory. The centre is open from 8.15 a.m. to 5.45 p.m. Monday to Friday. Kids' Uni cares for children in the 0-6 year-old age group. After-school care is available for older children and a School Vacation Program is also offered for school aged children. The Director is a qualified Early Childhood Education teacher and nurses are in attendance for children under two years of age. Preference for enrolment goes to children who were enrolled at Kids' Uni in the previous calendar year. Only a limited number of places are available and early application is essential. Permanent bookings must be made to
include sessional weeks, May and August vacations, study break and one week during examinations. This totals 17 weeks in Session 1 and 18 weeks in Session 2.

For further information contact the Director, Jillian Trezise, C/- The Union or phone Kids' Uni, 270072. Application forms and information sheets can be obtained from the centre.

FACILITIES FOR DEAF AND HEARING-IMPAIRED STUDENTS

The University has available three Sennheiser infra-red amplification systems which are portable. The systems may be used to amplify the speaker's voice in lectures and seminars, and have been purchased to assist deaf and hearing-impaired students.

Students wishing to use the amplification systems should contact the Centre for Teaching Development, telephone 270618.

N.S.W. TEACHER EDUCATION ADVISORY OFFICE (T.E.A.O.)

The N.S.W. Department of Education provides services from the South Coast Regional Office, Crown Central, Wollongong, telephone 290888. The services are intended for those who wish to become teachers within the N.S.W. Department of Education. Advice is given on course components for specific subject teaching areas.

THE FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG LIMITED

The Friends of the University of Wollongong was incorporated on 1st December, 1980.

Broadly the aims and objectives of the Friends are as follows:

1. Assist the Council of the University to preserve, develop and maintain the standard, position and facilities of the University.

2. Create opportunities for the University to attract and retain the continuing interest and financial support of a concerned and interested group of past students, friends, staff and members of the community generally.

3. Solicit donations and gifts to or for the benefit of the University.

4. Attract and encourage bequests, legacies and all forms of deferred gifts to the University or the Company.

5. Aid by research and other suitable means the advancement, development and practical application of science to industry and commerce, to initiate, promote and further scientific and technological research and to seek actively industrial work and contracts by the provision of an organised research service for the investigation of the problems of production and the development of Government authorities, corporate bodies and persons or companies engaged in industries, commerce and primary production and to conduct and to carry on experiments and to charge for such services as the Company may decide to carry out.

6. Make donations to the University of such amounts and at such times as the Company may determine.
Members are drawn from all walks of life including graduates, students, parents, staff, industry, commerce, the unions, local government, the professions, the churches, commerce and industry, primary producers and citizens generally.

Membership is granted to people who express an intention to support the activities of the University or of the Friends to a minimum value of $200 a year over a period of 5 years; after which life membership is granted. There are no annual dues. Support can be given in cash, or in service, or by using the Uni-advice facilities.

The Graduates Group within the Friends offers free membership for the first year and thereafter is $10 per annum or $40 for life membership.

For further information contact Mr. Ben Meek or Mr. Giles Pickford on 270073.

**UNIADVICE**

Uniadvice is the Consultancy Company for the University of Wollongong and as such is one of 27 member companies of the Australian Tertiary Institutions Consulting Companies Association.

Uniadvice is an Approved Research Organisation and it has the following objectives:

- To promote intellectual and physical resources for the benefit of the community and the University of Wollongong.
- To facilitate interaction between external organisations and the University at all levels.
- To encourage usage of developed expertise in consultancy work, materials testing, seminars, technical data and patents.

For further information contact the Manager of Uniadvice, Mr. Peter Sophios, on (042) 270076 — after hours service available.

**THE ILLAWARRA REGIONAL INFORMATION SERVICE (I.R.I.S.)**

The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.) is located in University premises at 22 Porter Street, North Wollongong. I.R.I.S. is an autonomous body funded by the N.S.W. State Government, Wollongong City Council and the University as major sponsors and by Regional Councils, Commerce and Industry.

I.R.I.S. provides a range of information to assist both the social and economic development of the region.

Students and academics are encouraged to make use of the information available.

I.R.I.S. have completed a number of studies on the region and these, together with our publications, are available for sale or perusal at our offices.

For further information contact Mr. John McKenna, the Director. Telephone 294777 or 270787.
REGULATIONS FOR ADMISSION AND MATRICULATION

Being Regulations made by Council pursuant to clause 25 of the University of Wollongong By-Law.

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

   (1) To be eligible for candidature for a degree or diploma, other than an associate diploma, of the University, a person shall have:

   (a) either

      (i) matriculated to the University and lodged an Application for Admission;

   or

      (ii) applied for admission under the special provisions of Regulation 5;

   (b) satisfied pre-requisites approved by the Council for a subject before enrolment in that subject; and

   (c) been selected for a particular degree or diploma.

   (2) To be eligible for candidature for an associate diploma of the University, a person shall have:

      (a) lodged an application for admission;

      (b) satisfied requirements as may be prescribed by the Council; and

      (c) been selected for a particular associate diploma.

   (3) The Council may limit the number of places available in any degree, diploma, associate diploma or subject.

   (4) A candidate admitted under Regulations 1(1), 1(2) or 5(1) shall be subject to the appropriate undergraduate regulations.

2. MATRICULATION

   (1) A person who obtains at an examination approved by the Council a level of performance determined by the Council from time to time shall be matriculated to the University.

   (2) Additionally, the Council may grant matriculation to a person who has:

      (a) matriculated to any Australian university; or

      (b) matriculated to any university or other tertiary institution outside Australia approved by the Council; or

      (c) obtained a degree or other tertiary qualification approved by the Council from any university or other tertiary institution approved by the Council; or
(d) submitted evidence acceptable to the Council of a satisfactory level of performance in year 12 of a school in New South Wales, or its equivalent in other states of Australia; or

(e) matriculated to the University under the provisions existing in 1975 and 1976; or

(f) obtained at the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined as satisfactory by the Council; or

(g) been admitted under the special provisions of Regulation 5 and accrued twenty-four credit points or the equivalent by satisfactory completion of subjects other than subjects which are part of an associate diploma course.

3. EXAMINATION APPROVED BY THE COUNCIL

The examination approved by the Council for the purposes of regulation 2(1) is the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, provided that the person has complied with the rules of the examination relating to the presentation of subjects as determined by the New South Wales Board of Senior School Studies.

4. NEW SOUTH WALES HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION

(1) The subjects recognised as subjects for the purpose of matriculation at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination shall be the Schedule of Subjects attached to these Regulations and any other subjects approved by the Council.

(2) Performance in the examination shall be measured by the aggregate of marks gained in the examination, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Council.

(3) The aggregate of co-ordinated marks shall include the co-ordinated marks achieved in ten units in approved matriculation subjects.

(4) When more than ten units from approved matriculation subjects are presented, the ten highest co-ordinated marks from among such subjects shall be counted.

(5) There shall be no restriction on the number of 4 Unit, 3 Unit, 2 Unit, 2 Unit General and 2 Unit Z subjects that may be included in the aggregate of co-ordinated marks.

5. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADMISSION

(1) The Council may grant an applicant admission to a degree or diploma course in the University where the applicant;

(a) has, since leaving school, satisfactorily completed over a period of not less than two years full-time study or three years part-time study, a course acceptable to the Council for this purpose; or
(b) by satisfactory completion of the Special Admissions Test, the Council is satisfied that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in university studies; or

(c) although not eligible for admission under regulations 5(1)(a) and 5(1)(b), the applicant nevertheless satisfies the Council that in the special circumstances of the case, the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in university studies.

(2) The Council may limit the number of applicants to be granted admission under each, or any, of the clauses in regulation 5(1).

**SCHEDULE OF MATRICULATION SUBJECTS FOR THE NEW SOUTH WALES HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION**

The following subjects are recognised for the purpose of matriculation at the 1985 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination:

- Agriculture
- Ancient History
- Arabic
- Art
- Bahasa Indonesian/Bahasa Malaysian
- Chinese
- Classical Greek
- Croatian
- Czech
- Dutch
- Economics
- English
- Estonian
- French
- General Studies
- Geography
- German
- Hebrew
- Home Science
- Hungarian
- Indonesian
- Industrial Arts
- Italian
- Japanese
- Latin
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Macedonian
- Mathematics
- Modern Greek
- Modern History
- Music
- Polish
- Rural Technology
- Russian
- Science
- Serbian
- Sheep Husbandry and Wool Technology
- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Textiles and Design
- Turkish
- Ukrainian

**ADMISSION OTHER THAN BY HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE**

Special Admissions Tests will be conducted in July/August each year. Test candidates must be 21 years of age by June 30, in the year of testing.

Persons wishing to apply for admission under regulations 5(1)(b) or 5(1)(c) must submit an application directly to the University before June 30, in the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

The Undergraduate Studies Committee will assess the applications, and successful applicants will be notified that they are eligible for admission. Those applicants may then make a normal application to the Universities and Colleges Admission Centre.
Intending applicants should note that formal N.S.W. Higher School Certificate pre-requisites exist for some degree courses and some 100-level (First Year) subjects offered by the University, and that admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to particular subjects. In this regard, attention is drawn to the following tables and the notes, which appear below the tables. (Similar subjects passed at interstate matriculation examinations will be considered.) Intending Engineering and Metallurgy students should particularly take notice of 'Note 1'.

The following courses have N.S.W. Higher School Certificate pre-requisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Mandatory Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Recommended Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Primary)</td>
<td>English +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Secondary English/History)</td>
<td>English +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Secondary Mathematics)</td>
<td>English + 2 Unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range) 3 Unit Mathematics (11-100 percentile range) 4 Unit Mathematics (1-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Secondary Science)</td>
<td>English +</td>
<td>Any 2 Unit Science course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education)</td>
<td>English +</td>
<td>A course in Science. An interest in and an aptitude for physical and sporting activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing)</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 2 unit General English and at least one of Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, Biology, at 2 unit level, or Multistrand Science.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ English
2 Unit General (31-100 percentile range)
or
2 Unit (21-100 percentile range)  
or  
3 Unit (any percentile range)  

* Mandatory pre-requisite refers to the knowledge that you must have before you can enrol in a particular course.  
** Recommended pre-requisite refers to the knowledge that would be useful to have before you undertake a particular course. If you do not have the recommended pre-requisite for a course you should consult an academic adviser for that course before you enrol.

The following 100-level subjects have N.S.W. Higher School Certificate pre-requisites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Mandatory Pre-requisite†</th>
<th>Recommended Pre-requisite††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>2 Unit Mathematics</td>
<td>Any 2 Unit Science course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(71-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Unit Mathematics</td>
<td>2 Unit Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(11-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Unit Mathematics</td>
<td>Any course in English,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1-100 percentile range)</td>
<td>top 70% percentile range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>2 Unit Mathematics</td>
<td>2 Unit French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, Chemistry, Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Financial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management I and Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit Italian</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Mandatory pre-requisite refers to the knowledge that you must have before you can enrol in a particular subject.  
†† Recommended pre-requisite refers to the knowledge that would be useful to have before you undertake a particular subject. If you do not have the recommended pre-requisite for a subject you should consult an academic adviser for that subject and discuss the matter with him/her.

NOTES:

1. Mathematics IA is a compulsory subject in all 100-level Engineering and Metallurgy courses and, therefore, the pre-requisite for this subject must also be obtained.

2. The assumed knowledge of Mathematics IA is that of the 3 Unit Mathematics Course at the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination.

3. Mathematics IA is a co-requisite for some Physics courses.
4. Mathematics IB is not sufficient by itself for progress towards a major study in Mathematics.

5. The Faculty of Mathematics Handbook provides further advice for potential students.

6. A Special Admissions Test candidate seeking admission to a Bachelor Degree Course in Engineering or Metallurgy must consult with the relevant Chairman of Department before admission is approved.

7. The Department of Chemistry offers a bridging course for intending first year students who have not satisfied the recommended pre-requisites.

8. First year Chemistry is a pre-requisite for later courses in Chemistry and for the second year Bio-Chemistry course offered by the Department of Biology.

9. Any student wishing to take Physics, Chemistry or Biology without the recommended 2 Unit Science Course at the New South Wales H.S.C. examination, would be advised to discuss the matter with the departmental chairman concerned.

10. The Department of European Languages offers courses in French and Italian for first year students which assume previous knowledge and alternative courses requiring no prior knowledge.

**ADVANCED STANDING**

Students enrolling for courses may seek advanced standing on the basis of tertiary studies completed prior to their enrolment at the University of Wollongong. Studies undertaken at other universities, at colleges of advanced education and technical colleges may be considered for advanced standing.

Applications for advanced standing must be accompanied by full documentation of previous studies, viz. photocopies of the relevant pages from the Handbook/Calendar of the institution concerned and a certified transcript.

For details of the regulations governing Advanced Standing refer to the Bachelor Degree Regulations, item 13.

For the complete summary of Advanced Standing allowable refer to Attachment B of the Bachelor Degree Regulations page ??.
UNDERGRADUATE ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT

The enrolment procedures for undergraduate students are as follows:

Application For Admission

All applications for admission must be lodged with the Universities and Colleges Admission Centre (UCAC) by 2nd October. Applications will not be accepted after 2nd October unless accompanied by a $30 late fee. UCAC will not accept applications after 14th December.

First Enrolments

Persons whose applications for admission are successful will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Charges must be paid on the day specified.

Final Date for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1, except with the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Academic and Student Services) and of each Departmental Chairman concerned.

Deferment of Enrolment

Deferment of enrolment will normally be offered only in response to reasons acceptable to the Undergraduate Studies Committee. Applications for deferment must be received by the closing date for acceptance of offers.

Applicants must confirm their intention of taking up their place in the following year by the 2nd October or the deferred offer will lapse.

Re-Enrolments

All students enrolling other than for the first time should re-enrol by attending the University to complete re-enrolment, including the payment of charges, on days prescribed. Students will be informed by the end of 1984 of the dates and procedures for re-enrolment.

Students who are unable to attend the University to complete re-enrolment on the days prescribed should apply in writing to the University Secretary for approval to re-enrol early.

Enrolment must be completed during the prescribed enrolment period. Students who fail to comply with this requirement will incur a late charge of $10. For details of charge requirements, including late charge provisions, see under Charges.

Re-enrolments will not be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 1, except with the approval of each Departmental Chairman concerned. Persons re-enrolling after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 can do so only in exceptional circumstances and must have, in addition to the approval of each Departmental Chairman concerned, the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Academic and Student Services).
Students who have completed the final examinations but have a thesis still outstanding are required to re-enrol and pay their compulsory charges, see under Charges.

No student is considered to have completed his enrolment/re-enrolment until all fees and charges have been paid.

Variation of Enrolments

Students wishing to vary their enrolments must apply on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Enquiries Office. Consultation with an academic adviser is also required.

Where a variation involving enrolment in a new subject is submitted after the second week of Session 1 (in the case of Session 1 and annual subjects) or after the second week of Session 2 (in the case of Session 2 subjects) or after the first week of Summer Session (in the case of a Summer Session subject) the approval of the Chairman of the Department offering the new subject must be obtained.

Students should particularly note the time limits relating to withdrawal from subjects as set out in Regulation 10 of the Bachelor Degree Regulations. To avoid having withdrawn subjects shown on their academic records, students intending to withdraw from single session subjects should do so no later than the eighth calendar week from the beginning of the appropriate session, or the third week of Summer Session for a Summer Session subject. Students intending to withdraw from annual subjects should do so no later than the first calendar week of Session 2.

Variation of Course Registration

Students who are currently enrolled at the University and who wish to vary their course registration must submit an "Application to Vary Course Registration" by 11th January.

Students whose applications to vary course registration are successful are required to comply with the enrolment procedures of the new course in which they expect to enrol. Unless otherwise instructed they must present the letter granting approval of the transfer to the enrolling officer.

Resumption of Courses

Students who have been granted leave of absence in any year must contact the University Secretary by 4th January of the following year, for information on re-enrolment procedures.

All other students seeking to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to submit an "Application for Admission" in the same manner as is required of new applicants.

Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the rules restricting students re-enrolling.
Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments

A person wishing to enrol in miscellaneous subjects (i.e. subjects not to be counted towards a degree) may be considered provided the Chairman of the Department offering the subject considers it will be of benefit to the student and there are facilities available. To be eligible for admission as miscellaneous students, applicants must meet the University's normal entrance requirements. Applicants for miscellaneous subject enrolments are not considered until after all students proceeding to a degree have enrolled. Results of applications for miscellaneous enrolment will not be advised until the first week of lectures. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards an award. Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Academic Senate.

Application forms can be obtained by written application to the University Secretary or from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Application forms should be received by the University Secretary by 11th January in the year in which enrolment is desired.

Confirmation of Enrolment

Each session, the University will send each student a Confirmation of Enrolment notice which will list all subjects in which the student is officially enrolled according to the University's records. This should be checked carefully. If any amendment is required, it is the student's responsibility to apply promptly for a variation of enrolment as set out above, especially noting the time limits for withdrawal from subjects.

Leave of Absence

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of Session 1 of that year.

Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the Sessions 1 and 2 provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

Leave of absence will not be granted to any student required to "show cause" under Degree Regulations 14 until he has shown cause to the satisfaction of the Council.

Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions

Students wishing to enrol at another tertiary institution, either concurrently or otherwise, and who wish to have subjects successfully completed at that institution counted towards their degrees at the University of Wollongong must gain the prior approval of the Council (refer Regulation 13.4).

Applications for such enrolment must be made in writing to the University Secretary, no later than 6th January in the year of enrolment. Applications must contain full details of the course(s), including a photocopy of the Handbook entry for the course(s), for which approval is being sought.
Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 52 Credit Points

Students wishing to enrol in BA, BCom, BMath or BSc programmes with a value exceeding 52 credit points in Session 1 and Session 2 combined; more than 30 credit points in either Session 1 or Session 2; or more than 14 credit points in the Summer Session (or equivalent in BE, BEd, BEnvSci, BMath/BE or BMet — see Bachelor Degree Regulation 7.9) may apply for approval on the appropriate form which is available from the Enquiries Office.

The previous academic record will be taken into consideration when assessing an application to exceed 52 points. Approval will not normally be granted for programmes with a value exceeding 60 credit points unless the applicant has an outstanding academic record.

Normally, students in their first year of enrolment will not be granted permission to exceed 52 credit points (or equivalent).
STUDENT CHARGES

According to Government regulations, students, both undergraduate and post-graduate, are required to meet the following charges where applicable:

1. Penalty charges such as late charges, parking fines, etc.
2. Administrative charges such as 'statement of record' charges, 'review of result' charges, application fee to amend an academic record, or charges for examinations requiring special arrangements.
3. Cost of travel incurred by students attending practical work for courses in social work, teacher training, etc.
4. Cost of travel incurred by external students attending residential schools.
5. Accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc.
6. Charges for special clothing or laundry costs.
7. Purchase of instruments or equipment.
8. Cost of handbooks and notes.
9. Charges associated with the development and operation of unions, student associations, students' representative councils and other student activities.
10. Deposits and refundable charges.

Compulsory Charges*

All registered students are required to pay:

University Union† — entrance charge (at first enrolment) .......... $25
Sports Association† — entrance charge (at first enrolment) .......... $10

Student Activities charges:

University Union† — annual subscription ......................... $97
Sports Association† — annual subscription ....................... $31
Students' Representative Council — annual subscription ...... $22

Exemption from payment of fees will be granted in certain circumstances:

(a) The Union will waive fees for enrolled students who have paid six or more annual fees to the Union from 1965 onwards.

* Compulsory charges for 1985 are currently under review.
† Life members of these bodies are exempt from the appropriate charge or charges.
(b) The Sports Association will waive fees for enrolled students who have paid six or more annual fees to the Sports Association from 1962 onwards.

University Union annual subscription fees for former W.I.E. and External Students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External Students</td>
<td>$24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Students (Illawarra Region)</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Students, former W.I.E.</td>
<td>$82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time Students, former W.I.E.</td>
<td>$62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Administrative Charges**

- Deferred examination: $8 for each subject
- Examinations conducted under special circumstances: $11 for each subject
- Review of examination result: $11 for each subject
- Application fee to amend academic record: $40

**New Students** —

All new students shall be required to attend the enrolment centre and pay all charges on the date shown on their letter of offer.

**Re-enrolling students** —

Failure to enrol by the prescribed date — Charge: $10

Where charges have not been paid prior to the commencement of Session 1, the following additional charges will apply:

- Charges paid during the first two weeks of session 1: $20
- Charges paid subsequent to the second week of session 1: $40

**Note:** Payment of charges subsequent to the second week of session 1 will only be accepted with the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Academic and Student Services).

**Withdrawal**

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the University Secretary in writing.

2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the University Secretary before the first day of Session I a refund of all charges paid will be made.

3. On notice of withdrawal on or after the first day of Session I and prior to the end of the fourth week of Session I, QA FULL REFUND OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES CHARGES, OTHER THAN ENTRANCE
CHARGES, WILL BE MADE BUT THEREAFTER NO REFUND WILL BE MADE, EXCEPT AS PROVIDED FOR IN SECTION † BELOW. Student activities charges are listed on the previous page.

4. If a student's initial enrolment in any year is made at the commencement of Session 2 for Session 2 only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Session 2, a full refund of student activities charges, other than entrance charges will be made but thereafter no refund will be made.

5. Late charges are not refundable.

Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay charges by the due date may apply in writing to the University Secretary for an extension of time. Such applications must state clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for payment of charges is until the end of the fourth week of Session 1.

Assisted Students

Scholarship holders or Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own charges. A refund of charges will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Failure to Pay Charges

Any student who is indebted to the University and fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

In very special cases the University Secretary may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to above upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier's Hours

The Cashier's office is open for the payment of charges from 9.30 a.m. to 4.30 p.m., Monday to Friday. The Cashier's office may be open for additional periods during enrolment and re-enrolment. Details of these additional times may be obtained from notices posted at the Cashier's office.
SCHOLARSHIPS

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND ASSISTANCE

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme (TEAS)

The Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme (TEAS) is intended to assist students who are enrolled full-time in approved courses at universities, colleges of advanced education, technical colleges, agricultural colleges and other approved tertiary institutions in Australia.

Benefits are available on a non-competitive basis but subject to a means test and to certain conditions of eligibility relating to previous tertiary studies.

To be assisted students should not have already undertaken parallel study in another course. They are also required to make satisfactory progress in their courses.

The means test is applied to the students’ own and their parents’ income unless they are regarded as independent of their parents, in which case the means test is applied to their own incomes and to that of a spouse where applicable. Re-enrolling students should lodge applications as soon as their results are available.

Allowances are available at the ‘dependent at home’, ‘dependent away from home’ and ‘independent’ rates. Students who qualify for an allowance will also receive an incidentals allowance.

A fares allowance may also be payable to students receiving the ‘dependent away from home’ or ‘independent’ rate to the extent of three return trips a year between the institution and the student’s home.

Students who qualify for TEAS may also receive an allowance for a dependent spouse and/or child.

Re-enrolling students should lodge applications as soon as their results are available. New students should lodge applications as soon as possible after they have completed enrolment. Students should ensure that applications are lodged by 31st March of the year in which they are seeking assistance, in order to receive their full year’s entitlement. The closing date for second semester applicants is 31st July. Applications forwarded to the Department after these dates attract benefits from the date on which they are received.

Students should advise the TEAS office if at any time they change or discontinue their advised study programme as their eligibility to receive benefits could be affected. Forms for this purpose are available from the Student Enquiries Office.

Information and application forms are available from The Director, New South Wales State Office, Commonwealth Department of Education and Youth Affairs, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney (Postal address: P.O. Box 596, Haymarket, N.S.W. 2000. Telephone: 218880).

Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme

The Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme is intended to assist Aboriginals who wish to further their education after leaving school.
Benefits include the payment of all compulsory course fees, book and equipment allowances, some travel costs and establishment and clothing allowance.

Aboriginal Study Grants are available on a full-time or part-time basis to any Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander who has left school and wishes to undertake any acceptable course for which he/she is suited. Where a course is not available in an established educational institution, the Scheme may be able to set up courses specially designed to meet the needs of a group or even an individual. Acceptable courses include a wide range of vocational and personal development training courses, as well as those leading to formal qualifications.

Further information may be obtained from the Director, Commonwealth Department of Education and Youth Affairs, P.O. Box 596, Haymarket, N.S.W. 2000. (Telephone: 20920, ext. 8511).

Residential Scholarships/International House

The Wollongong Gus Parrish Scholarship

Four special residential scholarships have been established to commemorate the transfer of the administration of International House from the Y.M.C.A. to The University of Wollongong.

The scholarships are awarded to residents of International House on the basis of academic merit. Applicants must be first year undergraduate students enrolled in a full-time programme at The University of Wollongong.

Each scholarship has an annual value of up to $500, and takes the form of a weekly reduction in the accommodation fees for up to thirty-three (33) weeks of the year.

Further information may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone: 270924.

Supplementation Scholarships/The Illawarra Credit Union

The Illawarra Credit Union (I.C.U.) annually awards a sum of money to the University to be used to provide casual employment within the University for students.

Applicants for the I.C.U. 'Supplementation Scholarships' must be full-time undergraduate students enrolled in their second year at The University of Wollongong.

Students awarded the scholarships are given casual employment in the University departments in jobs related to their academic interests for a period of three hours a week during the session (28 weeks).

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone: 270924.

Undergraduate Scholarships

The University will offer ten scholarships of $1,000 each to full-time first year students in 1985. Selection will be on the basis of aggregate marks obtained in the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination or, in the case of applicants with interstate qualifications, the converted aggregate achieved within the preceding three years. Application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office or the Enrolment Centre during the enrolment period.
STUDENT PROCEDURES

General Conduct

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of the enrolment.

Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty to check and report on disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of regulations occurring in the University.

Indebtedness to the University

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of the indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such student is not permitted to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

Indebtedness to the University includes the non-payment of charges, late charges, library fines, the non-payment of student loans and any arrears in rent or other financial obligations resulting from an accommodation agreement entered into with the University.

In very special cases the University Secretary may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all the relevant circumstances.

Change of Address

Students are requested to notify the University Secretary in writing of any change in their address as soon as possible. Forms for this purpose are available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (e.g. confirmation of enrolment form, examination results, etc.) or course information not reaching the student. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the University Secretary of a change of address.

Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll

All records held, and statements issued by the University will be in the name given by students at the time of their admission to the University.

Students who change their name by marriage or by Deed Poll and who also wish to change their name on University records should complete a Change of Name form which is available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building, and present for notation the original Marriage Certificate or Deed Poll document.

Lost Property

Enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Enquiries Office and the Union Office.
Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

Students' Travelling Concession Passes

The various transport authorities provide fare concessions for certain classes of students.

Application forms for these concessions may be obtained from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

Train:

Identification cards issued by the Railways of Australia are available to full-time students to enable them to travel at concession rates on railways within Australia. Application forms are available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

Aircraft:

Concession fares for travel overseas, inter-state and intra-state are available under the conditions ruling for various operating companies. Appropriate travel cards are available from travel agents.

Student Identification Cards

All students are issued with a new Identification Card at the beginning of each year of enrolment after payment of compulsory charges. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when varying enrolment, when collecting examination results, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address.

A student who loses their identification card must notify the University Secretary as soon as possible.

All students will be issued with an Identification Card as soon as possible after enrolment. In the meantime, the receipt form issued at the time of enrolment should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. If the identification card is not received within six weeks of enrolment the Enquiries Office should be advised.

Application of Rules

Any student who requires information on the application of the rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries at the Enquiries Office.
EXAMINATIONS

Formal University examinations may take place at the end of the first or second session. Timetables showing time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on notice boards. Mis-reading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination. Session 1 examination results are posted to the session addresses of students. Session 2 examination results are posted to the home addresses of students. No information concerning examinations or results will be given by telephone.

Examination results may be reviewed for a charge of $11 a subject which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form, together with the necessary charge no later than four weeks from the date of publication of the examination results.

Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations

(a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

(b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time of commencement.

(c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

(d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.

(f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.

(g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

(h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

(i) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Examinations Office may use standard translation dictionaries.

(j) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-Laws.

Deferred Examinations

Most departments at the University do not offer deferred examinations except in medical and compassionate cases.
Terminating Passes

The award of the grade of terminating pass will prohibit a student progressing to the next subject in a sequence for which the subject in which the terminating pass is awarded, is a pre-requisite. However, students are not prevented from repeating a subject for which a terminating pass has been awarded.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO A DEGREE OR DIPLOMA

Applications for admission to a degree or the award of a diploma must be made on the appropriate form. Students who complete the requirements for their degrees or diplomas at the end of session 2 should apply by 5th January in the following year. Students who complete their degrees at the end of session 1 and do not wish to wait until the next Graduation Ceremony may choose to have their degrees awarded by resolution of the Council, in which case the application must be submitted to the University Secretary by 1st September. All applicants should ensure that they have completed all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary.
PRIZES

The following prizes are awarded to students of the University. Details of the conditions of the prizes are available from the Enquiries Office.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Department of Accountancy

Australian Institute of Management Prize in Management Studies
Australian Institute of Management Diploma in Management Prize
Australian Institute of Management Master of Management Prize
Australian Society of Accountants Prize in Accounting and Financial Management IA and IB
Australian Society of Accountants Prize in Accounting and Financial Management IIA and IIB
Australian Society of Accountants Prize in Accounting and Financial Management IIIA and IIIB
Corporate Affairs Commission Prize
Coopers and Lybrand Prize
Friends of the University of Wollongong Prize for Management Studies

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

The Institute of Engineers, Australia, Award

Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Mining Prize
The Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Mining Prize

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

Staff prize for fourth year Electrical Engineering Thesis

Department of Mechanical Engineering

Sam Marshall Prize for Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Thesis

Department of Metallurgy

Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Metallurgy Prize
Australian Institute of Metals (Port Kembla Branch) Metallurgy Prize
Australian Iron and Steel Prize
Blue Circle Southern Cement Limited Maldon Works Prize
Commonwealth Banking Corporation Prize
Daryl Condon Memorial Prize
John Lysaght (Australia) Ltd. Prize
Metal Manufacturers Prize
Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Metallurgy (2 prizes)

**FACULTY OF HUMANITIES**

**Department of English**
The Marjory Brown Prize

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICS**

The S.A. Senior Prize
Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize
The Austin Keane Memorial Prize

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE**

The Gina Savage Prize

**Department of Biology**
The Biology Prize

**Department of Chemistry**
The G.W. Daniels Memorial Prize
The Peter Beckman Memorial Prize
The Bert Halpern Prize in Chemistry

**Department of Geology**
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Geology Prize
The A.J. & I. Waters Prize in Geology
The Foundation Prize in Geology
The Evan Phillips Prize in Geology
The BP Australia Ltd. Coal Geology Prize

**Department of Physics**
The Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics
Staff Prize in First Year Physics
62 GENERAL INFORMATION

Staff Prize in Second Year Physics
Staff Prize in Third Year Physics
Staff Prize in Honours Year Physics

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Department of Psychology

The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology
BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

PART I — PRELIMINARY

1. SHORT TITLE

These Regulations may be cited as the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

2. DEGREES AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS

These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:

(a) the pass degrees of

Bachelor of Arts (BA)
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
Bachelor of Creative Arts (BCA)
Bachelor of Education (BEd)
Bachelor of Engineering (BE)
Bachelor of Engineering/ Commerce (BE/BCom)
Bachelor of Environmental Science (BEnvSci)
Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication (BInfoTech)
Bachelor of Mathematics (BMath)
Bachelor of Mathematics/ Engineering (BMath/BE)
Bachelor of Metallurgy (BMet)
Bachelor of Science (BSc)
Bachelor of Science/ Engineering (BSc/BE)

(b) the honours degrees of

Bachelor of Arts (Hons) (BA(Hons))
Bachelor of Commerce (Hons) (BCom(Hons))
Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) (BE(Hons))
Bachelor of Engineering/ Commerce (Hons) (BE(Hons)/BCom)
Bachelor of Environmental Science (Hons) (BEnvSci(Hons))
Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication (Hons) (BInfoTech(Hons))
Bachelor of Mathematics (Hons) (BMath(Hons))
Bachelor of Mathematics (Hons) (BMath(Hons))
Bachelor of Engineering (Hons) (BE(Hons))
Bachelor of Metallurgy (Hons) (BMet(Hons))
Bachelor of Science (Hons) (BSc(Hons))
Bachelor of Science/ Engineering (Hons) (BSc/BE(Hons))
3. **COMMENCEMENT**

The original of these Regulations known as 'Bachelor Degree Requirements', came into operation on 1st January 1975. These amended Regulations came into operation on 1st January, 1984.

4. **PARTS**

The Regulations are divided into parts as follows:

- Part I — Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
- Part II — General (Regulations 6-15)
- Part III — Pass Degrees (Regulations 16-24A)
- Part IV — Honours Degrees (Regulations 25-26)
- Part V — Miscellaneous (Regulations 27-29)

5. **INTERPRETATION**

(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations the Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) 'candidate' is a person registered for a degree;

(b) 'course' is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a degree;

(c) 'programme' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;

(d) 'session' is one of the three periods (summer session, session 1, session 2) within which subjects are offered each year;

(e) 'subject' is a self-contained section of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations;

(f) 'credit point' is a value attached to a subject as a component of a degree, and for each credit point the implied work-load is, on average, five hours each week for a summer session subject, two hours each week for a sessional subject or one hour each week for an annual subject;

(g) 'summer session subject' is a subject offered during the summer session;

(h) 'sessional subject' is a subject offered during session 1 or session 2;

(i) 'annual subject' is a subject offered across session 1 and session 2 of one year;

(j) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level, '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level, '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level, '400 level subject' is a subject at fourth year level;
(k) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;

(l) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Departmental Chairman, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;

(m) 'Departmental Chairman' means the Chairman of the relevant Department, Chairmen of the relevant Departments, the Head of the relevant School or Heads of the relevant Schools;

(n) 'major study' is an approved combination of 300-level subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points;

(o) 'grade point average' is an average of the marks gained for a group of subjects and weighted in terms of credit points or similar factor;

(p) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by the Council;

(q) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;

(r) 'advanced standing' is the standing of a candidate as a consequence of the granting of credit or exemption;

(s) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a degree for work satisfactorily completed outside that degree;

(t) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved university or other tertiary institution;

(u) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved university or other tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;

(v) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a degree be satisfactorily completed and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment; and

(w) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION

(1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a pass degree a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Matriculation and Admission.
(2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of BEd a person shall have:

(a) qualified for the appropriate Diploma in Teaching of this University or an approved equivalent qualification of a tertiary institution; and

(b) satisfactorily completed any teaching requirement imposed by the Council.

(3) To qualify for admission to a course leading to the degree of BA (Hons), BCom(Hons), BEnvSci(Hons), BMath(Hons) or BSc(Hons) a person shall have:

(a) qualified, at an approved standard of achievement, for the award of an appropriate pass degree of this University or hold an approved qualification or academic attainment from a university or other tertiary institution;

(b) completed in that degree, qualification or attainment such subjects at the standard of achievement required by the Chairman of the Department in which the person wishes to pursue the course for honours; and

(c) completed, at an approved standard of achievement, any additional work specified by the Council.

(4) A person qualified for admission to a course leading to a degree may apply for admission as a candidate for that degree.

(5) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular degree referred to in Regulation 6(4).

(6) Except with approval, no candidate shall be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate or diploma in this University or other tertiary institution. However,

(a) a candidate for the degree of BE, BE/BCom, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE is also a candidate for the corresponding honours degrees, but

(b) such a candidate may be awarded only the pass degree or the honours degree.

(7) A person who has qualified for one or more honours degrees and who is qualified for admission to a further course for honours may be permitted to register for that course provided that it is sufficiently different from satisfactorily completed courses for honours.

(8) A candidate who, at the end of the prescribed period of registration for an approved course for honours referred to in Regulation 25, fails to qualify for the award of any class of honours referred to in Regulation 15(6) may not register again as a candidate for any honours degree in the same academic discipline.

(9) Except with approval, a person who, in the opinion of the Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in any university or tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any degree.
7. ENROLMENT

(1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall, after consultation with an Academic Adviser, enrol in a programme and pay any required charges.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Departmental Chairman, and

(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) A candidate registered for an honours degree may enrol in:

(a) subjects offered or approved by one Department, or

(b) an approved combination of subjects offered by more than one Department.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate for a pass degree may not enrol in a subject more than twice.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc shall not be enrolled in any year in a programme with a value of less than 12 credit points.

(6) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE shall not enrol in any year in a programme which is less than one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses.

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 7(6), a candidate for the degree of BCA who, in any year, fails one or more subjects, may enrol in the following year in a programme comprising only those subjects unless otherwise permitted.

(8) Regulations 7(5) and 7(6) shall not apply to a candidate who, in order to complete the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, needs less than 12 credit points or who, in order to complete the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE, needs less than one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses. Such a candidate must enrol for all subjects needed to complete the degree.

(9) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc shall not enrol in any year in a programme with a value of more than 52 credit points in session 1 and session 2 combined, more than 30 credit points in either session 1 or session 2, or more than 14 credit points in the summer session.

(10) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE shall not enrol in any year in a programme which, in session 1 and session 2 combined, is more than an annual part of one of the
prescribed three, four or five year courses, in session 1 or session 2 is more than five-eighths of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses or in the summer session is more than one-quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses.

(11) For the purposes of Regulation 7(9) and 7(10) half the value of an annual subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of session 1 and session 2.

(12) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention to the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Departmental Chairman to remain enrolled.

(13) A candidate for a pass degree who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in any subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply to the Council for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

8. SCHEDULES OF SUBJECTS

The subjects approved for courses leading to the degrees identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules in the Attachment C following the Regulations. The Schedules are:

- Arts Schedule
- Commerce Schedule
- Creative Arts Schedule
- Education Schedule
- Engineering Schedule
- Engineering/Commerce Schedule
- Environmental Science Schedule
- Information Technology and Communication Schedule
- Mathematics Schedule
- Mathematics/Engineering Schedule
- Metallurgy Schedule
- Science/Engineering Schedule

9. VARIATION OF REGISTRATION

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to change registration from one degree to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any limitation that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular degrees.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10.

10. VARIATION OF ENROLMENT

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the University Secretary.

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject before the end of the third week of
the summer session, a sessional subject before the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject before the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject.

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject after the end of the third week of session, a sessional subject after the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject after the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(4) and 12(5).

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10(6).

(6) Except with the approval of the Departmental Chairman, a candidate may not enrol in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the summer session, in a sessional subject after the expiration of the first two weeks in the session of offer or in an annual subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of session 1.

11. ASSESSMENT

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Departmental Chairman.

(2) Any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere, unless otherwise permitted by the Departmental Chairman.

(3) Standards required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Departmental Chairman.

(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.

(5) Subjects completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than:

(a) 36 credit points of the minimum requirement for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, or

(b) one quarter of a prescribed course for the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE, except for those degrees monitored by an approved grade point average system.

(6) Where performance in a subject is affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances
should be reported in writing, supported by evidence, to the University Secretary normally no later than seven days following the illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Departmental Chairman and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.

(7) A candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the degree.

(8) A candidate for the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BlnfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count that subject only once towards the degree.

12. MINIMUM RATE OF PROGRESS

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2), 12(3) or 12(4).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the combined programmes for those years, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for the degree of BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BlnfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE is the satisfactory completion of subjects as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the combined programmes for those years, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the programme for the year.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 12(2) and 12(3) the required minimum rate of progress of a candidate in a course, or part thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average system is the maintenance of at least the required minimum cumulative grade point average.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the specified minimum may not enrol in a programme in the following year.

(6) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(5) may be granted provided that application is made to the University Secretary after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.
13. ADVANCED STANDING

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may be granted such advanced standing as is determined by the Council.

(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment B following these Regulations.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than 10 years previously.

(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another university or tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects have them counted towards a degree of this University.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects for a particular degree.

(6) Except when advanced standing is granted under this Regulation, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a degree by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved university or other tertiary institution.

14. LEAVE OF ABSENCE

(1) Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of session 1 of that year.

(2) Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the sessions 1 and 2 provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

15. CONFERRING OF DEGREES

(1) A degree may be conferred by the Council upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same degree shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) Prior to the conferring of a degree of BEd upon a candidate who holds a Diploma in Teaching of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Diploma in Teaching and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the diploma.
A pass degree shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the corresponding honours degree.

Prior to the conferring of an honours degree upon a candidate who holds the corresponding pass degree of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that pass degree and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the pass degree.

A candidate who has satisfactorily completed the requirements for an honours degree may be awarded the degree in one of the classes:

- Honours Class I
- Honours Class II Division 1
- Honours Class II Division 2
- Honours Class III

The degree of BCom may be conferred with merit upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

The degrees of BCA and BEd may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

PART III — PASS DEGREES

16. BACHELOR OF ARTS

To qualify for the award of the degree of BA a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points including a major study, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

17. BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

To qualify for the award of the degree of BCom a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

The 144 credit points shall include the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule.

Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

17A. BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS*

To qualify for the award of the degree of BCA a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Creative Arts Schedule.
18. BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

To qualify for the award of the degree of BEd a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

19. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BE a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering Schedule.

(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

19A. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BE/BCom a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering/Commerce Schedule.

(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

20. BACHELOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

To qualify for the award of the degree of BEnvSci, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Environmental Science Schedule.

20A. BACHELOR OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY & COMMUNICATION

To qualify for the award of the degree of BInfoTech a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

21. BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

(3) Of the 144 credit points, either

(a) at least 84 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and, at least 12 credit points, in addition to the major study, shall be for 300 level subjects, or

(b) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and at least 48 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects offered by, or for, any one department which is not a member department of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.
22. BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath/BE, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule.

23. BACHELOR OF METALLURGY
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BMet, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Metallurgy Schedule.

(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

24. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc, a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.

(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

(3) Of the 144 credit points, at least 90 credit points shall be for subjects which are offered by member departments of the Faculty of Science or for subjects listed in Attachment D following these regulations. Of these 90 credit points, at least 60 credit points including a major study shall be for subjects offered by one of the member departments of the Faculty of Science.

24A. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING
To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc/BE, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Science/Engineering Schedule.

PART IV — HONOURS DEGREES

25. HONOURS DEGREES IN ARTS, COMMERCE, ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE
To qualify for the award of the degree of BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEnvSci(Hons), BMath(Hons) or BSc(Hons), a candidate shall, within a period of either two or four consecutive sessions 1 and 2 as prescribed at registration by the Departmental Chairman, accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of 400 level subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.

26. HONOURS DEGREES IN ENGINEERING, ENGINEERING/COMMERCE, INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION, MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING, METALLURGY AND SCIENCE ENGINEERING
To qualify for the award of the degree of BE(Hons), BE(Hons)/BCom, BInfoTech(Hons), BMath/BE(Hons), BMet(Hons) or BSc/BE(Hons) a candidate shall complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the appropriate Schedule at a standard of achievement determined by the Departmental Chairman.
PART V — MISCELLANEOUS

27. GENERAL SAVING CLAUSE

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained the Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

28. APPLICATION FOR AMENDING REGULATIONS

If an amendment relating to courses that may be taken for the degrees is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed 12 credit points or one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses, unless

(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment and submits to the Council proposed course alterations that are deemed by the Council to be in accordance with the Regulations; or

(b) the Council determines otherwise.

29. APPEAL

(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations to the Council which shall determine the matter as it sees fit.

(2) Any appeal should be lodged within six weeks of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 29(1).

ATTACHMENTS TO BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

A. GRADES OF PERFORMANCE

The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

| Satisfactory Completion: | High Distinction | 85% - 100% |
| Distinction | 75% - 84% |
| Credit | 65% - 74% |
| Pass | 50% - 64% |
| Pass (Terminating) | |
| Pass Conceded | 45% - 49% |

| Unsatisfactory Completion: | Fail | 0% - 44% |

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be declared unless the course in which the subject is taken is monitored by an approved grade point average system in which case the grade shall be a Pass Conceded. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to another subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite.
B. ADVANCED STANDING

1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Part III of the Bachelor Degree Regulations:

(a) the advanced standing allowable for a completed undergraduate bachelor degree is one half the minimum full-time duration of the completed degree or one half of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, which ever is least.

(b) the advanced standing allowable for completed sub-bachelor tertiary qualifications is determined by the minimum number of years of postschool certificate study required to attain the qualification as follows:

(i) 2 years (T.A.F.E. Certificate) — 24 credit points unspecified at 100-level:

(ii) 3 years (T.A.F.E. Certificate) — 36 credit points unspecified at 100-level:

(iii) 4 years (Associate Diploma) — 42 credit points which consists of 36 credit points unspecified at 100-level and 6 credit points unspecified at 200 level:

(iv) 5 years (Diploma) — 48 credit points which consists of 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points unspecified at 200 level.

(c) the advanced standing allowable for the completed Diploma in Teaching of the University of Wollongong is determined under the provisions of clause 6 of the Attachment B to the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

(d) the advanced standing allowable for a completed approved certificate of general or psychiatric nurse education awarded since 1972 is 24 credit points unspecified at 100 level; furthermore the acquisition of an approved certificate of nurse education would convey eligibility for admission under Admission and Matriculation Regualation 5(1)(a).

(e) the advanced standing allowable for incomplete undergraduate bachelor degrees, other than degrees taken at the University of Wollongong, is limited to a maximum of 96 credit points.

2. Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman.

3. No credit granted at 300-level shall comprise part of a major study except for credit granted on the basis of subjects previously completed at the University of Wollongong and not then included as part of a major study.

* Subject to approval by the Academic Senate and the University Council, it is proposed that the successful completion of the Associate Diploma in the Arts course at the University of Wollongong, or other equivalent qualification at an approved institution, will qualify a candidate for exemption from up to 48 credit points from the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts.
4. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as follows:

(a) specified credit or exemption — on the recommendation of the Chairman of the appropriate department,

(b) unspecified credit — determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.

5. All allowances apply equally to prescribed courses on the basis that credit of 6 credit points is equivalent to exemption from one-eighth of one year of a 3, 4 or five year course.

6. Advanced standing allowable for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on the merit of each individual application.

C. SCHEDULES

All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to one of the degrees are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.

Students are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme they should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.

Information in the columns headed 'pre-requisites' or 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Students who believe that they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects satisfactorily completed should present their case to the Departmental Chairman.

In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following code is used:

1 — Subject offered in session 1
2 — Subject offered in session 2
A — Annual subject
S — Subject offered in summer session

The offering of subjects listed in the Schedules is contingent upon availability of staff and sufficient enrolments and the University reserves the right to withdraw any subject at any time without notice.

The Schedules begin immediately following Attachment D below.

D. BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

Subjects approved by the Faculty of Science Planning Committee for inclusion in the 90 credit points referred to in Bachelor Degree Regulations 24(3):

(a) All subjects offered by member departments of the Faculty of Science.

(b) MATH 101 Mathematics 1A
MATH201 Multivariate and Vector Calculus
CSCI 111 Computing Science 1A
CSCI 121 Computing Science 1B.
### ARTS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I †</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>† Recommended pre-requisite: NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law †</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>† Recommended pre-requisite: English General (31-100 percentile range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES

- **100-Level**
  - ACCY101 Accounting I †
  - ACCY163 Introduction to Law †
- **200-Level**
  - ACCY211 Management Accounting II
  - ACCY201 Financial Accounting II
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY251</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY261</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY281</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Financial Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY282</td>
<td>Accounting for Selected Entities**</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY303</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY313</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Management Accounting**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSC1223 Business Data Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY362</td>
<td>Industrial Property Law**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY363</td>
<td>Administrative Law**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Pre-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp;/or 2</td>
<td>Introduction to Law and, where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

**Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY403</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY404</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY413</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY493</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY406</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY416</td>
<td>Studies in Controllership</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>Investment Management*</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY433</td>
<td>Studies in Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY443</td>
<td>Auditing and Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Normally taught in collaboration with the Department of Business Policy and Operations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY473</td>
<td>History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY483</td>
<td>Studies in Government Accounting</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY485</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY486</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — B</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law — A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law — B</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Not on offer in 1985.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Pre-Requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL310</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 BIOL210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL313</td>
<td>Microbial Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL 202/302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL314</td>
<td>Microbial Physiology L</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 BIOL310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lecture component of BIOL313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL 201/301 or BIOL 314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL320</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 BIOL210, BIOL220 or BIOL212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL312, PHYS131, 132 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL330</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 BIOL230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, PHYS 131, 132 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL 203/303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL331</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 BIOL210, BIOL330 and either PHYS131 &amp; 132 or PHYS141 &amp; 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 310 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1,2 or A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Chairman of the Department of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to Chairman of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Chairman of the Department of Biology</td>
<td>A 24 credit point Honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Chairman of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Subjects Required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points selected from the 100-level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 As above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 As above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points selected from the 100-level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL314</td>
<td>Organisational Planning &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL330</td>
<td>Australian Financial &amp; Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points selected from the 200-level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL331</td>
<td>Stock Exchange Investment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL391</td>
<td>Work Experience &amp; Report</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points selected from the 200-level subjects offered by the Department of Business Policy and Operations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Duration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL392</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL393</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL394</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL402</td>
<td>Topics in Organisation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL403</td>
<td>Investment Management</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry to the Honours Course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on recommendation of the Chairman of Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with merit is required for entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry IA: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended. Not to count with CHEM103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM 103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Required Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Stereochemistry and Heterocyclics III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM322</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy and Natural Products III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM324</td>
<td>Theoretical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and The Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Any 12 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points of 200-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>level Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Required Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24 credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>points gained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Required Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Must have graduated or be eligible for graduation with at least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Chairman, De-**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Must have graduated or be eligible for graduation with at least 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Chairman, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420, 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Must have graduated or be eligible for graduation with at least 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>CHEM411 and CHEM421</td>
<td>Entry to this course is subject to the approval of the Chairman, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Must have graduated or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to this course is</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
be eligible for graduation with at least 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department.

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† This course will only be offered if a sufficient number of students are available. Entry to the course is subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTING SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 CSCI111 Not to count with CSCI101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE BACHELOR DEGREES - ARTS SCHEDULE 93
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI101 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of Computing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI222 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI201 or CSCI223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computing Science IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours seminar shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI411</td>
<td>Computing Science Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Candidature for MSc or DipCompSci</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

RECOMMENDED:
2 Unit Mathematics at N.S.W. H.S.C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON225</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON223 or ECON224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON226</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It is recommended that units at any level should be attempted only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THE BACHELOR DEGREES - ARTS SCHEDULE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects will not be offered in 1985.

Not to count with POL344

after completion of corresponding units at the previous level.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Econometric Models</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Industrial Relations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects will not be offered in 1985.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Study Hrs</th>
<th>Narrow Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>EDUC101</td>
<td>Learning — The Individual and Institutions</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Not to count with:**
- GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240
- GENE240 or ECON142 or POL241
- GENE340 or POL343
- GENE302

**FACULTY OF EDUCATION**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC225</td>
<td>Theories of Education**</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC325 or EDUC216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC226</td>
<td>Analysis of Educational Concepts**</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC326 or EDUC316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC229</td>
<td>Family, Work and Schooling 1880-1980</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** EDUC225 and EDUC226 will be available in alternate years.


EDUC201 Learning to think: Cognitive Development in the Learner 200 6 1 EDUC101 Institute no. EDEG201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Institute no.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC101</td>
<td>EDUC201 Institute no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC313</td>
<td>Developmental Principles in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>300-Level subjects will be available in 1985. Students are advised to see appropriate Faculty of Education handbook for details of actual subjects offered and sessions offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC201</td>
<td>EDUC101 Institute no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC314</td>
<td>Sociology of Education: Ideology in Education and Schooling</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC214</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education, including either EDUC214 or EDUC218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC318</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC327</td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC319</td>
<td>Principles of Curriculum Theory</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC320</td>
<td>Educational Administration</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC322</td>
<td>Models of Curriculum Development</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC325</td>
<td>Theories of Education**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC326</td>
<td>Analysis of Educational Concepts**</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC327</td>
<td>Approaches to Educational Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>Education and the State in Australia: The Twentieth century debate</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUC335 Knowledge, Culture and the Curriculum 300 8 1 or 2 12 credit points of 200-level Education

** EDUC325 and EDUC326 will be available in alternate years.

400-Level

EDUC401 Education IV 400 48 A 24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Chairman.

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

100-Level

ELEC191 Computer Engineering 1 100 6 1
ELEC192 Introductory Electronics 100 6 2

2 Unit H.S.C. Mathematics recommended
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC292</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC294</td>
<td>Introductory Systems Theory*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Offered subject to enrolment numbers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE**

| 100-Level |                                        |       |               |                 |               |              |                          |
| ENGL103  | Introduction to English Language Studies A | 100   | 6             | 1               |              |              |                          |
| ENGL104  | Introduction to English Language Studies B | 100   | 6             | 2               | ENGL103       |              |                          |
than 60 credit points composed of sequential subjects from 100-to 300-level

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL241</td>
<td>English Language and Linguistics A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL241 English Language and Linguistics A

Students are advised to consult with the Chairman of the English Language Department when enrolling in this course and before purchasing textbooks

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL242</td>
<td>English Language and Linguistics B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL242 English Language and Linguistics B

Students are advised to consult with the Chairman of the English Language Department

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in English Language and Linguistics A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ENGL342 Advanced Studies in English Language and Linguistics A

Students are advised to consult with the Chairman of the English Language Department
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL343</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in English Language and Linguistics B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td></td>
<td>when enrolling in this course and before purchasing textbooks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students without the stated pre-requisite may be admitted to ENGL342 subject to the approval of the Chairman of the English Language Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL401</td>
<td>English Language IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the ad-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vice of the Departmental Chairman subject to the approval of the Professor of English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL101</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Literature</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL106</td>
<td>Introduction to Drama Studies</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL219</td>
<td>Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English Literature 200-level subject to the approval by the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL220</td>
<td>Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL222</td>
<td>Australian Literature Since 1920 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL106 or ENGL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL106 and ENGL101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>Modern Media A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL106 or ENGL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Modern Media B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL106 and ENGL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL235</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Poetry A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL236</td>
<td>Australian Literature to 1920 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL238</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL326</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Text and Performance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL240</td>
<td>Ballad and Lyric A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Sunshine to Shadows: Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL245</td>
<td>English Literature 1798-1847 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students without ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 or ENGL106 or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL314</td>
<td>Australian Literature to 1920 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL324</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Prose</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL325</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Poetry B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL326</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL327</td>
<td>English Literature 1798-1847 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL329</td>
<td>Australian Literature Since 1920 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL222</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subjects in English 300-level subjects to approval by the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL330</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL230 or ENGL231 or ENGL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL231 or ENGL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL330 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL332</td>
<td>Modern Media C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL232 or ENGL233 or ENGL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL333</td>
<td>Modern Media D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL232 or ENGL233 or ENGL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Practice and Theory</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL335</td>
<td>Ballad and Lyric B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study in English Literature and Drama A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally enrollment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL341</td>
<td>Directed Study in English Literature and Drama B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL344</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DEPARTMENT OF EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Latin (Summer Session)</td>
<td>EURO174</td>
<td>Introductory Latin</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (Summer Session)</td>
<td>EURO175</td>
<td>Introductory German</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO111</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO112</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO121</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO122</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO201</td>
<td>French IIC Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**THE BACHELOR DEGREES - ARTS SCHEDULE 113**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO202</td>
<td>French IID Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>EURO201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO211</td>
<td>French IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO212</td>
<td>French IIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>EURO211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO221</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>*; EURO112</td>
<td></td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO222</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>*; EURO221</td>
<td></td>
<td>recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO231</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO232</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO242</td>
<td>20th Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO301</td>
<td>French IIIC Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO302</td>
<td>French IIID Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO311</td>
<td>French IIIA Language A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>ECTS</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO312</td>
<td>French IIB Language A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO321</td>
<td>Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO322</td>
<td>The 20th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO325</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO326</td>
<td>The Middle Ages in France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO331</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO332</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO400</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **EURO321** or **EURO302**
- **EURO321**
- **EURO212** or **EURO302**
- **EURO321**
- **EURO212** or **EURO302**
- **EURO103**; **EURO202** recommended
- **EURO103**; **EURO331** recommended

**400-Level**

**EURO400**

**EURO425**

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO161</td>
<td>Italian IA Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO162</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 EURO161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO171</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO172</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 EURO153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 EURO251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO261</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 EURO162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO262</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 EURO261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>CRN</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO271</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**; EURO162 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO272</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>**; EURO271 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO281</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO282</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO291</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>CRN</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO351</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO352</td>
<td>Italian IIID Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO361</td>
<td>Italian IIIA Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO362</td>
<td>Italian IIIB Language</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO371</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO372</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO351 or EURO361 or EURO262 or EURO252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO381</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO382</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO391</td>
<td>The Theatre of Carlo Goldoni</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO272 or</td>
<td>EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO392</td>
<td>Dante: <em>Purgatorio and Paradiso</em></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO262 or</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO395</td>
<td>Alessandro Manzoni</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO272 or</td>
<td>EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO398</td>
<td>Italian Prose Fiction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO272 or</td>
<td>EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>shall be determined by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the Academic Senate on the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>advice of the Departmental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>GENE111</td>
<td>Australian Studies: The Land and its People</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE112</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Australians and their Work</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE199</td>
<td>Australian Studies — Wollongong 1834-1984</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>Italian IIIE Civilization</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE206</td>
<td>20th Century France</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE213</td>
<td>Women in Society A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE214</td>
<td>Women in Society B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE220</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE221</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Social Progress*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with EURO291
Not to count with EURO242
Excludes PHYS251
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE225</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points CSCI241 is also a desirable pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HPS228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE231</td>
<td>Religious Studies A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE231 (if completed prior to 1983)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE232</td>
<td>Religious Studies B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE241</td>
<td>Fine Arts A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE242</td>
<td>Fine Arts B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL281, BIOL381 or BIOL250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE251</td>
<td>Population in a Crowding World</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE270</td>
<td>The Science and Art of Music A: Music-Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE271</td>
<td>The Science and Art of Music B: Music in Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24 credit points and GENE270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE272</td>
<td>The Science and Art of Music C: Musical Acoustics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24 credit points and GENE270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2     Normally GEOG102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>Locational Dynamics of Economic Activity Systems</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1     Normally GEOG102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG206</td>
<td>Arid Environments</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*     Normally GEOG112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2     Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG210</td>
<td>Development Issues: The Asian Example</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG226</td>
<td>Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG230</td>
<td>Transport Systems: Planning and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG251</td>
<td>Population in a Crowding World</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG206, GEOG207 or GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>GEOG206, GEOG207, or GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>GEOG206, GEOG207 or GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG315</td>
<td>Development Issues: The Asian Example</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG320</td>
<td>Social Problems in the Urban Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Normally GEOG202 or GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200-level Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG322</td>
<td>Regional Development Problems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Normally GEOG202 or GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200-level Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG326</td>
<td>Food, Nutrition and Hunger: A Global Perspective</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Normally 8 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL252, GEOL261, GEOL262, GEOL352, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Stratigraphy I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL331</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Petrology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL332</td>
<td>Sedimentology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 12 credit points of 200-level Geology and/or Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL333</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should attempt this subject only after completing 24 credit points of 300-level Geology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL336</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology or GEOL103 and 12 credit points of 200-level Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL337</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Stratigraphy II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL360</td>
<td>Special Topics in Geology A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>To be advised</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL360 to GEOL363 are transition subject for 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL361</td>
<td>Special Topics in Geology B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment in these subjects is only possible on the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL362</td>
<td>Special Topics in Geology C</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL363</td>
<td>Special Topics in Geology D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL401</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Minimum Level</td>
<td>Normally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1,2 or</td>
<td>Normally</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department (commonly any Science department).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST104</td>
<td>Australia Before 1900</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>Europe in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST223</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST226,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reformation A *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST102,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST227,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST313,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST104,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST316,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST224</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asian History A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST236,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST102,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST237,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST312,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST104,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST319,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST226</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST102,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST313,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103,</td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST104,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Courses to Not Count With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST227</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST232</td>
<td>The Soviet Union and International Communism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST233</td>
<td>History of Russia from the Earliest Times to the Present Day A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST236</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: the Malay World (Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines) A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIS237</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: the Buddhist Nations (Vietnam, Kampuchea, Thailand, Burma) A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST224, HIST312, HIST320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST241</td>
<td>Eurocommunism A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST334, POL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST242</td>
<td>Italy from Unification to World Power, 1871-1914 A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST243</td>
<td>Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980 A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST244</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Complementary Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST246</td>
<td>Russia: Mediaeval and Imperial, 860-1917 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST309, HIST321, HIST326, HIST333, HIST346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST247</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union, 1917-1982 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST309, HIST321, HIST326, HIST333, HIST347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST248</td>
<td>Government and Politics of the Soviet Union A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103, HIST104,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST105,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST249</td>
<td>West European Politics A *</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103, HIST104,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST312</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asian History B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364.
- Not to count with HIST224, HIST236, HIST237, HIST319, HIST320.
- 16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST224, HIST236, HIST237, HIST241.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST313</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST316</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST317</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST223, HIST226, HIST227, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST227, HIST313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Other Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST319</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: the Malay World (Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST224, HIST236, HIST241. Not to count with HIST224, HIST236, HIST312.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST320</td>
<td>Modern Southeast Asia: the Buddhist Nations (Vietnam, Kampuchea, Thailand, Burma)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST224, HIST237, HIST241. Not to count with HIST 224, HIST237, HIST312.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Credit or better in a 100- or 200-level History subject. Any History subject at 300-level Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST326</td>
<td>The Soviet Union and International Communism</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16 credit points at</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST220,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST333</td>
<td>History of Russia from the Earliest Times to the Present Day B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST220,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST234, HIST246,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST234, HIST246, HIST247, HIST309, HIST321, HIST333 or HIST346, HIST347</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST241, PCL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST241, PCL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST334</td>
<td>Eurocommunism B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST335</td>
<td>Italy from Unification to World Power, 1871-1914 B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980 B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264</td>
<td>HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST346</td>
<td>Russia: Mediaeval and Imperial, 860-1917 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST220</td>
<td>HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST246, HIST309, HIST321, HIST326, HIST333</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST246, HIST309, HIST321, HIST326, HIST333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST347</td>
<td>History of the Soviet Union, 1917-1982 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST220, HIST231, HIST232, HIST233, HIST241, HIST246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST348</td>
<td>Government and Politics of the Soviet Union B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST248 or PHIL243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST349</td>
<td>West European Politics B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST354</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST244, HIST254, HIST264, HIST304, HIST344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST364</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST264, HIST304, HIST344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HIST325 Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS110</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS112</td>
<td>Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS122</td>
<td>Introduction to the Social History of Modern Science A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS140</td>
<td>Revolutions in Science</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS210</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution: Technology &amp; Social Change B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS212</td>
<td>Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**100-Level**

**200-Level**

- Not to count with HPS110 or POL250
- Not to count with HPS112
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS213</td>
<td>Nature, Woman and Man: the interaction between biological and social thought</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS214</td>
<td>Contemporary Philosophy of the Natural and Social Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS110 or HPS120 or HPS112 or HPS212 or other relevant subject as determined by the Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS217</td>
<td>Materials in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>It is desirable that students have successfully completed METL121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with HPS120 or POL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS222</td>
<td>Introduction to the Social History of Modern Science B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 24 credit points including HPS112 or HPS212 or other relevant subjects determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS223</td>
<td>The Crisis of the Seventeenth Century and the Origins of Modern Science 1500-1700</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 100-level HPS, or History or EURO291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS226</td>
<td>The History of Theories of Generation and Heredity</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 HPS112 or HPS122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S,2 Any 100-level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS234</td>
<td>Scientific Change in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A 100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS240</td>
<td>Technological Change in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 HPS120 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with HPS122

Not to be counted with HPS233 or with HPS237
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS120, or HPS220 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS316</td>
<td>Genetics: Its History, Philosophy and Social Implications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS317</td>
<td>Aristotelian Thought in the Middle Ages</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS112 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HPS120/220 OR HPS233/333 OR other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL354</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HPS110/210 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL355</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS327</td>
<td>Medieval Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HPS112 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS329</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in the History of Science</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS112 OR HPS212 AND one of the following: HPS210, HPS214, HPS231, HPS213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS330</td>
<td>The Politics of Epistemology: Positivism and its Critics — 1850 to the present</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level HPS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Chairman of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS400</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in History and Philosophy of Science and another discipline</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Chairmen of Departments concerned

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.S.W. H.S.C. Examination
2 unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range)
3 unit Mathematics (11-100 percentile range)
4 unit Mathematics (1-100 percentile range)

The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 unit HSC Mathematics

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH221 or MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 100-level Mathematics schedule Mathematics subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally not to count with PHIL204 or PHIL372, except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 and either MATH102 or MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH233 or MATH334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH233</td>
<td>Statistics for Metallurgists</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH102 or MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Pre-Requisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Departmental Chairman.

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Pre-Requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Asymptotic Analysis and Variational Calculus</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH303</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and either MATH221 or MATH251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101 and any 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH221 and MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH334</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or MATH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101 and 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects (preferably MATH203 and either MATH221 or MATH251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Graduation Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours Seminar</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A Candidature for MSc or DipMath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

The Department of Mechanical Engineering does not offer subjects for inclusion in Arts Schedule.

**DEPARTMENT OF METALLURGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>METL105</td>
<td>Nature of Materials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 entry to Honours year or Honours subject shall be determined by the Chairman, Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL103</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL243 or POL112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL153</td>
<td>Clear Thinking and Arguments</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL173</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy and Logic A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL103 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Grade Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL193</td>
<td>History of Ideas</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL196</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL203</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A at least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

- Not to count with PHIL293
- Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL173 or PHIL273
- Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL372 or PHIL381 or MATH323 except by permission of the Chairman of the Philosophy Department
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Sociology or Economics or H.P.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Moral Problems</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL292 or PHIL392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Classical Philosophy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL253 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL253 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points in PHIL or</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Sociology or Economics or H.P.S. Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361 Not to count with PHIL362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL251</td>
<td>Ethics A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL301 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Aesthetics A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or English or European Languages Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL254 or PHIL302 or PHIL354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL253</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL273 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Empiricism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or Psychology or H.P.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL273</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy and Logic B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL301</td>
<td>Ethics B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL302</td>
<td>Aesthetics B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 16 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL305</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IB</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL216 or PHIL253.

Admission only on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy.

Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL306</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIB</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL322</td>
<td>Empiricism B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232 or PHIL259 or PHIL359 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Technical Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL351</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including at least ONE ethics, empiricism or formal logic subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject taken together with any other 300-level 12 credit point Philosophy constitutes a major study at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL352</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including at least ONE ethics, empiricism or formal logic subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject plus any other 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level constitutes a major study at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL381 or PHIL204 or MATH323 except by permission of the Chairman of the Philosophy Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-Level

| PHIL403 | Philosophy Honours      | 400   | 48            | A       | Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman |                                                                                | Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |
PHIL413  Combined Philosophy Honours  400  24  A  Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned

Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

100-Level*

PHYS131  Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A  100  6  1  Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes: PHYS141

PHYS132  Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B  100  6  2  Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143

PHYS141  Fundamentals of Physics A  100  6  1  MATH101 Excludes or MATH187 PHYS131
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See also the Engineering Schedule for PHYS143*

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GENE220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 PHYS225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or A 24 credit points of Physics at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS225, &amp; PHYS235, or PHYS220 &amp; PHYS235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS311 Excludes PHYS322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear and Solid State</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2 Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS311 Excludes PHYS321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS348</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A PHYS141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours Level Subjects</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS410</td>
<td>Honours Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro-, and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS455 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS443</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS455 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS455</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS441, PHYS446 and PHYS455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS465</td>
<td>Astro-, and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS441, PHYS446 and PHYS455</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### POLITICAL STUDIES

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL112</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL120</td>
<td>Introduction to Australian</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Political Institutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL143/243

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL200</td>
<td>Political Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL212</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL220</td>
<td>Advanced Australian Politics</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- POL112 and POL120 Not to count with HIST245/345
- POL112, POL120, and POL200 Not to count with POL312, PHIL205/307
- POL112, POL120, and POL200 Not to count with POL314, PHIL232/332
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL230</td>
<td>West European Politics A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL330, HIST249/349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL231</td>
<td>Eurocommunism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL331, HIST241/334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL232</td>
<td>The Soviet Union and International Communism A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL332, HIST232/326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL233</td>
<td>Government and Politics of the Soviet Union A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL333, HIST248/348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL241</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL250</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HPS110/210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Co-Requisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL251</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL252</td>
<td>Technology, Industrialization, and Ideology: Perspectives on Society and Progress, 1750-1983</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL260</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, and POL200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL312</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL314</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL330</td>
<td>West European Politics B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL331</td>
<td>Eurocommunism B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL231, HIST241/334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL332</td>
<td>The Soviet Union and International Communism B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL232, HIST232/326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL333</td>
<td>Government and Politics of the Soviet Union B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL233, HIST248/348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL343</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL344</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL353</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for War and</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HPS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peace</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL354</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL355</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL356</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL360</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL361</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>POL112, POL120, POL200, and POL220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with PSYC101 or PSYC141
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC141</td>
<td>Psychology IA (Science)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC142</td>
<td>Psychology IB (Science)††</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC141</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td>Personality</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 or PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 or PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC246 Research Methods and Statistics in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC233</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 or PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†† Students should note that these subjects may not count towards the 90 credit points specified in Bachelor Degree Regulation 24(3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Desirable</th>
<th>Not to Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 or PSYC142 desirable: PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC235</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC237</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142 Not to count with PSYC322 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC238</td>
<td>Perception</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC246</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142 Not to count with PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC312</td>
<td>Counselling Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC231 and PSYC235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC335</td>
<td>Humanistic Psychology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC336</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC232 Desirable: PSYC234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC338</td>
<td>Behaviour Modification*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>PSYC234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH334</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSCY340</td>
<td>Consciousness</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC341</td>
<td>Psychophysiology*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC342</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC234 or PSYC238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC343</td>
<td>Nonverbal Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC231 and PSYC237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC344</td>
<td>Communication and Behaviour in Organizations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level, 12 credit points at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC499</td>
<td>Psychology IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC460</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography**</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These may be in any Social Science or Humanities subject(s)

400-Level

†See Note

Entry into the Honours subject will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Chairmen of the Departments of Psychology and Sociology

Entry into this Honours programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Chairmen of the Departments of Psychology and Geography
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC470</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ttti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Φ</td>
<td>Students who have completed Psychology subjects prior to 1977 should contact the Department regarding pre-requisites.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Will not be offered in 1985.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology. Note: Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairperson. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 36 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 72 credit points of 200- and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 12 credit points of 200- and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72. In addition to the above credit point requirements, specific subjects must be taken. These are: (i) PSYC232 Research Methods and Statistics; (ii) at least one of PSYC231 Personality and PSYC234 Psychology of Learning; and (iii) MATH334 Design and Analysis is recommended for formal enrolment, and must at least be audited. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100-, 200- and 300-levels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>††</td>
<td>The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18 (major programme course)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology subjects accredited (by the Department of Sociology) as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme</th>
<th>Sociology subjects accredited (by the Department of Psychology) as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC335 Humanistic Psychology (8 credit points)</td>
<td>SOC317 Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction (8 credit points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC344 Communication and Behaviour in Organisations (8 credit points)</td>
<td>SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC343 Non-verbal Communication (8 credit points)</td>
<td>SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points)</td>
<td>MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology** Credit Points</th>
<th>Geography Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology** Credit Points</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As determined by the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>at least 18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chairman of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HPS Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**+** MATH334 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

**NOTE:** Students who contemplate the joint honours programme should examine the total credit point load for Psychology, since accreditation for membership in the Australian Psychological Society may require more than the minimum number of credit points required by this programme.

For students planning to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, for example, to satisfy the Bachelor Degree Regulations towards future associate membership of the Australian Psychological Society, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology at 100-level, 18 credit points of psychology at 200-level, and 24 credit points of psychology at 300-level. **Note:** No more than 18 credit points at 300-level psychology can be taken until a minimum of 18 credit points of 200-level psychology have been completed.

The pre-requisite for all 200-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 100-level psychology. The pre-requisite for all 300-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 200-level psychology.

### Department of Sociology

**100-Level**

| SOC100 | Sociology 1 | 100 | 12 | A |

**200-Level**

**Major Programme***

| SOC203 | Central Themes in Sociological Theory | 200 | 8 | 1 | SOC100 |

*See note at the end of Sociology entry.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC218</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC220</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC231</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC232</td>
<td>Social Research Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Minor Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC241</td>
<td>The Nature of Culture</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues In Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOC100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GENE112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC302</td>
<td>Religion and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC218 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC219 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC220 and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC231 or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>The Individual in Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Military Sociology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC306</td>
<td>Sociological Measurement</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC316</td>
<td>Research Techniques of Social Enquiry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC317</td>
<td>Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of The Third World</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC319</td>
<td>Belief Systems, Ideologies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC320</td>
<td>Contemporary Sociological Theory</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC322</td>
<td>Sociology of Knowledge</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Quota</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302 Not to count with SOC220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC331</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC232 Not to count with SOC231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC332</td>
<td>Social Research Statistics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC231 Not to count with SOC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC333</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302 Not to count with POL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302 Not to count with SOC218, POL260, POL360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC335</td>
<td>Psychoanalysis and Culture</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302 Not to count with SOC219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC336</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC337</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302 Not to count with SOC219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC342</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally credit within courses totalling at least 24 credit points of Sociology at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time II)</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and approval by the Departmental Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE;* A major study in Sociology consists of 24 credit points at 300-level provided that, from 1981, the subjects Practical Introduction to Social Research and Social Research Statistics must be included unless they have previously been completed at 200-level. Therefore, students who entered 200-level Sociology in 1980, and who intend to complete a comprehensive course of study in Sociology, must include SOC231 or SOC331 and SOC232 or SOC332 in their degree programmes.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites — are set out in the Arts Schedule.

Schedule C - 1

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR ALL B COM CANDIDATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing**</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Accountancy students may substitute a mathematics course approved by the Chairman of the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies for Quantitative Methods I and II. For subjects approved for this purpose refer to Department.

** Students including in their degree CSCI111 Computing Science IA and CSCI121 Computing Science IB are not required to complete these subjects for the degree.

APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FUTURE SUBJECTS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Specialisations</th>
<th>Schedules of Further Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>C-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>C-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Economics</td>
<td>C-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>C-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Computing Science</td>
<td>C-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geography</td>
<td>C-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geology</td>
<td>C-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Computing Science</td>
<td>C-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Psychology</td>
<td>C-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economics and History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Industrial Relations and History of Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accountancy and Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Studies and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Management Studies and Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C - 2**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY**

- ACCY163 Introduction to Law 100 12 A
- ACCY211 Management Accounting II 200 6 1
- ACCY201 Financial Accounting II 200 6 2
- ACCY221 Business Finance I 200 6 1
- ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting 200 6 2
- ACCY302 Financial Accounting III 300 12 1
- ACCY312 Management Accounting III 300 12 2

**The Chairman of the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies, in the case of Schedules C-2, C-4, C-10, C-11, C-12, C-14 and C-19 may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in the above Schedules.**

**Schedule C - 3**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS**

- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1

Plus two of the following:

- ECON206 Public Finance 200 8 2
- ECON216 International Economics 200 8 2
- ECON221 Econometrics 200 8 1
- ECON222 Mathematical Economics 200 8 2
- ECON225 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — A 200 8 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON226</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus three of the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Econometric Models</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These subjects will not be offered in 1985.

** The Chairman of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.

Schedule C - 4

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS**

<p>| ACCY163  | Introduction to Law                             | 100   | 12            | A               |
| ACCY211  | Management Accounting II                        | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY201  | Financial Accounting II                         | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ECON205  | Macroeconomic Theory and Policy                 | 200   | 8             | 1               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and three of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C. 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>See note to Schedule C. 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C. 5**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least one additional subject selected from the following 300-level subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY362</td>
<td>Industrial Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century 1901-1980</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC322</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC343</td>
<td>Non-verbal Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC344</td>
<td>Communication and Behaviour in Organizations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1985.

Schedule C - 6

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL314</td>
<td>Organisation Planning &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL330</td>
<td>Australian Financial &amp; Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C·7**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

- CSCI111 Computing Science IA: 100, 6, 1
- CSCI121 Computing Science IB: 100, 6, 2
- CSCI201 Computing Science II: 200, 12, A

Plus two of the following:

- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy: 200, 8, 1
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy: 200, 8, 1
- ECON206 Public Finance: 200, 8, 2
- ECON216 International Economics: 200, 8, 2

Plus two of the following:

- ECON221 Econometrics: 200, 8, 1
- ECON225 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — A: 200, 8, 1
- ECON226 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — B: 200, 8, 2

Plus the following:

- ECON327 Econometric Models: 300, 8, 1

Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level. Plus twelve credit points of Computing Science at 300-level.

**Schedule C·8**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY**

- GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes: 100, 6, 1
- GEOG102 Man-Made Environments: Problems and Processes: 100, 6, 2
- ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy: 200, 8, 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Developments</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus eight additional credit points of Geography at 200-level.
Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 200-level.
Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level.
Plus twelve credit points of Geography at 300-level.

Schedule C - 9

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103 Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222 Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 200-level.

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334 Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335 Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level.

Schedule C - 10

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201 Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211 Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL314</td>
<td>Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL330</td>
<td>Australian Financial and Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

ACCY163  Introduction to Law 100 12 A

and

ECON140  Wage Determination in Australia 100 6 2

or

ECON240  Wage Determination in Australia 200 8 2

and either

ECON142  Trade Unions, Employers and Government 100 6 1

or

ECON242  Trade Unions, Employers and Government 200 8 1

and

ACCY211  Management Accounting II 200 6 1

ACCY201  Financial Accounting II 200 6 2

ACCY265  Law of Employment 200 6 1

ECON215  Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1

ACCY302  Financial Accounting III 300 12 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See note to Schedule C - 2

Schedule C - 12

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus additional subjects aggregating 24 credit points at 300-level in Computing Science

*See notes to Schedule C - 1

**See note to Schedule C - 2

Schedule C - 13

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or
THE BACHELOR DEGREES - COMMERCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 24 credit points of 300-level economics subjects

Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C - 5.

Schedule C - 14

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND PSYCHOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC236</td>
<td>Applied Psychology*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC237</td>
<td>Social Psychology*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and one other 200-level Psychology subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC344</td>
<td>Communication and Behaviour in Organizations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and two other 300-level Psychology subjects

* May not be offered every year.
** See note to Schedule C - 2.

Section C - 15

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL314</td>
<td>Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL330</td>
<td>Australian Financial and Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON250</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level, not less than 16 credit points of which must be selected from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C - 16**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BPOL314 Organisation Planning and Strategy 300 6 1
BPOL322 Business Finance II 300 6 2
BPOL330 Australian Financial and Business History 300 6 1
ECON308 Labour Economics 300 8 1
ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations 300 8 1

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

HPS110 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change A 100 6 1
or
HPS210 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change B 200 8 1
and
HPS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State A 100 6 2
or
HPS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State B 200 8 2
and
ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1
ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1
and two of the following
ECON206 Public Finance 200 8 2
ECON216 International Economics 200 8 2
ECON221 Econometrics 200 8 1
ECON225 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — A 200 8 1
ECON226 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making — B 200 8 2
and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS215</td>
<td>Technology, Industrialisation and Ideology: Perspectives on Society and Progress 1750 to the present</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*and* three of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C·3.

**Schedule C·18**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>HPS110 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>HPS210 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>HPS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>HPS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ACCY265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS215</td>
<td>Technology, Industrialisation and Ideology: Perspectives on Society and Progress 1750 to the present</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
<td>Technology and the State</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C - 19**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above subjects, together with those from Schedule C - 1, aggregate 138 credit points; leaving an optional subject of not less than 6 credit points to be selected from the Arts Schedule, in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in the above Schedules.
# Further Subjects Required for the Combined Specialisation in Management Studies and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule C · 20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus twelve credit points at 300-level from History and Philosophy of Science.**

# Further Subjects Required for the Combined Specialisation in Management Studies and Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule C · 21</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Schedule C · 21**
| **Number** | **Subject** | **Level** | **Credit Points** | **Session Offered** |
| SOC100 | Sociology I | 100 | 12 | A |
| SOC203 | Central Themes in Sociology Theory | 200 | 6 | 1 |
| SOC218 | Class Power and Social Issues | 200 | 6 | 2 |

**Plus twenty four credit points selected from:**

| SOC308 | Social Policy | 300 | 8 | 1 |
| SOC312 | Science, Technology and Society | 300 | 8 | 2 |
| SOC313 | The Individual in the Organisation | 300 | 8 | 1 |
| SOC334 | Sociology of Mass Communications | 300 | 8 | 2 |
| SOC337 | Time, Work and Leisure | 300 | 8 | 2 |
CRITERIA FOR THE AWARD OF BCOM DEGREE WITH MERIT

To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor of Commerce Degree with Merit a candidate must:

1. have passed at credit level or better in subjects aggregating not less than 60 credit points;

2. have not failed in any subjects, provided that this rule may be waived by the Commerce Degree Examinations Committee in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Chairperson of the Department in which the student would otherwise qualify for the award of a degree with merit;

3A. Accountancy

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one of the following:

   ACCY302 Financial Accounting III
   ACCY312 Management Accounting III.

3B. Economics

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C - 3, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one 300-level Economics subject.

3C. Industrial Relations

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C - 5, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one of the following 300-level subjects:

   ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
   ECON308 Labour Economics
   ACCY365 Labour Relations Law.

3D. Management

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C - 6, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;
(ii) include at least one of the following 300-level subjects:

BPOL314 Organisation Planning and Strategy
BPOL315 Marketing Strategy.

3E. Combined specialisations

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Commerce degree with Merit a candidate undertaking a combined specialisation must satisfy the criteria for award of the degree with Merit for one of the specialisations contained in that combined specialisation by satisfying the criteria of the appropriate clause, 3A to 3D.
BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

Students enrolling must account for a subject from each of A, B, C, D, E, F and in the case of third year students G.

NORMAL PATTERN OF STUDY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Totals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Practical component: (Individual's chosen Major)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Theoretical components: All students: History of Arts</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Selection of one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Arts Students — Fine Arts Theory:</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Students — Music Analysis</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing Students — ENGL101 Introduction to Modern Literature</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Students — History of Theatre (Major)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Woodcraft Students — History and Technology of Wood (Major)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINOR STUDY
(Must not overlap Major Study in Discipline terms).

D. Practical component: | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 |
E. Theoretical component | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 |
F. *RELATED STUDY: Minimum of 15 Credit Points over the first two years | 15 |
G. SPECIAL PROJECT: (Taken in Year 3 only) Culminating Total — points for graduation | 9 |

*Culminating Total - 144

*The selection of Related Study subjects other than from the School of Creative Arts schedule is encouraged, however, this can readily result in acquiring more than the minimum required credit points (i.e., 15)

The proposed Related Study would normally require careful planning with the co-operation and authority of School of Creative Arts Staff and Head of School during the first two weeks of lectures.
# CREATIVE ARTS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAMM100</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Folio of Compositions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM200</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM1C0</td>
<td>AAMM2C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM300</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM101</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM201</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM301</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM103</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM203</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM303</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM102</td>
<td>Keyboard Support</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA105</td>
<td>Painting Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Submission of portfolio and interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA205</td>
<td>Painting Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA305</td>
<td>Painting Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA106</td>
<td>Ceramics Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA206</td>
<td>Ceramics Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA106</td>
<td>AAFA206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA306</td>
<td>Ceramics Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA107</td>
<td>Sculpture Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Portfolio of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA207</td>
<td>Sculpture Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA307</td>
<td>Sculpture Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA107</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA108</td>
<td>Textiles Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Submission of portfolio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA208</td>
<td>Textiles Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA108</td>
<td>AAFA208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA308</td>
<td>Textiles Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA109</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA109 or Equivalent</td>
<td>AAFA209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA209</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA109 or Equivalent</td>
<td>AAFA209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA309</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA109 or Equivalent</td>
<td>AAFA209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA113</td>
<td>Creative Woodcraft Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA113, AAWT167</td>
<td>AAWT167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA213</td>
<td>Creative Woodcraft Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA113, AAWT167</td>
<td>AAWT267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAAT112</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CERAMICS MAJOR**

**SCULPTURE MAJOR**

**TEXTILES MAJOR**

**DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MAJOR**

**CREATIVE WOODCRAFT MAJOR**

**FINE ARTS THEORY MAJOR**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAAT212</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAAT112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAAT312</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAAT212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACTING PERFORMANCE MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AATM111</td>
<td>Theatre Performance (Acting) Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM211</td>
<td>Theatre Performance (Acting) Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATM111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY OF THEATRE MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AATH114</td>
<td>History of Theatre Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATH214</td>
<td>History of Theatre Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATH114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATH314</td>
<td>History of Theatre Major</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATH214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY OF WOOD MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAWT117</td>
<td>History &amp; Technology of Wood Major</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAWT217</td>
<td>History &amp; Technology of Wood Major</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>AAWT167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CREATIVE WRITING MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AACW101</td>
<td>Creative Writing Major I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Submission of Folio of Works for approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACW201</td>
<td>Creative Writing Major II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AACW101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACW301</td>
<td>Creative Writing Major III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AACW201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAMM150</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM250</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM350</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM151</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM251</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM351</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MUSICAL ANALYSIS MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM153</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM253</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAMM353</td>
<td>Musical Analysis Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAMM253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PAINTING MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA155</td>
<td>Painting Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA255</td>
<td>Painting Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA355</td>
<td>Painting Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CERAMICS MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA156</td>
<td>Ceramics Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>AAFA156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA256</td>
<td>Ceramics Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>AAFA256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA356</td>
<td>Ceramics Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SCULPTURE MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA157</td>
<td>Sculpture Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Portfolio of Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA257</td>
<td>Sculpture Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPA157</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA357</td>
<td>Sculpture Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPA257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TEXTILES MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA158</td>
<td>Textiles Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Submission of portfolio of words for approval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA258</td>
<td>Textiles Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA358</td>
<td>Textiles Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DRAWING/PRINTING MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA159</td>
<td>Drawing/Printing Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA259</td>
<td>Drawing/Printing Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA359</td>
<td>Drawing/Printing Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FINE ARTS THEORY MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAAT162</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAAT262</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAAT162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAAT362</td>
<td>Fine Arts Theory Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAAT262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACTING PERFORMANCE MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM161</td>
<td>Theatre Performance (Acting) Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Audition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM261</td>
<td>Theatre Performance (Acting) Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATM161</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>HISTORY OF THEATRE MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATH164</td>
<td>History of Theatre Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATH264</td>
<td>History of Theatre Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATH164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATH364</td>
<td>History of Theatre Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATH264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DIRECTING/PERFORMING ARTS TECHNOLOGY MINOR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM160</td>
<td>Directing/Performing Arts Technology Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM260</td>
<td>Directing/Performing Arts Technology Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATM160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AATM360</td>
<td>Directing/Performing Arts Technology Minor</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AATM260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATIVE WRITING MINOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACW151</td>
<td>Creative Writing Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AACW251</td>
<td>Creative Writing Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AACW151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CREATIVE WOODCRAFT MINOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA163</td>
<td>Creative Woodcraft Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAFA163, AAWT167</td>
<td>AAWT267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAFA263</td>
<td>Creative Woodcraft Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY OF WOOD MINOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAWT167</td>
<td>History &amp; Technology of Wood Minor</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAWT267</td>
<td>History &amp; Technology of Wood Minor</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HISTORY OF ARTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA104</td>
<td>History of Arts</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAHA104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA204</td>
<td>History of Arts</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAHA204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA304</td>
<td>History of Arts</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SPECIAL PROJECT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AASP316</td>
<td>Special Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Completion of Years 1 and 2 of BCA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RELATED STUDY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AASS115</td>
<td>Related Study</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AASS215</td>
<td>Related Study</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*15 credit points over two years.
EDUCATION SCHEDULE

The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Education Degree Courses or the Diploma in Teaching Course as listed below:

PRIMARY COURSES

Diploma in Teaching Bachelor of Education (Primary)
Bachelor of Education (Primary) — Bridging Course
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) — Conversion Course

SECONDARY COURSES

Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education)
Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Science Education

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY)

This course commenced in first session of 1981 and contains the equivalent of four years of academic study of which the first three comprise the pre-service component leading to the award of the Diploma in Teaching. After the successful completion of the equivalent of one year of teaching, students may complete a further year of study (taken externally over two years) to satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Education award.

The Diploma in Teaching and Bachelor of Education programmes are structured for the total professional development of the teacher. The course structure has been developed around specific guiding principles which are organised into four fundamental themes: the development of maturity; the development of appropriate values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills; and the development of professional skills.

The strands of the course include Studies in Education, Applied Curriculum Studies and General Studies. The emphasis of the Studies in Education and Applied Curriculum Studies strands is on the application of theory in
classroom situations. The General Studies strand is aimed at contributing to personal development so that knowledge and expertise will extend beyond teaching. Students will be asked to choose one of a number of areas offered in this strand and pursue it across five sessions.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Primary)/Diploma in Teaching (Primary) are required to undertake practice teaching during intersession periods. The precise details pertaining to practice teaching requirements are noted in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, practice teaching sessions prior to the final session will be graded on a pass/fail dichotomy. In the final practice teaching session, however, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practice sessions has been set at 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake additional practice.

**DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY)**

Recommended Pattern of Study: 3 years full-time and 2 years external study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL101</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM101</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA101</td>
<td>The Arts in Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS101</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA101</td>
<td>Asian Studies I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGN101</td>
<td>Environmental Studies I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGP101</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL101</td>
<td>Literature and Society I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGM101</td>
<td>Mathematics in Society I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV101</td>
<td>Visual Arts I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR I OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

<p>| EDEG101 | The Learner: Education and Institutions     | 100   | 4             | 2               |
| EDTP102 | Teaching Theory and Practice II             | 100   | 2             | 2               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL102</td>
<td>Language Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM102</td>
<td>Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA102</td>
<td>The Arts in Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS102</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA102</td>
<td>Asian Studies II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGN102</td>
<td>Environmental Studies II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGP102</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL102</td>
<td>Literature and Society II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGM102</td>
<td>Mathematics in Society II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV102</td>
<td>Visual Arts II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP201</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL201</td>
<td>Language Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM201</td>
<td>Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA201</td>
<td>The Arts in Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS201</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA201</td>
<td>Asian Studies III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGN201</td>
<td>Environmental Science III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGP201</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL201</td>
<td>Literature and Society III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGM201</td>
<td>Mathematics in Society III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV201</td>
<td>Visual Arts III*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR II OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspectives of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP202</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL202</td>
<td>Language Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM202</td>
<td>Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA202</td>
<td>The Arts in Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS202</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA202</td>
<td>Asian Studies IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGN202</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGP202</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL202</td>
<td>Literature and Society IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGM202</td>
<td>Mathematics in Society IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV202</td>
<td>Visual Arts IV*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR III OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP301</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA301</td>
<td>The Arts in Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Sciences in Education Specialisation to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS302</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Natural Sciences Specialisation +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS303</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Human Movement Specialisation +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS301</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Health Science Specialisation +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS304</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Social Science Specialisation +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA301</td>
<td>Asian Studies V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGN301</td>
<td>Environmental Studies V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGP301</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL301</td>
<td>Literature and Society V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGM301</td>
<td>Mathematics in Society V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV301</td>
<td>Visual Arts V*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTN302</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL301</td>
<td>Language Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM301</td>
<td>Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA302</td>
<td>The Arts in Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS306</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTN300</td>
<td>Internship Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR III OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL461</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL471</td>
<td>Methodology in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS461</td>
<td>Physical Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* General Studies Electives
+ Sciences in Education Specialisations
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS471</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning in Health for K-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS481</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS491</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Social Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA461</td>
<td>The Arts in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR IV OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

| EDCL462  | Children's Literature                              | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDCL463  | Language Education Developing the Literacy Curriculum | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDCL472  | Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education | 400   | 6             | 2               |

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

| EDCM462  | The Mathematics Curriculum                         | 400   | 6             | 2               |

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

| EDCS462  | Physical Education II                              | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDCS472  | Health Education Evaluation Process                | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDCS482  | Sciences K-6 Skills Development II                 | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDCS492  | The Australian Heritage                            | 400   | 6             | 2               |

**AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION**

| EDCA462  | Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts     | 400   | 6             | 2               |

** Over two years students must select four Advanced Curriculum Studies subjects, attempting one in each session. A maximum of two subjects may be selected from any one curriculum area (1-4).
### THE BACHELOR DEGREES - EDUCATION SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA472</td>
<td>Curriculum Development in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA482</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### YEAR V OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1

**EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:**

- **EDEF460** Aboriginal Education and Studies I++ 400 6 1
- **EDEF461** History of Australian Education I++ 400 6 1
- **EDEF464** Children’s Literature in Education I++ 400 6 1
- **EDEF465** Developmental and Learning Disabilities I++ 400 6 1
- **EDEF468** Computer Assisted Instruction I++ 400 6 1
- **EDEF469** The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing I++ 400 6 1

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

- **EDCL461** Language Education 400 6 1
- **EDCL471** Methodology in English as a Second Language Education 400 6 1

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

- **EDCM461** Mathematics and Exceptional Children 400 6 1

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

- **EDCS461** Physical Education I 400 6 1
- **EDCS471** Curriculum Planning in Health for K-6 400 6 1
- **EDCS481** Science K-6 Skills Development I 400 6 1
- **EDCS491** Contemporary Issues in Social Studies 400 6 1

**AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION**

- **EDCA461** The Arts in Education 400 6 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR V OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

**EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF470 Aboriginal Education and Studies II+ +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF471 History of Australian Education II + +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF474 Children's Literature in Education II + +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF475 Developmental and Learning Disabilities II + +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF478 Computer Assisted Instruction II + +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF479 The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing II + +</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL462 Children's Literature</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL463 Language Education: Developing the Literacy Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL472 Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM462 The Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS462 Physical Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS472 Health Education Evaluation Process</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Over two years students must select four Advanced Curriculum Studies subjects, attempting one in each session. A maximum of two subjects may be selected from any one curriculum area (1-4).**

**+ + Students must select one Education Elective involving a sequence of two subjects to be completed over two sessions.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS482</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS492</td>
<td>The Australian Heritage</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA462</td>
<td>Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA472</td>
<td>Curriculum Development in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA482</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) BRIDGING COURSE

This external studies course will be offered in each session in 1985.

In this course students will be required to re-examine and extend educational and curriculum issues, dealt with in previous undergraduate studies, in order to demonstrate their capacity to undertake further degree level studies.

Subject to appropriate teaching experience a successful student is qualified to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Education (Primary) degree course.

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) — BRIDGING COURSE**

Suggested Pattern: one session by external study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCC301</td>
<td>Applied Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY) — CONVERSION COURSE

This conversion course is designed to enable two-year certificated teachers to achieve three-year trained status and to qualify for the award of the new Diploma in Teaching (Primary).

The course aims to provide students with:

(i) the opportunity to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of independence and flexibility of thought appropriate to entry to the fourth year of a degree programme;

(ii) professional studies including Studies in Education and Applied Curriculum Studies, which would extend their breadth and depth of knowledge; and

(iii) the opportunity to enhance and broaden their intellectual capacity through vigorous academic study in an area outside the discipline of education.

The strands of the course include Foundation Studies, Curriculum Studies and General Studies. The emphasis of the Foundation Studies and Curriculum Studies strands is on the application of theory in classroom situations. The General Studies strand is aimed at contributing to personal development, so that knowledge and expertise will extend beyond teaching. Students will be asked to choose from one of several areas offered in this strand and pursue it over four sessions.

Successful completion of the course and the equivalent of a year of full-time teaching will qualify students to apply for admission to the final year of the Bachelor of Education (Primary) course.

Recommended Pattern: 2 years by External Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF285</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Curriculum Studies +</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCL381 Language Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM381 Mathematics Education C +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCS381 Sciences in Education I +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCA381 Arts in Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA281</td>
<td>Introduction to Asia*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC281</td>
<td>Computer Studies I*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG281</td>
<td>Environmental Geology I*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL281</td>
<td>Literary Studies I*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR281</td>
<td>Religious Inquiry*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV281</td>
<td>Visual Arts I*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF286 Developmental Differences: An Introduction to Exceptional Children</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES +**
One to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381 Language Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381 Mathematics Education C+</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381 Sciences in Education I+</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381 Arts in Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES**
One to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDGA282 Asia’s Great Religions*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC282 Computer Studies II*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG282 Environmental Geology II*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL282 Literary Studies II*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR282 The Bible and its Teaching*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV282 Visual Arts II*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR II OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF385 Innovations in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES +**
One to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381 Language Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381 Mathematics Education C+</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381 Sciences in Education I+</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381</td>
<td>Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</strong>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA381</td>
<td>Asian Studies III: Modern Japan</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC381</td>
<td>Computer Studies III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG381</td>
<td>Environmental Geology III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL381</td>
<td>Literary Studies III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR381</td>
<td>Primitive Religions and Modern Cults*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV381</td>
<td>Visual Arts III*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR II OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF386</td>
<td>Designs for Learning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES +</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381</td>
<td>Language Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381</td>
<td>Mathematics Education C +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381</td>
<td>Sciences in Education I +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381</td>
<td>Arts in Education +</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</strong>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA382</td>
<td>Asian Studies IV: Asia and Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC382</td>
<td>Computer Studies IV*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG382</td>
<td>Environmental Geology IV*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL382</td>
<td>Literary Studies IV*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR382</td>
<td>Major World Religions*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV382</td>
<td>Visual Arts IV*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION
(physical and health education)

This course is intended to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the area of physical and/or health education.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education are also offered in the course. The specialist studies in the programme are complemented by studies in dance, games and gymnastics, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow a considerable element of choice for the student.

The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required
2. Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Chairman of the Faculty
3. During the third year of studies students are required to choose a pattern of studies which allows them to emphasise either Physical Education or Health Education during the first three sessions of the course

Suggested Pattern: Taken over 8 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH111</td>
<td>Science I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH121</td>
<td>Man in Action</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH131</td>
<td>Health Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH141</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Human Movement I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THE BACHELOR DEGREES - EDUCATION SCHEDULE 219</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institutions</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP121</td>
<td>Foundations in Physical Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH112</td>
<td>Science II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH113</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH132</td>
<td>Health Studies II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH142</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Human Movement II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH211</td>
<td>Anatomical and Physiological II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH222</td>
<td>Motor Learning I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH232</td>
<td>Health Studies IV</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH242</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Human Movement IV</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Session 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP231</td>
<td>Foundations in Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH211</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH221</td>
<td>Biomechanics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH231</td>
<td>Health Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH241</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Human Movement III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH212</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH222</td>
<td>Motor Learning I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH232</td>
<td>Health Studies IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH242</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Human Movement IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION — COMMENCING SESSION 2**

| EDEG302  | Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum      | 300   | 4             | 2               |
| EDCP331  | Principles and Practices in Health Education          | 300   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCP342  | Practical Studies in Physical Education VI            | 300   | 3             | 2               |
| EDPH327  | Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity             | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| EDTP308  | Inter session Teaching Practice III                   | 300   | —             | 2               |
| EDEG306  | Action Research                                       | 300   | 2             | 2               |
|          | Plus one subject from the following:                 |       |               |                 |
| EDPH322  | Biomechanics II                                       | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| EDPH323  | Motor Learning II                                     | 300   | 6             | 2               |
| EDPH324  | Exercise Physiology II                                | 300   | 6             | 2               |
## MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION — COMMENCING SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP331</td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP342</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH331</td>
<td>Human Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTD308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH332</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH333</td>
<td>Education for Safe Living</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH335</td>
<td>Consumer Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR IV

## MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### Session 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP411</td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP441</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH427</td>
<td>Physical Activity, Sport and Society</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ELECTIVE*

### Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP421</td>
<td>Interpersonal Effectiveness</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP442</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH422</td>
<td>Biomechanics III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH423</td>
<td>Motor Learning III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH424</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP411</td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP441</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH431</td>
<td>Health in Society</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH434</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP431</td>
<td>Psychological and Sociological Aspects of Physical Education and Sport</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP442</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH432</td>
<td>Progress and Issues in Health</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See list of elective subjects which follows.
### *Electives for Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG340</td>
<td>Community Education Processes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDNS321</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDNS331</td>
<td>Health in the Ecological Perspective</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH304</td>
<td>Recreation I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH306</td>
<td>Special Physical Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH321</td>
<td>Biomechanics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH322</td>
<td>Motor Learning II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH332</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH333</td>
<td>Education for Safe Living</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH335</td>
<td>Consumer Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH401</td>
<td>Physical Activity, Leisure and Social Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH402</td>
<td>Seminar in Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH403</td>
<td>Developmental Programmes</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH404</td>
<td>Recreation II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH405</td>
<td>Historical and Philosophical Issues in Physical Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH421</td>
<td>Biomechanics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH422</td>
<td>Motor Learning III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH424</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH434</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH436</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH437</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH438</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL & HEALTH EDUCATION) — CONVERSION COURSE

This conversion course is offered by external studies over five sessions to enable holders of a three year Diploma in Physical Education or its equivalent to upgrade their qualifications to a Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) degree.

Opportunity is provided for students to specialise in either Physical Education or Health Education during the course.

Recommended Pattern of Study: Taken over 5 sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSICAL EDUCATION SPECIALISATION</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367 Exceptionality, Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH363 Health Education I A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461 Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH364 Health Education II A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462 Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH471 Biomechanics II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH472 Motor Learning II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH473 Exercise Physiology II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP461 Health Education Methods Studies I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH471 Biomechanics II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH472 Motor Learning II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH473 Exercise Physiology II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP462 Health Education Method Studies II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH474 Applied Sports Science</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HEALTH EDUCATION SPECIALISATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR I</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH361</td>
<td>Health Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH362</td>
<td>Health Education II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR II</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH461</td>
<td>Health Education III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP461</td>
<td>Health Education Method Studies I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH471</td>
<td>Biomechanics II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH472</td>
<td>Motor Learning II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH473</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II E</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR III</th>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCP462</td>
<td>Health Education Method Studies II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH462</td>
<td>Health Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)

This course is designed to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in secondary schools as teachers of English and History, or Mathematics, or Science.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years and requires the aggregation of 192 credit points. 48 credit points are normally undertaken in each year of full time study. Students may choose to extend the course over a longer period but should be aware of the general rules concerning minimum rates of progress.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory and elective subjects which allow for a considerable element of choice.

Subjects required for the course are taken from the Schedules of Subjects of the School of Education and the various Subject Departments of the University.

There are four strands in the course: Foundation Studies in Education, Curriculum Studies, Discipline Studies and Field Experience.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required.

2. Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless specific exemption has been given by the Head of School.

The general patterns of subjects in the B.Ed. (Secondary) are displayed in the tables below.

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION

#### Recommended Pattern of Study: Over 8 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I — Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN101</td>
<td>Language Development I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institutions</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE101</td>
<td>English Method I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN102</td>
<td>Creative Writing I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR II — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH201</td>
<td>Teaching History I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI201</td>
<td>Australian Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR II — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI202</td>
<td>American History: The United States</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST++</td>
<td>6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR III — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE301</td>
<td>English Method II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH301</td>
<td>Teaching History II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI301</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL++</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200- or 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG305</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR III — Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE302</td>
<td>English Method III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH302</td>
<td>Teaching History III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200- or 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus one of the following:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR IV — Session 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE401</td>
<td>English Method IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH401</td>
<td>Teaching History IV: An Approach to Local History</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR IV — Session 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE402</td>
<td>English Method V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value of 6 Credit Points from the subjects listed in the Arts Schedule offered by the Department of English Language or the Department of English Literature and Drama, and the Department of History.
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION) — CONVERSION COURSE

Students undertaking this course will be teachers with Diploma in Teaching qualifications, or their equivalent, in English and History (Discipline and Curriculum Studies). Because of limited resources, only an English major/History minor combination is available.

The subject offered will require students to re-examine the bases for their own classroom practice and, at the same time, enter new and relevant fields of study. The language subjects offered are intended to provide deeper insights into linguistic study than those at diploma level and give students an awareness of current research findings. The literature subjects are in the field of Children's and Adolescents' Literature, a new and developing area of study in this country and one which should meet teachers' expressed needs. In Curriculum English the emphasis will be on current (and often controversial) issues so that students will be called upon to look afresh at the principles governing their teaching. In History, the discipline studies subject has been designed to address the issues of the Cold War and Australia's involvement in post-war international affairs while the curriculum studies subject will give students the opportunity to increase their knowledge and improve their skills with respect to issues in local history.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION CONVERSION COURSE

Recommended Pattern of Study: Over 5 sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN361</td>
<td>The Development of Language I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN461</td>
<td>The Development of Language II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN362</td>
<td>Literature for Young Readers I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCCH461</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies: An Approach to Local History</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN462</td>
<td>Literature for Young Readers II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Recommended Pattern of Study: Over 8 sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I — Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA101</td>
<td>Computing I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institution</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM141</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA102</td>
<td>Computing II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR II — Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM241</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA201</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR II — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA202</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 2 subjects from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202 Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH203 Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH222 Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YEAR III — Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG301 Learners With Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM341 Secondary Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDMA301 The History of Mathematical Thought</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 1 subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG305 Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE304 Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE305 Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP305 Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>YEAR III — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG302 Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCM342 Secondary Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDP308 Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE305 Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCE304 Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP305 Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDEG306 Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH +++ 6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year IV — Session 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM441</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVE**

### Year IV — Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM442</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education VI</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

+++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value specified from those subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule.
BACHELOR DEGREES - EDUCATION SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION — CONVERSION COURSE

This course is offered by external studies to enable holders of a three year Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) in the field of mathematics to upgrade their qualification to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary) degree with specialisation in Mathematics Education.

**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION CONVERSION COURSE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA362</td>
<td>Complex Variables C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA361</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA461</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics C</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA462</td>
<td>Geometry C</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM463</td>
<td>An Investigation in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

1. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil Engineering
2. Bachelor of Engineering — Computer Engineering
3. Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering
4. Bachelor of Engineering — Mechanical Engineering
5. Bachelor of Engineering — Mining Engineering
6. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil and Mining Engineering

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Civil Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Civil Engineering subjects and the design of Engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Town Planning and Public Health Engineering.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

Professional or work orientated experience is an essential part of the course. Full time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional practice elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 50 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.
The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition exempts graduates from examinations for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The grade of Honours is determined by the average of the results achieved at first attempt in all 200, 300 and 400 level subjects (excluding Professional Experience and Professional Practice) and in accordance with the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLASS I</td>
<td>averaging at Least Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS II Division 1</td>
<td>averaging Credit/Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS II Division 2</td>
<td>averaging Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS III</td>
<td>averaging Credit/Pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4, all other subjects having a weight of 1.

To qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division 1, students may credit only a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice subjects and will be required to select additional electives to fulfil the elective requirements of the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

On the following pages the full time programme of study is presented.

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Practice electives in their programme should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics and Structures</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>*NSW HSC Exam-</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ination</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (71-100 percentile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(71-100 percent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (11-100 percentile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(11-100 percent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (1-100 percentile</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1-100 percent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A Part 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Offered 1985 only**

### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL243</td>
<td>Materials 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics II E Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL312</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Design</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL316</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td>Structures 1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL314</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL327</td>
<td>Mechanics 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td>Hydraulics 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL344</td>
<td>Materials 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL354</td>
<td>Structures 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Normal Subject Distribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400 A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>400 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL499*</td>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>400 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Normally 2 electives to be taken Session 1, 1 elective to be taken Session 2.*

Completed 90% of 300-level subjects

*Students who have successfully completed any one Professional Practice elective CIVL411-416 may apply to the Chairman of Department for exemption from CIVL499.*

Normally 3 electives to be taken Session 1, 4 electives to be taken Session 2.

---

List of Electives which may be taken in Second Year subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Normal Subject Distribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>100 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1A</td>
<td>200 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Arts Schedule — Accounting — Counts as two electives

Not to count with ELEC291

Applied Electricity 1

PHYS142, PHYS143 or PHYS120 and PHYS121
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291 Applied Electricity 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Development</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives* which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL374</td>
<td>Surveying 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL397</td>
<td>Construction 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL491</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL496</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>*Not all Electives may be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>offered in any one year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL497</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL498</td>
<td>Special Topics in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE342</td>
<td>Surveying (Mining)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with CIVL374</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics and Surface Mining</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Ac-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>countancy. Counts as two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL434</td>
<td>Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Materials 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL486</td>
<td>The Civil Engineer and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL487</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mine Ventilation and Atmosphere Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Practice Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

CIVL411 through CIVL416 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as shown.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL411</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL411 credited in lieu of CIVL111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL412</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL412 credited in lieu of CIVL192 or METL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL413</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL413 credited in lieu of CIVL194 or CIVL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL414 credited in lieu of CIVL314 or CIVL327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL415</td>
<td>Professional Practice 5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL415 credited in lieu of CIVL354 or CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL416</td>
<td>Professional Practice 6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CIVL416 credited in lieu of CIVL354 or CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL416 credited in lieu of one 3rd or 4th year elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Chairman of Department.

Students wishing to be eligible to attain Honours Class I or Class II Division 1 can only credit a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice electives and will be required to select additional electives to fulfill the elective requirements of the course.
2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The ever-increasing number of applications of computers arising in primary and secondary industry, commerce, medicine, government, education and transport requires ever-increasing numbers of personnel who are knowledgeable in both the hardware and software fields.

In order to provide an opportunity for those Electrical Engineering students who have a particular interest in the structure, design, programming and application of computers and digital systems generally, to undertake studies rather more specifically directed to these fields than the normal Electrical Engineering Course allows, the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering. This may be completed by four years of full-time study or by an equivalent amount of part-time study.

The programme for the first year of the course is identical with that for Electrical Engineering but in each of the subsequent three years appropriate subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science to the value of 12 credit points are taken in lieu of subjects (approved by the Chairman of Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering) having an equivalent credit point value in the normal Electrical Engineering programme. Choice of final year elective topics will normally be restricted to those which are deemed by the Department to be relevant.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment; while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate Technical College certificates.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

Year 1

As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.
As for YEAR 2 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of Computing Science 100 in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

As for YEAR 3 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of Computing Science 200 in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

As for YEAR 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 6 or 12 credit points of Computing Science 300 in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS IN APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT

Students wishing to undertake the course by part-time study and who also are in approved, full-time, industrial employment become eligible to include within their course two Industrial Option subjects (see Section (ii) of the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course).

Stage 1

As for STAGE 1 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.
Stage 2

As for STAGE 2 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

Stage 3

As for STAGE 3 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of

- Computing Science 100

in lieu of:

- PHYS205 Modern Physics
- ELEC282 Industrial Option 2

Stage 4

As for STAGE 4 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

Stage 5

As for STAGE 5 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of:

- Computing Science 200

in lieu of subjects with an equivalent credit point value.

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

Stage 6

As for STAGE 6 (excluding Industrial Option 5) of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 6 or 12 credit points of:
Computing Science 300
in lieu of subjects with an equivalent credit point value.

ELEC457 Thesis 400 A 300-level

Stage 7
*See “Notes” at the end of B.E. — Elec Eng. full-time programme.

(iii) RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS CERTIFICATES

Year 1
(Replacing Stages 1 & 2)

As for YEAR 1 of the part-time recommended programme for the BE in Electrical Engineering Course for holders of N.S.W. Technical College Certificates.

Stage 3

As for STAGE3 of the part-time recommended programme for the BE in Electrical Engineering Course for holders of N.S.W. Technical College Certificates but with: Choice of 12 credit points of

Computing Science 100

in lieu of:

PHYS205 Modern Physics
ELEC282 Industrial Option 2

Stages 4 and later are identical with those in the normal part-time programme leading to a BE in Computer Engineering.
3. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment, while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate Technical College Certificates.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>PHYS142, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E. C. &amp; D. 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC131, ELEC152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC101, 131</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Arts Schedule — Mathematics

See Arts Schedule — Engineering Schedule

See Arts Schedule — Physics
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC211, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E. C. &amp; D. 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC221, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3
Mathematics — 12 credit points
— 300-level choice
or MATH203 and 6 credit points
— 300-level choice

or

ELEC393 Engineering Design Methods 300 A MATH201
202, 251

Engineering Option 3A* 1
Engineering Option 3B* 2

ELEC461 Communications 1 400 1 300-level subjects
3 Final Year Electives* 400 1 300-level subjects
4 Final Year Electives* 400 2 300-level subjects

ELEC457 Thesis 400 A 300-level subjects

General Elective* 1, 2 or A

Engineering Options

For 1985 the Engineering Options subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

YEAR 1 (Full-time)/STAGE 2 (Part-time):
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH123</td>
<td>Eng. Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 (Full-time)/STAGE 3 (Part-time):</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL254</td>
<td>Strength of Materials</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td>200-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL206</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3 (Full-time)/STAGE 5 (Part-time):</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH392</td>
<td>Introd. Thermofluid Dynamics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH345</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Final Year Electives*

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only seven electives will be offered in any year.

**ELEC401**  Circuit Theory 3  400  1 or 2  300-level subjects

**ELEC402**  Non-Linear & Time Var. Sys.  400  1 or 2  300-level subjects

**ELEC424**  Electric Energy Syst. 1  400  1 or 2  300-level subjects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425</td>
<td>Elect. Energy Sys. 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC427</td>
<td>Static Converters</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC428</td>
<td>Adjust. Speed Drives</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC434</td>
<td>Computer Comm.</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC435</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Computers</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Control 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC444</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC456</td>
<td>Laboratory 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Communications 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*ELEC461, 463*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Proc.</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC472</td>
<td>Electrostatics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC475</td>
<td>Composite Elective 1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC476</td>
<td>Composite Elective 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC477</td>
<td>Composite Elective 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, one Electrical Engineering elective may be replaced by a suitable equivalent subject offered by another department.

**General Electives**

With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, subjects to the value of not less than 6 credit points may be selected from any Schedule.
Industrial Experience

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved industrial experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time industrial employment become eligible to include Industrial Options in their programme in place of selected subjects.

Each Option is worth 6 weight units and with the approval of the Departmental Chairman, a student may include Industrial Option 1 in his programme after he has completed at least one full year of suitable industrial experience. Similarly, Industrial Options 2, 3, 4 and 5 may be included after 2, 3, 4 and 5 years respectively of approved experience.

Thus a student completing his course after five years of part-time study and one year of full-time study could have included in his course, Industrial Options to the value of 24 weight units.

Industrial Options are related to the student's current full-time employment and a student enrolled in an Industrial Option subject is required to submit written reports to his University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisor, the student's employer will be asked to nominate an Industrial Supervisor to advise the student in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policy on confidentiality is observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of the student's employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employer's industry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC181</td>
<td>Industrial Option 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1B*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC253</td>
<td>Laboratory 2C</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131, 152</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101, MATH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC211, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E. C. &amp; D. 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC356</td>
<td>Laboratory 3E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC221, 311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics — 6 credit point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>300-level choice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Industrial Option 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 4
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC201</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E. C. &amp; D. 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC221, 201</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics — 6 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-level choice or MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Industrial Option 4</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stage 5

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

### Stage 6

ELEC461 Communications 1 400 1 300-level subjects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC485</td>
<td>Industrial Option 5**</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>300-level subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) **RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS CERTIFICATES**

**Stage 7**

**Year 1 (Replacing Stages 1 and 2)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1</td>
<td>Take digital section only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201,</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>202, 251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Take electronics section only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stages 4 and later are identical to those in the normal part-time programme.

* See ‘Notes’ at the end of Full-time programme
** With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, Industrial Option 5 may be substituted for 84 hours of 400-level electives.

NOTE: Engineering Option subjects and Electives are as for Full-time course except that one of the second year Engineering Options and the General Electives have been replaced by Industrial Options.
BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high academic training in Mechanical Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years (8 sessions). The course can also be taken on a part-time basis.

Introductory subjects form the first year of the course after which the course is divided into streams consisting of the following Mechanical Engineering subjects: Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Design, Dynamics, Mechanics of Solids, Materials, Control and Systems, Environmental Engineering and Experimental Engineering. The final year of the course consists of a selection of electives allowing students to choose subjects within their own areas of specialisation. These electives include the subjects mentioned above, together with subjects of an applications nature including Materials Handling Systems, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning, Lubrication etc. The range of electives in any one year is subject to review in the light of the funding situation for the Department in that year.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition exempts graduates from examinations for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

Industrial training and experience is an essential part of the course at Wollongong. Full-time students are required to obtain an aggregate of at least 12 weeks of practical experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time industrial employment will be credited as one elective up to a maximum of six electives.

On the following pages three programmes of study are presented: a full-time programme; a part-time programme; and a further part-time programme for those students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the N.S.W. Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All study programmes are subject to approval by the Chairman of Department.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress: Regulation 12.3.

In addition to the stipulations of Regulation 11 and 12 a student's performance in the course is assessed by a grade point system. For this purpose the final grades in each subject are assigned the following numerical grade values: High Distinction — 5, Distinction — 4, Credit — 3, Pass — 2, Pass — Conceded — 1, Fail — 0. Also, the relative content of each subject of the
course, i.e. its weighting, is expressed as a credit point rating. The grade point score in a given subject is determined by multiplying its credit point rating by the grade value corresponding to the grade obtained. A cumulative grade point average is computed by dividing the total grade point score by the sum of the credit points of all subjects attempted. For graduation a final CGPA of 2.0 is mandatory, i.e. an overall grade average of a Pass for the course. A student who fails to achieve a 2.0 overall score will be required to make up the deficiency by completing additional 400-level elective subjects. Further details of the grade point system are available from the Chairman of the Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.

FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Eng. Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>*NSW HSC Exam-</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowl-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ination</td>
<td></td>
<td>edge is the 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit</td>
<td></td>
<td>unit Mathemat-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics (71-</td>
<td></td>
<td>ics course at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100 percentile</td>
<td></td>
<td>the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Arts Schedule — Chemistry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH131</td>
<td>Eng. Processes and Practice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials IC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>Mathematics IA Part 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Offered 1985 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELH296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH255</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design IIIA</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Electives</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH497</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the following electives subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH416</td>
<td>Structural Design for Mechanical Engineers</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH423</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIA</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>I or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIIB</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Coal Technology I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH403</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH413</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH415</td>
<td>Optimum Design</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2 MECH342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Thermodynamics IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2 MECH342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Refrigeration and Air Conditioning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2 MECH342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2 MECH353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH463</td>
<td>Control Systems III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibration</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2 MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>Mathematics IA Part 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH198</td>
<td>Industrial Experience I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Required Stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH131</td>
<td>Eng. Processes and Practice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials IC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mining Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Industrial Experience II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Industrial Experience III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

**Stage 4**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Industrial Experience IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Eng. Design III A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH398</td>
<td>Industrial Experience V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Industrial Experience VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 6

(Full-time or two Part-time Stages)

Pls plus at least thirteen electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the following electives subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Note that part-time students will be allowed a maximum of six electives exemptions for satisfactory completion of MECH198, 199, 298, 299, 398 and 399.

List of Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Thermodynamics IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH423</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Thermodynamics IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH423</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibration</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Coal Technology I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH403</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH413</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Refrigeration and Air Conditioning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH415</td>
<td>Optimum Design</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH281, MECH241 and MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIA</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH231, MATH288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH463</td>
<td>Control Systems III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IIIIB</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH332, MECH364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH416</td>
<td>Structural Design for Mechanical Engineers</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2, MECH281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY WITH A MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE QUALIFICATION FROM THE N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>*NSW HSC Examination 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 unit Mathematics (11-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 unit Mathematics (1-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>Mathematics IA Part 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH187</td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered 1985 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Industrial Experience II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 1

(To replace Stages 1 and 2 of the normal Part-time Programme)

Stages 3, 4 and 5, and Year 6 will be identical to the normal part-time programme (listed above), except that in Year 6, twelve subjects are to be chosen from the list of electives instead of thirteen subjects.
5. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Mining Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Mining Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design.

Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Mining Engineering subjects and the design of Engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Regulation and Safety Aspects of Mining.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

Professional or work orientated experience is an essential part of the course. Full time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional practice elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 54 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The grade of Honours is determined by the average of the results achieved at first attempt in all 200, 300 and 400-level subjects (excluding Professional Experience and Professional Practice) and in accordance with the following scale:—

- Class I: averaging at least Distinction
- Class II Division 1: averaging Credit/Distinction
- Class II Division 2: averaging Credit
- Class III: averaging Credit/Pass

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall having a weight of 4, all other subjects have a weight of 1.
To qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division 1, students may credit only a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice subjects and will be required to select additional electives to fulfil the elective requirements of the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

On the following pages the full time programme of study is presented:

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Practice electives in their programme should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics &amp; Structures</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Arts Schedule — Chemistry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>*NSW HSC Examination 2 unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A Part 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE193</td>
<td>Excursions 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH187 MATH188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2nd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL123 MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC

Offered 1985 only
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL111, CIVL122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE Part 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH188</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Operations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE296</td>
<td>Excursions 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td>Hydraulics 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL307</td>
<td>Engineering Materials Selection</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE342</td>
<td>Surveying (Mining)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mine Ventilation and Atmosphere Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE367</td>
<td>Mine Resources</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics and Surface Mining</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE372</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>4th Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining Projects</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE499</td>
<td>Professional Experience</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have successfully completed any one Professional Practice elective MINE111 to MINE416 may apply to the Chairman of Department for exemption from MINE499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE475</td>
<td>Mining Explosives</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE491</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>List of Electives which may be taken in Second Year, subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Accounting — Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291 Applied Electricity 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PHYS142, PHYS143 or PHYS120 and PHYS121

PHYS143 or PHYS120 and PHYS121

ELEC296

Not to count with ELEC291 Applied Electricity
List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year, subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

ECON101  Introductory Macroeconomics  100  1  See Arts Schedule — Economics
ECON111  Introductory Microeconomics  100  2  See Arts Schedule — Economics

List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

CIVL362  Soil Mechanics 1  300  1 or 2
CIVL491  Computer Applications  400  1 or 2  MATH288
ECON215  Microeconomic Theory and policy  200  1  See Arts Schedule — Economics
MINE498  Special Topics in Mining Engineering  400  1 or 2
GEOG202  Urban Environment: Structure and Development  200  2  See Arts Schedule — Geography

List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Chairman of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

ACCY163  Introduction to Law  100  A  See Arts Schedule — Accountancy. Counts as two electives
CIVL363  Soil Mechanics 2  300  2
CIVL464  Soil Mechanics 3  400  1 or 2  CIVL363
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL486</td>
<td>The Civil Engineer and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport systems</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL496</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL225+</td>
<td>Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335+</td>
<td>Economic Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL336+</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL337+</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Mathematical Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Practice Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full time employment.

MINE111, 112, 213, 314, 415, 416 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as shown.
### Professional Practice Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE111</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE112</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE213</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE314</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE415</td>
<td>Professional Practice 5</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE416</td>
<td>Professional Practice 6</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MINE111 credited in lieu of CIVL192**

**MINE112 credited in lieu of CIVL194**

**MINE213 credited in lieu of MINE193**

**MINE314 credited in lieu of MINE296**

**MINE 415 credited in lieu of one 3rd year elective**

**MINE416 credited in lieu of one 4th year elective**

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Chairman of Department.

Students wishing to be eligible to attain Honours Class I or Class II Division 1 can only credit a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice Electives and will be required to select additional electives to fulfil the elective requirements of the course.
6. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give a general academic training for the professional Engineer who wishes to be employed in either or both of the fields of Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to civil and mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil and mining subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in Civil Engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. The course in mining engineering is completed by covering all mining engineering subjects from the BE in Mining Engineering.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full time professional employment.

Each student, whether completing the course in minimum time or longer is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialization.

The course offers a number of units, each of one sessions duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

A further feature of the course is that students may terminate after four years and take out the BE (Civil). If a student wishes to terminate the course and take out the BE (Mining) he/she must take a varied third year course.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same 14 core subjects as for BE (Mining)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Third Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Same 11 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE368</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics and Surface Mining</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE342</td>
<td>Surveying (Mining)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MINE193 must be completed in a later year

If second year Civil Engineering is taken then some additional subjects will be necessary in third year

ELEC296, ELEC297 are required unless Chairman of Department approves others as available
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL487</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mine Ventilation and Atmospheric Control</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth Year Subjects**

Same 3 core subjects as for BE (Civil)

**Fifth Year Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL307</td>
<td>Engineering Materials Selection</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE367</td>
<td>Mine Resources</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE369</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MINE371 Undergound Mining Methods
300 1 or 2

### MINE372 Transportation
300 1 or 2

### MINE471 Power and Control
400 1 or 2

### MINE472 Rock Mechanics and Ground Control
400 1 or 2

### MINE473 Regulations and Safety
400 1 or 2

### MINE474 Management and Organisation of Mining Projects
400 1 or 2

### MINE475 Mining Explosives
400 1 or 2

5 Electives from those available for 4th year of the BE (Civil)

**NOTE:** Those students enrolled in the degree and wishing to terminate their studies after four years and graduate in Civil Engineering can take out the BE (Civil) after the fourth year of the course shown. If a student, after three years of the degree, wishes to graduate at the end of four years and take out the BE (Mining), then the following course must be taken in the fourth year.

**Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE372</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE491</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE499</td>
<td>Professional Experience Metallurgy Option</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2nd Session**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE364</td>
<td>Mine Ventilation and Atmosphere Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE366</td>
<td>Mining Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining Projects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE475</td>
<td>Mining Explosives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE491</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGIEERING/COMMERCE SCHEDULE

1. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Civil Engineering and Management Studies
2. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Mining Engineering and Management Studies

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give specialised academic training for the professional Civil Engineer in Management Studies. The course normally extends over ten sessions.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil engineering subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in civil engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.
NOTE:  
(1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.  
(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE-Civil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PLUS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 11 core subjects as for BE-Civil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 2 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by one Accountancy core subject.  
Refer Arts Schedule  
The 3 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by 2 Electives and 1 Accountancy core subject.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fourth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 3 core subjects as for BE-Civil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE (Civil) 3rd year. Normally CIVL491, CIVL496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOL212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The 7 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by 5 Electives plus 2 Commerce core subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fifth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOL213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOL314 Organisational Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BPOL330 Australian Financial and Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE — MINING ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The Engineering course offered is designed to give a general academic training for the professional Mining Engineer and to meet all statutory requirements, together with a training in Management Studies.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to the mining engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures. The course in mining engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of mine management, and regulation and safety aspects of mining. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman. (2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Full-time Programme

#### First Year Subjects

Same as for BE (Mining)

#### Second Year Subjects

Same 14 core subjects as for BE-Mining

- **ACCY101** Accounting I: 100 3
- **CIVL252** Strength of Materials 2: 200 2

#### Third Year Subjects

Same 12 core subjects as for BE-Mining

- **ACCY163** Introduction to Law: 100 1 and 2

The 2 Electives are replaced by CIVL252 and ACCY101, both core subjects.

Refer Arts Schedule

The Elective is replaced by two Economics core subjects

Refer to Arts Schedule
Fourth Year Subjects

Same 9 core subjects as for BE-Mining

ECON101  Introductory Macroeconomics  100  1
BPOL212  Business Organisation and Policy  200  2

Fifth Year Subjects

As for BE/B Com — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The 2 Electives are replaced by one Accountancy core subject

Refer Arts Schedule

Refer Arts Schedule
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE

The course consists of a three year full-time, or equivalent part-time, programme leading to a pass degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Ecology, Land Resource and Managements, Pollution or Engineering/Physics. The honours degree involves a fourth year of full-time study or equivalent part-time, entry to which must be approved by Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of Environmental Science Degree Committee) and the Chairman or Chairmen of the Department(s) in which the research project (ENVI401) is to be completed. Details of the honours year programme must be finalised no later than the time of enrolment for the Honours Year.

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Description</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes GEOG192 GEOG193 GEOG252, 261, 262, 352, CIVL495

Excludes BIOL281/381 GEOG297

Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Biology or Geology subjects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 12 credit points selected from the following options:

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210 Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102, or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIOL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220 Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230 Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250 Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIOL281/381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG251 Population in a Crowding World†</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GENE251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of BIOL or GEOL subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141, 151 and GENE151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS120, 121, 142, 151 and GENE151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL220 or 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL313</td>
<td>Microbial Physiology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biology subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206, 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206, 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS319</td>
<td>Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS120/220 or 233/333 or agreed subject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 28 credit points selected from the following options; Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.
Year 4 (Honours)

CORE

The 48 credit points in Year 4 (Honours) are made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401 Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402 Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 8 credit points from a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee).

PREScribed subjects for the specialisation in Land Resources and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>BIOL103 General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL104 General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL252, 261, 262, 352, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Biology or Geology subjects Excludes GEOG297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or BIOL101 Excludes GEOG291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 24 credit points selected from the following options:

Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level Excludes CSCI241, CHEM219 and METL265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG112 Excludes GENE261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL220 or 230</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, 250, GEOG212 recommended. Excludes BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and any two of the following
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300 12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOG313 Coastal Environments:</td>
<td>300 12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>300 12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 212 on 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOL335 Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 12 credit points selected from the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300 8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Not offered in 1985.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management†</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL332</td>
<td>Sedimentology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology and/or Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL333</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Stratigraphy II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

The 48 credit points in Year 4 (Honours) are made up as follows:

- **ENVI401** Research Project 400 32 A

† Not offered in 1985.
and 8 credit points from a subject approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee).

**PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN POLLUTION**

**Year 1**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100  6  1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100  6  2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory</td>
<td>100  6  1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory</td>
<td>100  6  2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CHEM101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments:</td>
<td>100  6  1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Problems and Processes</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences: A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

306 THE BACHELOR DEGREES - ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences: B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS120, 121, 142, 151 and GENE151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 6 credit points selected from the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Biology or Geology subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CSCI241, CHEM219 and METL265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Biology or Geology subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIO204/304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL220 or 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 16 credit points selected from the following options or Year 2 options:
Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM322</td>
<td>Organic Spectroscopy and Natural Products III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI383</td>
<td>Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384</td>
<td>Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS319</td>
<td>Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS120/220 or 233/333 or agreed subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management†</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes MECH483, CIVL493

Excludes MECH484

Excludes GEOG391
Year 4 (Honours)

The 48 credit points in Year 4 (Honours) are made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 8 credit points from a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee).
## PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ENGINEERING/PHYSICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge for MATH101 is the 3 unit HSC course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101 Excludes PHYS131, 151 and GENE151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 Excludes PHYS120, 121, 132, 151 and GENE151</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 CHEM101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI211</td>
<td>Environmental Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A PHYS141, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 14 credit points selected from the following options**:

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 BIOL 102 or BIOL 103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENV1383</td>
<td>Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH285 or MECH281 and ENVI211 or MECH231 and 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH483, CIVL493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384</td>
<td>Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH285 or MECH281 and ENVI211 or MECH231 and 241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Options</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI385</td>
<td>Noise Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|             | and 8 credit points selected from the following options**:
| BIOL350     | Ecology                                         | 300           | 8       |
| ENVI387     | Town Planning and Mining Projects               | 300           | 8       |
| GEOG311     | River Environments: Process and Management†     | 300           | 12      |
| GEOG313     | Coastal Environments: Process and Management    | 300           | 12      |

**Options**

- **BIOL220 or BIOL230**
- **MECH285 or MECH281**
- **MECH485**
- **BIOL210, 250, GEOG212 recommended. Excludes BIOL204/304**
- **CIVL487, MINE474**
- **GEOG391**
- **GEOG393**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 4 (Honours)

The 48 credit points in Year 4 (Honours) are made up as follows:

and 8 credit points from a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee).
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Information Technology and Communication course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites are set out in the Arts Schedule.

COURSE STRUCTURE (Please Note: this course structure is currently under review)

1. There are four major strands available within the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication. These are:
   - Strand A Computing Science
   - Strand B Technology and Social Change
   - Strand C Management
   - Strand D Communication Technology

2. Students must select subjects from each of the four strands.

3. Students must undertake subjects with a minimum and maximum credit point value from those available for each of the Strands. These are:

4. Strand A: Minimum 54 credit points Maximum 72 credit points
   Strand B: Minimum 52 credit points Maximum 78 credit points
   Strand C: Minimum 18 credit points Maximum 48 credit points
   Strand D: Minimum 18 credit points Maximum 48 credit points

5. Successful completion of subjects with a total value of 192 credit points is required for the award of the degree. Students wishing to complete a degree in minimum time (4 years) enrol in 48 points each year.

6. Two 12 week periods of approved Industrial Experience are to be undertaken in summer vacations at the end of second and third years. (This requirement may be waived for students in approved full-time employment).

7. Within each of the four strands certain subjects are compulsory while others are optional, viz.

STRAND A: COMPUTING SCIENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSC1111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1201</td>
<td>Computing Science 11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OPTIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSC1223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Plus other Computing Science or Computer Applications subjects)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STRAND B: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE**

**COMPULSORY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS240</td>
<td>Technological Changes in Australian Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASC3XX</td>
<td>Communications and Social Change*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASC3XX</td>
<td>New Directions in Computer Use*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS110</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution: Technological and Social Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS215</td>
<td>Technology, Industrialisation and Ideology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td>Sociology 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Themes in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* To be determined
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRAND C: MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COMPULSORY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management 1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>OPTIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management 111B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management 111B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPOL314</td>
<td>Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employer Organisations and their Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC344</td>
<td>Communication and Behaviour in Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>STRAND D: COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COMPULSORY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>OPTIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC361</td>
<td>Communications Systems*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This subject consists of ELEC461 and an additional one hour per week of project work. It requires formal approval before inclusion in this Schedule is confirmed.
Set out below in the Mathematics Schedule are the subjects that may be taken in the Mathematics course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts Schedule.

### SUBJECTS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>Computing Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI112</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>Computing Science IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Asymptotic Analysis and Variational Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH303</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH304</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(iii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and of the Department of Mathematics or the Chairman of the Department of Computing Science as the case may be, undertake a programme of study leading to the degree B Math/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to combine additional mathematics or computing science with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

Year 1
As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.I.</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131, 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 131</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics/Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics or Computing Science**</td>
<td>100/200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142, 144</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ELEC211, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ELEC221, 201, ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>251, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for Year 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

* See 'Notes' at end of B.E. — Elec. Eng. full-time programme.

** The choice of subjects will be constrained by the regulations for a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and of the Departments of Mathematics or of Computing Science as the case may be.
METALLURGY SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF METALLURGY

The course offered by the Department of Metallurgy leads to the honours degree of Bachelor of Metallurgy, normally after four years of full-time study, but a longer period with part-time study is possible. After completion of the first three years of the four year course a qualified candidate may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Metallurgy.

To be qualified, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the prescribed subjects in the course and in addition have a weighted average of at least 50% for all subjects. The weighted average is determined as

\[ \Sigma (mc)/\Sigma c \]

where \( m \) is the mark gained for each subject attempted and \( c \) is the credit point value of the subject.

Progression to qualification is monitored by the value of the weighted average at the end of each academic session. A candidate with weighted average of at least 50% progress normally; a candidate with weighted average of less than 50% may not be permitted to progress but required to repeat subjects recommended by the Chairman of Department.

A candidate who satisfactorily completes the course and attains a weighted average of at least 50% for the year 4 subjects graduates with honours, the class of which is determined by the performance in all subjects in the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
<td>10C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FULL-TIME STUDY

Year 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL105</td>
<td>Nature of Materials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL131</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL181</td>
<td>Introductory Extractive Metallurgy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL195</td>
<td>General Metallurgy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL196</td>
<td>Technical Communications A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH233</td>
<td>Mathematics 2P</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics 2M(a)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL211</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL231</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL245</td>
<td>Transport Processes I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL255</td>
<td>Structure of Metals I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL323</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL345</td>
<td>Transport Processes 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2, 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Option Subjects (b)  
Two 300-level (c) metallurgy option subjects
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL197</td>
<td>Technical Communications B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL332</td>
<td>Fracture I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL346</td>
<td>Transport Processes 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL355</td>
<td>Structure of Metals 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL375</td>
<td>Transformations I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL385</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL181, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL423</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL456</td>
<td>Alloy Design</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL355, 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL485</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL345, 346, 385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL495</td>
<td>Metallurgy Project 1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>METL423, 456, 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level (c) metallurgy option subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL496</td>
<td>Metallurgy Project 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>METL495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Seven 400-level (d) metallurgy option subjects
General option subjects (e) (6 minimum)

**PART-TIME STUDY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL105</td>
<td>Nature of Materials</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL195</td>
<td>General Metallurgy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics 2M(a)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL131</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL181</td>
<td>Introductory Extractive Metallurgy</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL196</td>
<td>Technical Communications A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH233</td>
<td>Mathematics 2P</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL211</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL231</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL245</td>
<td>Transport Processes I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL255</td>
<td>Structure of Metals I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL323</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL345</td>
<td>Transport Processes 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL375</td>
<td>Transformations 1</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One 300-level (c) metallurgy option subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>general option subjects (b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL332</td>
<td>Fracture I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL346</td>
<td>Transport Processes 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL355</td>
<td>Structure of Metals 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4 METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL197</td>
<td>Technical Communications B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL385</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3 METL181, METL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL423</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4 METL323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL456</td>
<td>Alloy Design</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4 METL355, METL375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL485</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4 METL345, METL346, METL385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL495</td>
<td>Metallurgy Project I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 METL423, 456, 485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three 300-level (c) metallurgy option subjects

Two 300-level (c) metallurgy option subjects

(a) In consultation with the Chairman of Department a student wishing to take full Mathematics II may be permitted to do so as part of the option requirements.

(b) Selected after consultation with the Chairman of Department, for example, HPS217 Materials in the Twentieth Century.

(c) 300-level metallurgy option subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL301</td>
<td>Ceramics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3 METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL306</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3 METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL308</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL311</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL315</td>
<td>Corrosion</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL321</td>
<td>Physics of Metals</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL331</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL333</td>
<td>Industrial Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL334</td>
<td>Surface Treatments</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL356</td>
<td>Metal Joining</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL365</td>
<td>Computing in Metallurgy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL376</td>
<td>Solidification I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL386</td>
<td>Chemical Reaction Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>400-level metallurgy option subjects:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL403</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Metallurgy A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL421</td>
<td>Diffraction Techniques</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL424</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL431</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL432</td>
<td>Fracture 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL441</td>
<td>Transport Processes 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL455</td>
<td>Recrystallization</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL465</td>
<td>Process Modelling I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL471</td>
<td>Transformations 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL472</td>
<td>Solidification 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL486</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL487</td>
<td>Extractive Process Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL488</td>
<td>Refining Processes</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Selected after consultation with the Chairman of Department, for example, PHYS205 Modern Physics; minor adjustment of program is possible depending upon option selected.
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(ii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering and the Chairman of the Department of Physics undertake a programme of study leading to the degree of BSc/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Requirements.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisites</th>
<th>Co-Requisites</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131, 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 131</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

Year 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A &amp; 1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for YEAR 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

* See 'Notes' at the end of B.E.Elec. Eng. full-time programme.

** Note: The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a Bachelor of Science Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and of the Department of Physics.
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (HUMAN MOVEMENT)

This proposed course, to be introduced in 1985 by the Faculty of Education is specifically designed to allow a significant degree of specialisation within the study of Human Movement.

The course is intended for those who have aspirations in the fields of exercise, sport, or leisure, or those who wish to study some aspect of human movement for its own reward. It is not intended for those who wish to undertake teaching in schools.

Students will undertake a major study in Human Movement Science with specialisation in one of the following areas:

- Exercise Science
- Recreation/Recreation Management
- Psychosocial Aspects of Sport and Recreation, or
- Exercise Therapy

The proposed course requires the aggregation of 144 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full-time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which are mandatory, and elective subjects which allow a considerable element of choice for the students. Elective subjects will be taken from the Faculty of Education Schedule, and from other University programmes. Provision is made for students to undertake a second major sequence of study in another area as approved by an academic advisor.

The proposed first year pattern of study is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Human Movement Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Analysis 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

an additional 6 credit points chosen from approved subjects listed in the Education Schedule with the approval of an academic advisor.

and

an additional 12 credit points at 100 level chosen from subjects listed in the Arts Schedule with the approval of an academic advisor.

NOTE: Students should consult the Education and Arts Schedule for Specific pre-requisites of subjects especially those at 300 level.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

DEFINITIONS

The terms used to categorize publications listed in the Description of Subjects section have been defined as follows:

TEXTBOOK

A textbook is a publication considered an essential aid in the study of a subject. A student is required to have a textbook available for regular reference in class and during private study. The University reserves the right to change textbooks where difficulties of supply occur.

LISTS OF TEXTBOOKS REQUIRED, WHICH ARE SPECIFIED IN THE DESCRIPTIONS OF SUBJECTS ENTRIES, ARE CURRENT AT THE TIME OF PRINTING.

ALL STUDENTS ARE STRONGLY URGED TO CONSULT THE LISTS OF TEXTBOOKS PREPARED BY THE UNIVERSITY CO-OP BOOKSHOP BEFORE MAKING FINAL PURCHASES.

PRELIMINARY READING

Publications listed under the heading — PRELIMINARY READING — supply the background knowledge required by a student before he can properly understand and participate in the classes conducted in a subject or in certain parts of a subject.

NOTE: Publications additional to those listed in this Calendar under PRELIMINARY READING or TEXTBOOKS may be recommended by tutors and lecturers during the year. Students are advised to check with the relevant Department whether a list of RECOMMENDED READING is available for each subject being studied.

Students are not required to purchase publications listed as PRELIMINARY READING but may be advised, in some cases, to own major references. These publications are available for borrowing and/or for consultation in the University Library.

REFERENCES

References may be listed by departments for use as additional aids in the study of a subject. Students are not required to purchase publications listed in this category as in most cases they are available for borrowing and/or consultation in the University or departmental library.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES

BCom Degree

The Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom degree. Students may specialise in Accountancy, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management Studies, or take combined specialisations. The Accountancy and Legal Studies Department is responsible for the specialisations in Accountancy, and contributes to the specialisations in Economics and Industrial Relations offered by the Economics Department and to the specialisation in Management Studies offered by the Department of Business Policy and Operations. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath and BA degrees. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The courses provide a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100- to 300-level which is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations, particularly with other disciplines such as Computing Science, Economics, Mathematics and Psychology are encouraged. Students wishing to undertake a combined specialisation in Accountancy with disciplines other than Economics, would need to postpone two of the compulsory economics subjects to second or later years.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stimulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However, the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accounting and Financial Management is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

BA Degree

In order to specialise in Accountancy for the BA degree the following subjects must be included in the degree course:
ACCOUNTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structured Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or other approved ‘substantial and coherent study’ of 24 credit points at 300-level).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing a ‘major study’ at 300-level for the BA degree:

(a) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department aggregation not less than 12 credit points.

(b) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics or Mathematics Departments.

(c) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the Arts Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Chairman, Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies.

Class hours

Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maximum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject programme will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week.

Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject programme, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

100-LEVEL

ACCY101 ACCOUNTING I

Double session; 12 credit points

An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting, cost accounting and management accounting.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES

TEXTBOOKS
Thacker, R. J. *Accounting Principles*. Prentice Hall.

REFERENCE BOOK (strongly recommended for students intended to specialise in Accountancy)

ACCY163 INTRODUCTION TO LAW

Double Session; 12 credit points
A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classifications and terminology of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology; an introduction to the law of property including trusts; a detailed examination of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law; the special contract of insurance and the law of principal and agent.

TEXTBOOKS
Refer to Department.

200-LEVEL

ACCY201 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING II

Second session: 6 credit points
A critical examination of concepts and problems in profit measurement and external financial reporting for companies, including group accounts and associated aspects of auditing and taxation.

TEXTBOOKS
Refer to Department.

ACCY211 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II

First session; 6 credit points
The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations, derivation of cost relationships and statistical control of costs.

TEXTBOOK

ACCY221 BUSINESS FINANCE I

First session; 6 credit points
An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.

TEXTBOOKS

Refer to Department.

ACCY231 INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN ACCOUNTING

Second session; 6 credit points

Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting. System design and computer applications.

TEXTBOOKS

Page, J. and Hooper, P. Accounting and Information Systems, Prentice-Hall.

ACCY251 TAXATION LAW

Second session; 6 credit points

Income tax law and practice.

TEXTBOOKS

Refer to Department.

ACCY261 LAW OF BUSINESS ORGANISATIONS

First session; 6 credit points

Business Law of Partnerships and Companies.

TEXTBOOK

Refer to Department.

ACCY265 LAW OF EMPLOYMENT

First session; 6 credit points

Formation, content and termination of employment contract; common law duties of employees and employers including their liability to third parties. Workers compensation legislation. Annual, sick and long service leave.

TEXTBOOKS

Refer to Department.

ACCY281 GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

First session; 6 credit points
An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

TEXTBOOKS


ACCY282 ACCOUNTING FOR SELECTED ENTITIES

First session; 6 credit points

Accounting for certain entities to be selected by Chairman of Department. (N.B. The selection would be made from entities such as building societies, finance companies, governmental units, primary producers, trusts, etc. on the basis of staff available).

TEXTBOOKS

Refer to Department.

300-LEVEL

ACCY302 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING III

First session; 12 credit points

Advanced aspects of financial accounting and external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting models.

TEXTBOOKS

The Companies Act 1961 (Refer to Department for details of particular edition).

Note: Reading is required from a wide range of references, including books and journal articles. Details will be provided in the subject programme.

ACCY303 SELECTED ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

First session; 6 credit points

Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

TEXTBOOKS

As for Financial Accounting III

plus


**ACCY312 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING III**

*Second session; 12 credit points*

An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Hopwood, A. *Accounting and Human Behaviour*, Accountancy Age.

**ACCY313 SELECTED ISSUES IN MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

Selected issues in management accounting, including international management accounting.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for Management Accounting III

*plus*


**ACCY332 ADVANCED INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN ACCOUNTING**

*First session; 6 credit points*

Advanced aspects of communication and information theory, system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications, and software development.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ACCY335 BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN**

*First session; 6 credit points*

Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. The people side of systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design as depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system.
ACCY336 DECISION SUPPORT SYSTEMS

Second session; 6 credit points

Nature of, and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas (selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control).

TEXTBOOKS
Plus other readings to be advised.

REFERENCE BOOK

ACCY342 ADVANCED AUDITING

First session; 6 credit points

Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations.

TEXTBOOKS
Fraser, D.J. & Aiken, M.E. Stettler’s Systems Based Audits. Prentice-Hall.
Statement of Auditing Standards and Statements of Auditing Practice, Australian Society of Accountants and The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.

ACCY352 ADVANCED TAXATION LAW

First session; 6 credit points

Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty, payroll tax, death duty and estate duty.

TEXTBOOKS

**ACCY362 INDUSTRIAL PROPERTY LAW**

*First session; 6 credit points*

Copyright, patents, trademarks, industrial design, trade secrets.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ACCY363 ADMINISTRATIVE LAW**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

The role of administration in controlling relationships between individuals, the state and public authorities, including the constitutional setting; legislation and delegated legislation; 'Henry VIII' clauses, private clauses; rules of natural justice, judicial review of administrative action, prerogative writs; injunctions and declaratory judgments; administrative tribunals; public authorities; legal position of the Crown; privilege; Ombudsmen, etc.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ACCY364 CONSUMER PROTECTION & BUSINESS REGULATION**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ACCY365 LABOUR RELATIONS LAW**

*Second session; 6 credit points*


**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ACCY366 SELECTED ISSUES IN LEGAL STUDIES**

*First and/or second session; 6 credit points*

Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).
References will be provided for individual students according to the area of study.

**ACCY368 INSOLVENCIES**

*First or second session; 6 credit points*

Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receiverships, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ACCY372 TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING HISTORY**

*First or second session; 6 credit points*

Topics in the history and development of accounting thought.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No prescribed textbooks.

**400-LEVEL**

**Seminars**

Generally a one hour weekly seminar, or a two hour fortnightly seminar, is held for each 400-level subject.

**Assessment**

The assessment for 400 level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations.

The subject programme for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment.

**Textbooks**

There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department.

**ACCY403 ACCOUNTING THEORY**

*6 credit points*

DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES

ACCY404 FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

6 credit points

The objectives and functions of external financial reporting, including periodic profit measurement. Evaluation of accounting measurement methods including historical cost, general price level, current value and relative price change models. Communication in accounting reports.

ACCY405 INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING

6 credit points


ACCY406 ISSUES IN FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

6 credit points

Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.

ACCY413 MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING

6 credit points

The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. Management systems and the management process. Business objectives: multiple and conflicting goals. Qualification of objectives. Information theory and communication within organisation. Developments in decision models, project and period planning, budgetary models and control systems, and measurement of performance, including motivation and behavioural considerations.

ACCY414 MANAGEMENT PLANNING AND CONTROL

6 credit points

ACCY415 CAPITAL INVESTMENT*

6 credit points

An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.

ACCY416 STUDIES IN CONTROLLERSHIP

6 credit points

The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems — both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY423 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT*

6 credit points


ACCY424 CORPORATE FINANCIAL INFORMATION ANALYSIS*

6 credit points

A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.

ACCY433 STUDIES IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS IN ACCOUNTING

6 credit points

Studies of particular computer applications in accounting. Specific problem areas as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY443 AUDITING AND ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS

6 credit points

The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool.

* These subjects are normally taught in collaboration with the Department of Business Policy and Operations.
Particular emphasis on the positive aspects of auditing and internal control, including their contribution towards improvements in:

(a) management functions such as planning, and
(b) the quality (both real and perceived) of information flows within an entity and between it and external parties.

ACCY453 STUDIES IN TAXATION

6 credit points

The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal Income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities — and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

ACCY463 JURISPRUDENCE

6 credit points

A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

ACCY464 STUDIES IN BUSINESS LAW

6 credit points

A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

ACCY465 STUDIES IN ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

6 credit points

A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of maladministration or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

ACCY466 STUDIES IN INDUSTRIAL LAW

6 credit points

A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, and conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.
6 credit points

A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

ACCY467 STUDIES IN TRADE PRACTICES AND CONSUMER LAW

6 credit points


ACCY473 HISTORY OF ACCOUNTING THOUGHT

6 credit points

A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.

ACCY483 STUDIES IN GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTING

6 credit points

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

ACCY485 SPECIAL TOPIC IN ACCOUNTING — A

6 credit points

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

ACCY486 SPECIAL TOPIC IN ACCOUNTING — B

6 credit points

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

ACCY487 SPECIAL TOPIC IN LAW — A

6 credit points

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)
ACCY488 SPECIAL TOPIC IN LAW — B

6 credit points

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

ACCY493 RESEARCH ESSAY

12 credit points

Information may be obtained from the Departmental Chairman regarding the research essay.

BIOLOGY

The Biology Department syllabus has significantly different requirements for students 'majoring' in Biology and those taking incidental Biology subjects. Students majoring in Biology must take, at 100-level, General Biology A and B (BIOL103 and 104) and Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102). They are strongly recommended to take Physics for the Life Sciences PHYS131 and 132 (or, if they prefer, PHYS141 and 142). They must take all four 200-level Biology subjects and should seek advice from the Biology Department on suitable subject combinations at 300-level. Students intending to take less than a major sequence in Biology should consult the Arts Schedule for specific pre-requisites of subjects, especially those at 300-level.

General Biology (BIOL103 and 104) assumes no previous experience in Biology and is intended to provide a general self-contained introduction to the subject as well as a background to more advanced levels. The second year provides additional basic material leading to third year where a student may concentrate his attention on cell biology/microbial physiology, animal physiology, plant physiology or ecology. Opportunities exist for proceeding to honours level and to higher degrees in each of these areas.

The completion of a major sequence in Biology will allow access to career opportunities in most of the major outlets for graduates in the Biological Sciences.

General Statement of Assessment Methods

All Biology subjects are assessed on work done during session and a final written examination. Work during session includes laboratory or field work (except for BIOL250) and may include essays, short written tests and tutorials. The weighting of the various components of assessment is stated in the laboratory manual, or other written material, issued for each subject at the beginning of session.

Schedule Entries

Refer to Biology entries in Schedule A for further details of individual subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions.
BIOL103 GENERAL BIOLOGY A

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)


TEXTBOOK

BIOL104 GENERAL BIOLOGY B

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)


TEXTBOOK

BIOL210 BIOCHEMISTRY

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

Major topics covered include the chemistry and biochemistry of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; properties of biological membranes; enzymes and enzyme catalysis; intermediary metabolism; the transmission and expression of genetic information; biochemical evolution.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL220 BOTANY

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

Major topics include plant morphology and anatomy; cell differentiation and growth; pathways of water and mineral ion uptake and transmission; plant reproductive structures; history and principles of taxonomy; the major families of flowering plants; evolution and co-evolution with vectors for pollen and seed dispersal.

As part of the practical requirements of this course, each student will make a small herbarium collection (25 labelled specimens).
TEXTBOOKS

**BIOL230 ZOOLOGY**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

The course provides a broad survey of the animal kingdom. Students gain practical experience in the methods of collecting, describing, classifying and identifying animals. The evolutionary and adaptive basis of animal diversity is examined and a comparative study of animal organ systems is undertaken.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**BIOL250 EVOLUTION AND ECOLOGY OF MAN**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

This is a broadly based subject for which there are no formal prerequisites other than 24 credit points in any subjects. The following areas are covered. *Principles of Evolution*: Darwin and natural selection; mechanisms of inheritance; diversity; population genetics. *Human evolution*: The fossil record; neurobiological and behavioural evolution; human reproduction; cultural evolution and human diversity. *Concepts of Ecology*: Ecology of natural populations; food webs and energetics of ecosystems; species interactions and diversity of natural communities. *Human ecology*: The human population; effects of environment (nutrition, disease, pollution) on humankind; effects of humankind on environment (population, resources, pollution and conservation); an ecological perspective of humankind; global interactions between humankind and the biosphere.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**300-LEVEL**

**BIOL310 CELL BIOLOGY**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

Structure of microbial, plant and animal cells. The biophysical and biochemical properties of cell membranes in relation to diffusion, transport processes, and energy transduction. The water and ionic relations of cells. Energy processing within cells, the function of organelles, fluxes of metabolites. Mechanical work by cells. Entropy and information processing by cells.

**TEXTBOOK**
BIOL313 MICROBIAL PHYSIOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

The cytology of prokaryotic and eukaryotic microorganisms. Patterns of microbial energy metabolism. Reproduction and population dynamics. Effects of environment on species and on populations. Selective toxicity; production and mode of action of some antibiotics. Gene expression; the inheritance and transfer or genetic information. Basic characteristics of viruses.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL314 MICROBIAL PHYSIOLOGY L

Second session; 4 credit points (2 lectures approx. 1 tutorial per week)

This subject consists of the lectures and tutorials of BIOL313, the practical component of which is the same as that used previously in BIOL201/301 (no longer available). BIOL314 is intended for students accredited with BIOL201 or 301.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL320 PLANT PHYSIOLOGY

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)


TEXTBOOKS

or

AND

BIOL330 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

TEXTBOOK

BIOL331 NEUROBIOLOGY
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

This course aims to provide the student with an understanding of the mechanisms involved in the processing of information by both vertebrate and invertebrate nervous systems.

To achieve this, the course deals with basic neuroanatomy, cellular biophysics and pharmacology as a prelude to a more detailed examination of the neural systems involved in such things as homeostasis, control of behaviour and motor activities.

Laboratory work makes extensive use of neurophysiological recording techniques.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

BIOL350 ECOLOGY
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week plus a 4-day field camp in the mid-session break)

Primary production and trophic levels; energy flow and nutrient cycling; population growth and demography; population regulation; plant-plant, plant-animal and animal-animal interactions; succession; community structure and species diversity; ecosystems.

TEXTBOOK

BIOL391 ADVANCED BIOLOGY
First, second or double session; 16 credit points (12 hrs practical per week plus all departmental seminars)

Assessment: Two seminars, two written assignments, two written project reports, one 3-hour written examination based on a reading list and departmental seminars.

A student will be assigned sequentially to two academic staff members who will each supervise a research project. The project will be selected primarily to extend and intensify both practical and theoretical experience. Emphasis will be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to enhance previous understanding of biological phenomena and to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biology syllabus.
TEXTBOOKS

The reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

400-LEVEL

BIOL401 BIOLOGY HONOURS

*Double session; 48 credit points*

A research project with thesis plus other assignments. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the departmental Chairman as soon as their interest in doing so is known.
BUSINESS POLICY AND OPERATIONS

The Department of Business Policy and Operations offers studies in management theory and practice at 200, 300 and 400 levels. The prerequisite for entering the Business Policy and Operations sequence of subjects is the completion of 24 credit points selected from the 100 level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.

Students enrolled for the BCom Degree can major in management studies by successfully completing an approved program of study including 24 credit points selected from the 300 level subjects offered by the Department of Business Policy and Operations. Combined majors covering management studies and other courses are listed under the schedule entries heading below.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

For combined specialisation in Management Studies and other courses see the Commerce Schedule.

Combined specialisation in Management Studies and:

Accountancy Schedule C-10
Economics Schedule C-15
Industrial Relations Schedule C-16
Legal Studies Schedule C-20
Technology Schedule C-21
Sociology Schedule C-22

BPOL212 BUSINESS ORGANISATION AND POLICY

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)

The relationship of organisation theories and behavioural considerations to the functions of management and of accounting, with particular reference to organisation structures, communication, motivation, inter-personal and inter-group relationships and decision processes. Corporate strategy, policy formulation and integration of business functions.

TEXTBOOKS

Lawless, D.J. Organisational Behaviour. Prentice-Hall.

BPOL213 INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s), case studies, and examination(s)
The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities and the selection of target markets from market segmentation and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing programme.

**TEXTBOOK**


**BPOL215 SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, case studies, examination(s)

An examination of the determinants of performance levels in small business including functional skills, personal characteristics of owner/managers, key problem areas and corrective strategies; steps to be taken in setting up a small business; and the provision of assistance to small business managers.

**TEXTBOOK**


**BPOL216 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)

A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for management — including an overview of capacity, facility and layout planning, problems of job design and work measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Adam, Everett, E. & Ebert, Ronald J. *Production and Operations Management*. Prentice-Hall.


**BPOL217 CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR**

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: major assignments, tutorial work and examination(s)

The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer buyer behaviour. The overall objective of the subject is to find out how these sociological and psychological concepts can help in making more effective marketing decisions.
358  DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - BUSINESS POLICY AND OPERATIONS

TEXTBOOK


BPOL314 ORGANISATIONAL PLANNING AND STRATEGY

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examinations
Policy formulation and planning functions in business enterprise.

TEXTBOOKS

Christensen, R.C., Berg, N. & Salter, M.S. Policy Formulation and Administration. Irwin.

BPOL315 MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: seminar papers, case studies, examination(s)
The subject focuses on the decisions facing marketing executives in their attempt to harmonize the objectives and resources of the organisation with the opportunities found in the market place. An emphasis will be placed on using examples of practical problems that marketing executives work on day by day.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

BPOL322 BUSINESS FINANCE II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: seminar papers, assignments, examination(s)
Pre-requisite: Business Finance I
Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocations with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing complexity in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/takeovers and aspects of international financial management.

TEXTBOOK


BPOL330 AUSTRALIAN FINANCIAL AND BUSINESS HISTORY

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: seminars, assignments and examinations.
An examination of the development of the Australian Financial System and business enterprises since 1901. Particular emphasis will be placed on the
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - BUSINESS POLICY AND OPERATIONS

period since the Second World War and on the factors that have determined the main characteristics of the Australian Economy today.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

BPOL331 STOCK EXCHANGE INVESTMENT

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)
Pre-requisite: ACCY221 Business Finance I

A study of the issues involved in investing in shares, fixed interest bearing securities and the various forms of security options traded on the stock exchange, including an examination of the Australian investment environment and evaluation of traditional and modern approaches in the analysis of securities for investment.

TEXTBOOK


BPOL391 WORK EXPERIENCE AND REPORT

First or second session; 12 credit points
Assessment: report

By arrangement with the Chairperson of the Department of Business Policy and Operations and a host organisation full-time students may be placed in a suitable position within that organisation for the duration of one session for the purpose of obtaining practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management which is of special interest to the student. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student. While gaining work experience and preparing material for the report students will be expected to liaise with a member of the Department acting in a supervisory capacity.

BPOL392 CASE STUDY

First or second session; 12 credit points
Assessment: report

A study of a management problem arising from the experience of an organisation.

BPOL393 SPECIAL TOPIC IN MANAGEMENT A

First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.

BPOL394 SPECIAL TOPIC IN MANAGEMENT B

First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.
BPOL402 TOPICS IN ORGANISATION

First or second session: 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Assessment: seminars, essay(s) and examination(s).

Approaches to the study of organisation. Analysis of organisation with special reference to questions of structure and design, the relationship between organisation and environment, policy formation processes, and policy implementation.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

BPOL403 INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT

First or second session: 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Assessment: seminar, essay(s) and examination(s).


TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.
CHEMISTRY

The Chemistry Department offers three 100-level, four 200-level, seven 300-level single session and one 400-level double session subjects. Entry to Chemistry IV Honours course is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Chairman of the Department of Chemistry.

A student wishing to take out a Bachelor of Science degree with a major sequence in Chemistry should refer to the Bachelor Degree Regulations listed in the front section of this volume.

A 'major study' in Chemistry consists of an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points.

No reference books are listed for the Chemistry subjects. Students will be provided with a list of recommended reading at the commencement of each course.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of CHEM103) are included in the Arts Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-LEVEL

CHEM101 CHEMISTRY IA (INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL AND GENERAL CHEMISTRY)

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Atomic theory and structure, chemical bonding, shapes of molecules. Particle theory of matter, gases and liquids, thermodynamics and thermochemistry.

TEXTBOOKS


CHEM102 CHEMISTRY IB (INTRODUCTORY ORGANIC AND PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY)

Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignment plus written examination.

**TEXTBOOKS**

or

**CHEM103 CHEMISTRY IC (INTRODUCTORY CHEMISTRY FOR ENGINEERS)**

First session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/problem sessions, and 21 hrs practical)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Atomic theory, chemical bonding, structure. Simple organic molecules and reactivity. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Chemical basis of engineering materials such as cement, adhesives, polymers, fuels, metals and semiconductors. Environmental chemistry-pollution and pollution control.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**200-LEVEL**

**CHEM211 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY II**

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination


**TEXTBOOKS**


**CHEM212 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II**

Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Survey of the more important organic reactions classified from the viewpoint of reaction mechanism. Nucleophilic substitution of carbonyl

TEXTBOOKS

**CHEM213 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY II**

*First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)*
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Introductory Electrochemistry.
Surface Chemistry and Colloidal State.
Principles of Spectroscopy.
Chemical Dynamics: Applications to chemical systems.
Chemical Thermodynamics: Applications to chemical systems.

TEXTBOOKS
or

**CHEM214 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)*
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Ionic equilibrium in analytical chemistry: acid base, oxidation-reduction, precipitation. Introductory analytical spectroscopy, separation techniques: chromatography, solvent extraction etc.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL

**CHEM311 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY III**

*First session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)*
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

TEXTBOOK

**CHEM314 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY III**

First session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Electrochemistry and chemical analysis, electrodeposition, potentiometry, polarography, anodic stripping voltammetry. Techniques of trace analysis: sampling, separation and preconcentration techniques, selection of method of analysis.

Instrumentation and trace analysis, mass spectrometry, atomic absorption spectroscopy, fluorescence analysis, emission spectroscopy, radiochemistry, thermal analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**CHEM321 ORGANIC STEREOCHEMISTRY AND HETEROCYCLICS III**

Second session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, and written examination

Stereochemistry of organic compounds. Resolution, relationships between stereochemistry and reactivity. Asymmetric syntheses. Reaction and stereochemistry of pentoses, hexoses, di- and polysaccharides, and ascorbic acid.
Heteroethylenics, polyketides and flavanoids.
Comparative heterocyclic chemistry of 5- and 6-membered heterocyclic systems containing one heteroatom, their benzologues and azalogues.

**TEXTBOOKS**

*Alternative Texts

**CHEM322 ORGANIC SPECTROSCOPY AND NATURAL PRODUCTS III**

Second session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, and written examination
Synthesis and reactivity of $\alpha$-amino acids, peptides and proteins. End-group analysis and sequencing. Chemistry and biosynthesis of terpenoids and steroids from mevalonate. Chemistry and biosynthesis of alkaloids. Ultraviolet, infrared, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy in organic chemistry.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Herbert, R.B. *The Biosynthesis of Secondary Metabolites*. Chapman and Hall, 1981. *


*Alternative Texts.

**CHEM323 PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY III**

*First session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)*

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Chemical dynamics: Complex reactions, enzyme catalysed reactions, environmental effects on reaction rates, fast reactions.

Macromolecules: Viscosity of liquids and solutions, the ultra-centrifuge, sedimentation and diffusion, electrophoresis and electro-osmosis.

Dynamic electrochemistry: Processes at electrodes, electrochemical processes, power generation in fuel cells, corrosion.

Thermodynamics of real systems: Real gases and solutions, application to industrial processes, metal extraction, biological activity.

Surface chemistry and applications.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CHEM324 THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY III**

*Second session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures and tutorials, 28 hrs practical)*

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Analysis of molecular structure, properties and behaviour through spectroscopy and quantum chemistry; Theoretical modelling of molecular electronic, vibrational and rotational structure; Techniques of spectral simulation; Nature of Intermolecular Forces; Computational techniques and use of Symmetry in Quantum Chemistry.

**TEXTBOOKS**


DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CHEMISTRY

CHEM327 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Second session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures and tutorials, 28 hrs practical)
Assessment: Laboratory and field work 20%. Two submitted essays 20%. Written examination 60%

The environment as we know it depends on complex interactions on chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. Environmental chemistry interprets these processes and applies this understanding to such areas as pollution measurement, pollution control and the recycling and conservation of resources. A chemical description of evolution and behaviour in the environment: rates and equilibria, transport processes, natural regulatory mechanisms, geochemical cycling of the elements. Chemical pollution arising from exploitation of resources and disposal of wastes. Environmental trace analysis: detection and measurement of pollutants in air and water. Chemistry of water and air pollution control.

TEXTBOOK


400-LEVEL

CHEM411 SELECTED TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

Double session; 16 credit points (56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: Written examination and seminar

Theories concerning the creation of life on Earth; Organic and Inorganic Geochemistry and its effect on the environment; Vitamins, hormones and important common drugs; Introduction to Digital Instrumentation; The Basic Nature and desirable properties of Materials (e.g. ceramics, glasses, polymeric and composite materials); Chemistry Through the Ages; Chemical Literature; Chemistry and Society; Computer Simulation of Complex Systems; and others added as required.

TEXTBOOKS

A reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.

CHEM420 CHEMISTRY HONOURS PROJECT FOR FULL-TIME STUDENTS

Double session; 32 credit points

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

A reading list will be provided by the supervisor allocated to each student.

CHEM421 CHEMISTRY HONOURS PROJECT PART I FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Double session; 8 credit points (Contact: 8 hrs per week)
Assessment: Written report
A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

**CHEM422 CHEMISTRY HONOURS PROJECT PART II FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS**

*Double session; 24 credit points (Contact: 24 hrs per week)*

*Assessment:* Minor thesis and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

**CHEM425 CHEMISTRY JOINT HONOURS**

*Single or Double session: 24 credit points* (note that another 24 credit point program provided by another Department, usually a member Department of the Faculty of Science, is also required and no award will be made until the requirements of both Departments are fulfilled).

*Assessment:* 1 written examination, 1 seminar and a thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the thesis required by the other cooperating Department. However, by agreement with the two relevant Departmental Chairmen, separate theses may be submitted.

The subject consists of one half of the CHEM411 — ‘Selected Topics in Chemistry’ plus one half of the CHEM420 — ‘Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students’. A reading list and a list of topics available will be provided by the Department.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of CIVL114*.

Subjects which also appear in other Schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* CIVL114 Surveying is included in the Arts Schedule only.

100-LEVEL

CIVL111 INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN

Second session; (16 hrs lectures; 15 hrs laboratory; 11 hrs drawing practical)

Assessment: one 2 hr final examination (50% of total assessment) and continual assessment of practical assignments (50% of total assessment)

(a) Introduction to structural design, design loads, factor of safety, codes of practice.

(b) Engineering drawing practice with examples taken from structures; orthographic projections, sectioning, dimensioning, pictorial drawings and descriptive geometry.

(c) Workshop practice including elementary workshop exercises and practice in the use of simple machine tools and welding.

CIVL114 SURVEYING*

First session; 6 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Use of surveying instruments, methods of plane traverse, plane table surveying, levelling, setting out, instrument selection and adjustment of surveying errors.

TEXTBOOK


CIVL122 MECHANICS AND STRUCTURES

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)

Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

* Subjects included in the Arts Schedule.
Two-dimensional statics: concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; analytical and graphical methods. Three-dimensional statics. Analysis of structures: axial forces in plane trusses; shear forces and bending moments in beams. Geometric properties of plane sections: centroids and moments of inertia.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL123 DYNAMICS**

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL142 MATERIALS I**

Second session; (12 hrs lectures; 6 hrs tutorials; 24 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and assessment of laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory. Any other assignments and short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Structure and properties of metallic and non-metallic engineering materials, mechanical properties of materials, types of mechanical tests, material response and testing procedures for:— static tension and compression, shear, bending, torsion, impact, hardness; use of test results in design.

**CIVL171 SURVEYING 1**

First session; (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Principles of surveying; surveying instruments; linear measurement including chaining, optical methods, E.D.M.; angle measurement; theodolite and compass traversing; levelling including simple or direct levelling, precise levelling, trigonometric or indirect levelling and profile levelling; topographic surveying and tacheometry.

**TEXTBOOK**

**CIVL192 CONSTRUCTION 1**

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.
The classification, selection and use of plant, its organisation and costs; site establishment, drilling, blasting, quarrying, tunnelling, pipe lines, pile driving, hoisting and conveying. Project planning, construction and analysing networks. Estimating. Preservation of structures.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**CIVL194 CONSTRUCTION 2**

*Second session (20 hrs lectures; 22 hrs tutorials plus field work)*

*Assessment:* Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Basic construction problems; components and construction methods; construction aspects of transportation, river and coastal engineering, railroads and pipelines; engineering problem solving.

**200-LEVEL**

**CIVL213 STRUCTURAL DESIGN 1**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration

Steel structures, bolted and welded connections; simple and built up beams; trusses and columns.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL216 DESIGN M**

*Double session (48 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 22 hrs practical)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hr examination at the end of Session 1 and at the end of Session 2 and continual assessment of the practical assignments

**Session 1**

(a) Engineering Drawing.
Fundamental concepts of descriptive geometry including projections, reference systems, representation of point, line and plane; use of drawing instruments and drawing standards; measurements and dimensioning; orthographic and isometric projections.

(b) Statics.
Two dimensional statics: concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; analytical and graphical methods. Analysis of structures: axial forces in plane trusses; shear forces and bending moments in beams.
Session 2

(c) Strength of Materials.
Geometric properties of plane sections: centroids and moments of inertia. Concepts of stress and strain; analysis of stress and strain in two dimensions; deflection of beams; combined loading.

(d) Design.
Various design projects associated with heavy engineering and metallurgical practices and processes.

CIVL225 MECHANICS 1

First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Single degree-of-freedom systems: free vibration; damping; harmonically forced vibration; transient vibration. Two degrees-of-freedom systems. Lagrangian dynamics.

CIVL226 MECHANICS 2

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Introduction to systems modelling and analysis, optimisation techniques, linear programming, network analysis, queueing theory, maximal flow and shortest path analysis, flowgraphs. Applications of Fortran Programming to these methods.

CIVL231 HYDRAULICS 1

Second session (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK

CIVL243 MATERIALS 2

Second session (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration

Failure and fracture theories; fatigue; stress concentration; notch sensitivity; welding processes and residual stresses.

TEXTBOOK
CIVL251 STRENGTH OF MATERIALS 1

First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; principal moments of inertia; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular and thin-walled sections; combined loading; introduction to statically indeterminate beams.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL252 STRENGTH OF MATERIALS 2

Second session (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration

Strain energy; principles of superposition and reciprocity; buckling of compression members; impact loading; inelastic bending; experimental methods including strain gauge rosette analysis, photoelasticity, brittle coating.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL254 STRENGTH OF MATERIALS

First or Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; statics of beams and frames; geometric properties of plane sections; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular sections; combined loading.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL273 SURVEYING 2

First session (24 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 6 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Simple curves, transition curves, vertical curves; areas and volume of earthwork; mass haul diagram; theory of errors; triangulation surveys; hydrographic surveys; introduction to field astronomy; computer application in surveying.
CIVL295 EXPERIMENTAL ENGINEERING

First session (14 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorials; 21 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr examination held during session, assessment of compulsory laboratory reports

Basic concepts, instrumentation for the measurement of temperature, pressure, stress, strain, displacement, deflection, velocity, fluid flow under static and dynamic conditions; data acquisition and analysis; error analysis.

300-LEVEL

CIVL312 CIVIL ENGINEERING DESIGN

First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination, other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Topics to be selected from:

(a) Location and design of earth and rock-fill dams, pipelines and treatment works.
(b) Design of timber, brick and masonry structures.
(c) Designing with aluminium and plastic materials.

CIVL314 STRUCTURAL DESIGN 3

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration

Design of continuous structures in steel and reinforced concrete, rigid mill building frames, plastic design of steel structures, retaining walls, slabs, theory and design of pre-stressed concrete structures.

TEXTBOOK


CIVL316 STRUCTURAL DESIGN 2

First session (22 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 6 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

The transformed section concept, working stress method and ultimate strength method in reinforced concrete; singly and doubly reinforced beams, bond, shear and deflections, columns, footings, one-way and two-way slabs; Australian standards.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL327 MECHANICS 3

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

(a) Statistical methods including Probability Theory, discrete and continuous data, probability density functions. Statistical parameters, correlation and regression analysis, sampling theory, Statistical inference, data generation using mathematical models, analysis of variance, goodness of fit tests.

(b) Numerical methods including Linear systems, differential equations, Finite difference methods.

CIVL332 HYDRAULICS 2

First session (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK

CIVL334 HYDRAULICS 3

Second session (24 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 4 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK

CIVL344 MATERIALS 3

Second session (34 hrs lectures; 8 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration

Non-destructive testing; properties of concrete — plastic and hardened; structure and composition; cement; aggregates; mix design; additives; concrete manufacture, field control and acceptance. Introduction to highway materials.

TEXTBOOK
CIVL353 STRUCTURES 1

First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Space trusses, cables and arches. Deflections; energy methods. Influence lines. Force methods of indeterminate analysis; consistent displacements; three-moment equation.
Displacement methods: slope-deflection; moment distribution.
Introduction to matrix formulations: flexibility and stiffness methods.

CIVL354 STRUCTURES 2

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Advanced beam theory; unsymmetrical bending; shear centre; composite and curved beams; beams on elastic foundations. Limit analysis of structures. Beam-columns. Experimental structural analysis: similarity and use of models; Muller-Breslau principle.

CIVL362 SOIL MECHANICS 1

First session (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration

Principal types of soil; mechanical analysis and index properties of soils, permeability and Darcy's law of flow; isotropic and anisotropic soil; compressibility; settlement computations; shearing resistance and conditions of failure for soils; dessication of soil; flow nets and quantity of seepage; introduction to the one-dimensional theory of consolidation; simple approaches to slope stability; experimental work.

CIVL363 SOIL MECHANICS 2

Second session (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration

Concepts of active and passive earth pressure; Rankine and Coulomb theories; earth pressures due to cohesionless and cohesive soils; bearing capacity of shallow footings, piers and piles; earth pressure against bracing in cuts; stresses beneath loaded areas; contact pressure and subgrade reaction; construction and use of Newmark's chart; cantilever sheet piles; experimental work.

CIVL374 SURVEYING 3

First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and compulsory laboratory projects

CIVL397 CONSTRUCTION 3

First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

To encompass coffer dams; underpinning and dewatering systems; design of formwork, modular building.

400-LEVEL

CIVL401 THESIS

Double session
Assessment: Assessment of a submitted written thesis

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Civil Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Civil Engineering Design.

CIVL411 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 1
CIVL412 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 2
CIVL413 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 3
CIVL414 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 4
CIVL415 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 5
CIVL416 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 6

Double session

For students in full employment each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Chairman of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units are allowed.

A Corporate member of the Institution of Engineers representing the organization where the Professional Practice was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject, the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Departmental Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as follows:

CIVL411 credit in lieu of CIVL111
CIVL412 credited in lieu of CIVL192 or METL106
CIVL413 credited in lieu of CIVL194 or CIVL273
CIVL414 credited in lieu of CIVL314 or CIVL327
CIVL415 credited in lieu of CIVL354 or CIVL363
CIVL416 credited in lieu of one 3rd or 4th year elective.

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Chairman of Department.

CIVL417 STRUCTURAL DESIGN 4

First or second session (A course of 42 hrs design work)
Assessment: No formal examination will be held. Submitted design work will be assessed

Structural designs in steel, reinforced and prestressed concrete of buildings and other civil engineering structures using the relevant Australian Standards.

TEXTBOOKS

CIVL434 HYDRAULICS 4

First or second session (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and design projects


CIVL445 MATERIALS 4

First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and assignments

Properties and applications of timber, plastics, and polymers; composites; adhesives; construction materials, fibre-reinforced materials.

CIVL456 STRUCTURES 3

First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs computer programming)
Assessment: One 1 hr mid-session examination, one 2 hr final examination. Designated tutorial exercises will be included in the final assessment

Matrix methods and their application to skeletal structures. Finite elements and finite strip methods. Computer applications.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL464 SOIL MECHANICS 3

First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration
Confined and unconfined seepage; rapid and slow drawdown in earth dams; seepage studies; excess or transient pore pressures; analysis of slopes for different conditions; comparison of limit equilibrium methods; methods for the determination of settlement; analysis of anchored sheet piles; design of footings, rafts and piles; soil exploration; experimental work.

**CIVL481 ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT**

**First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)**

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment

Theory and practice of organisation, management and control; introduction to industrial law and law of contract; project finance and cost control methods; industrial relations; the use of human and physical resources.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**CIVL486 THE CIVIL ENGINEER AND THE ENVIRONMENT**

**First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)**

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment

Economic and social evaluation of engineering projects. The interdependence of the roles of the Civil Engineer and Architect, with their responsibilities to the community.

Problems of development and use of resources. Excess waste material. Air pollution, water pollution and noise. Case studies of Civil engineering works, e.g. freeway construction, irrigation vs. flood mitigation, development of unstable areas.

**CIVL487 TOWN PLANNING**

**First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)**

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment

Urbanisation past and present. The modern city in its regional context. Planning processes and techniques. Plans and planners; planning law and administration in New South Wales.

**CIVL488 TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT SYSTEMS**

**First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)**

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment

Theory fo traffic flow; traffic management schemes; accident studies; congestion; transport planning; transportation studies; competing transport modes.

**CIVL491 COMPUTER APPLICATIONS**

**First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)**

**Assessment:** No formal examination will be held. Submitted projects will be assessed
The writing and use of problem orientated computer languages such as STRUDL, PROJECT, TOPOLOGY, MOVIE. Use of personal computers and available software.

TEXTBOOK
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering ICES Manuals.

CIVL493 PUBLIC HEALTH ENGINEERING

First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and major assignments


CIVL496 ROADS ENGINEERING

First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and fieldwork material will be incorporated in the final assessment

Road location and surveys, road design standards, types and functions of pavements, construction methods, earthworks and earthmoving machinery. Construction planning and scheduling. Road drainage requirements. Economic analysis and costing. Transport systems and communication networks.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL497 INTRODUCTORY MODERN LANGUAGES

First or second session

Depending upon the availability, the subject offered will be selected from: French, Italian or any other language offered by the Department of European Languages.

CIVL498 SPECIAL TOPICS IN CIVIL ENGINEERING

First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL499 PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

First session
Assessment: Written work experience report, work diary

As part of the course requirements, students are required to obtain 12 weeks of approved professional experience; such experience to be obtained in the summer vacation prior to their final year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.
TEXTBOOK
Refer to Department of Civil and Mining Engineering for appropriate textbook.

MINING ENGINEERING

100-LEVEL

MINE111 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 1
MINE112 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 2
MINE213 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 3
MINE314 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 4
MINE415 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 5
MINE416 PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE 6

Double session
Assessment: Assessment based on a submitted practice report not less than 5000 words

For students in full time employment in the mining industry and enrolled in the part-time course, each year of practical experience gained may be credited as one elective. A maximum of three (3) professional practice subjects may be credited to qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division 1. In the last week of session 2, the students are required to submit a report on their professional practice activities. A corporate member of the Aus.I.M.M. or I.E. Aust., representing the organization when the professional experience was obtained must examine and sign for such practice work.

TEXTBOOK

MINE193 EXCURSIONS

First or second session: No formal lectures
Assessment: Based on compulsory attendance and excursion reports.
Visits to local mines and other industries.

200-LEVEL

MINE231 MINING ENGINEERING OPERATIONS

First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: A 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK
MINE261 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY 1

First session (20 hrs lectures, 22 hrs tutorial plus field work)
Assessment: By examination and practical work

Geology in Engineering; structure of the earth; Petrology-igneous sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; Geological time; introduction to stratigraphy, mapping, structure-joints, folds, faults; geophysics; weathering-processes and products, soils.

MINE262 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY 2

Second session (42 hrs)
Assessment: By examination and practical work

Structural geology; stratigraphy; fossil fuels — coal, oil shale, petroleum; economic geology; palaeontology; detailed geological mapping.

MINE296 EXCURSIONS 2

First or second session: No formal lectures
Assessment: Based on compulsory attendance and excursions reports

Visits to local mines and other industries.

300-LEVEL

MINE342 SURVEYING (MINING)

Second session (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials and field practice)
Assessment: A 2 hr examination; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration

Aerial photogrammetry: vertical photographs; stereoscopy; radial-line triangulation. Photographic interpretation. Correlation of surface and underground surveys: shaft plumbing; underground traversing; gyro-Theodolite; optical plumbing. Spheroidal co-ordinates and projections. Integrated Survey Grid.

MINE364 MINE VENTILATION AND ATMOSPHERE CONTROL

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials together with associated visits)
Assessment: A 2 hr final examination; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK


MINE365 SIMULATION OF MINING OPERATIONS

Second session (42 hrs lectures; 42 hrs tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: By completed projects submitted
Simulation by digital computer of the complete operation of a mine including methods of mining, equipment and transport.

TEXTBOOK

Upfold, R.W. *Departmental Laboratory Manual.*

**MINE366 MINING EQUIPMENT**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* A 2 hr final examination; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration

Modern equipment used, including that for drilling, blasting, tunnelling, mining, loading, transport, longwall mining, roof support and control, on-line computer control of mining equipment.

**MINE367 MINE PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

*Assessment:* Assessment will be based on major assignments


**MINE368 SOIL MECHANICS AND SURFACE MINING**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials together with field trips)*

*Assessment:* A 2 hr examination at the end of session, assignments, any short examinations may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK


**MINE369 UNDERGROUND MINING METHODS 1**

*First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 tutorials plus field visits)*

*Assessment:* A two hour examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Fundamentals of mining methods to include bord and pillar, longwall, shortwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining of steep seams. Coal face mechanisation, face and roadway support systems. Design of access roadways to working areas, and pillar stability. Elements of petroleum engineering. Field visits.
**MINE371 UNDERGROUND MINING METHODS 2**

*First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 tutorials plus field visits)*

**Assessment:** A two hour examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration.

Fundamentals of underground metalliferrous mining methods for regular and irregular deposits, to include, open and supported stoping, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving etc. Design of metalliferrous mining layouts. Solution mining. Field visits.

**MINE372 TRANSPORTATION**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** A 2 hr examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


**TEXTBOOK**


**400-LEVEL**

**MINE471 POWER AND CONTROL**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)*

**Assessment:** A 2 hour examination at the end of session. Assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


**MINE472 ROCK MECHANICS AND GROUND CONTROL**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** A 2 hr examination at the end of the session; assignments and short examination may be taken into consideration


**TEXTBOOK**


**MINE473 REGULATIONS AND SAFETY**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; court visits and others)*

**Assessment:** A 2 hr examination at the end of session; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration

MINE474 MANAGEMENT AND ORGANISATION OF MINING PROJECTS

First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)
Assessment: A 2 hr final examination; assignment and any short examinations may be taken into consideration


MINE475 MINING EXPLOSIVES

Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)
Assessment: A 2 hr final examination; assignment and any short examinations may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK

MINE491 THESIS

Double session
Assessment: Assessment of a submitted written thesis

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department. The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering design.

TEXTBOOK

MINE498 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MINING ENGINEERING

First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is not set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
MINE499 PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

First session
Assessment: Assessment based on a submitted report of approximately 5000 words

As part of the course requirements, students are required to obtain 12 weeks of approved professional experience; such experience to be obtained in the summer vacation prior to their final year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.

TEXTBOOK
Aziz, N.I. Professional Experience and Practice Subjects for Mining Engineering Students. Departmental Manual

COMPUTING SCIENCE

Courses offered by the Computing Science Department may be included in the Bachelor of Mathematics, the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Arts degrees. The Computing Science Department offers:

(i) a mainstream sequence of subjects for students who intend to study a major sequence in computing science. Currently available mainstream subjects are listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

(ii) service subjects for students of other disciplines who require some knowledge of computing science. The currently available service subjects are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

which can lead to the following minor sequences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>CSCI211 CSCI312 for operating systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>CSCI211 CSCI334 for microcomputer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>CSCI223 CSCI335 for commercial applications</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) honours and graduate courses in computing science.

A student wishing to obtain a Bachelor of Mathematics degree with a major sequence in Computing Science must obtain at least 36 credit points at 300-level of which at least 24 credit points must be from subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science. (See Major Study requirements below.)

The only additional requirement relating to compulsory subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics is that a student must take:

*either* at least 84 credit points of subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule

*or* 72 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level) provided a further minimum of 48 credit points are taken from subjects offered by or on behalf of one other department of the university (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level).

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-
requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Textbooks
Students will be advised of the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment
Unless otherwise indicated all subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science will be assessed by a combination of formal examinations, class tests and assignments.

Major Study in Computing Science
The 24 credit points of major study at the 300-level in Computing Science referred to in the Bachelor Degree Regulations 16.2 and 21.3 comprise:

CSCI311 Software Engineering together with
CSCI321 Software Project and 6 other credit points from 300-level Computing Science subjects included in the Mathematics Schedule.

100-LEVEL

CSCI111 COMPUTING SCIENCE IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)

The objectives of this subject are to provide a foundation for subsequent computing science studies and to develop basic skills in problem solving, algorithm design and programming style.

The content of the subject is divided into three main strands: programming concepts; implementation in a programming language and practical exercises.

The fundamental concepts of programming are presented using Pascal as the implementation language. Students are taught to use effectively the software tools available on the Apple Macintosh Workstation in the solution of problems.

The content is as follows:

(a) The programming language Pascal including the user defined types of sub-ranges and arrays.
(b) System utilities which provide the user with basic tools for communication, file handling and program preparation and execution.
(c) Laboratory work, (using Apple Macintosh Workstations) which will include use of the system utilities, problem solving, algorithm design and program development.

TEXTBOOKS

REFERENCE
CSCI121 COMPUTING SCIENCE IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)

The objective of this subject is to develop the knowledge, skills and techniques introduced in CSCI111 Computing Science IA so that students will have a firm foundation for subsequent studies.

The subject will continue with the three strands introduced in CSCI111 with the emphasis upon problem solving techniques, algorithm development and techniques of good programming style.

The content is as follows:

(a) The programming language Pascal including user defined types and structured data types including records and pointers.
(b) Laboratory work involving the designing of general purpose algorithms, their implementation and program development.

TEXTBOOKS


REFERENCES


CSCI201 COMPUTING SCIENCE II

Double session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hrs laboratory work per week)

The objectives of this subject are to develop problem-solving skills and programming style so that non-trivial problems of moderate size can be solved quickly, correctly and with confidence. Emphasis will be placed on developing well-designed, well-structured, and well-documented programs that are demonstrably correct. Skill in analysing algorithms will also be developed. Students are taught to use effectively the software tools available under the UNIX operating system.

The content is as follows:

(a) Methods — predicate calculus for program specification, program development and proof of correctness; dynamic data structures and their implementation; lists, files, trees, balanced trees; algorithms for sorting and searching; recursion; key transformations.
(b) Tools — advanced Pascal, and C, the UNIX operating system.
(c) Laboratory work using VDU terminals attached to the Departments Perkin-Elmer 3230 computers.

REFERENCES

CSCI211 INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER SYSTEMS

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hrs laboratory per week)

The objective of this subject is to provide some basic concepts of computer architecture, the machine language as determined by the architecture, assembly languages, assembler construction, linkers, loaders and related operating software.

Topics to be covered will include: computer organization, addressing techniques, instruction types, representation of data, flow of control, machine and assembly languages, two-pass assemblers, macros, linkers and loaders, input/output processing, supervisor calls and an introduction to the role of the operating system.

REFERENCES


CSCI223 BUSINESS DATA PROCESSING

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week)

The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to techniques applicable to business data processing and to the solution of non-trivial problems using the programming language COBOL.

The topics to be studied will include: sequential, random and indexed files; sorting procedures — internal and external; multilanguage systems; data bases and data base management systems; the programming language COBOL and programming techniques applied to COBOL, and other business languages.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

TEXTBOOKS


CSCI233 FUNDAMENTALS OF COMPUTING

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures + 2 hrs practical/tutorial per week)

The objectives of this subject are to provide students with a foundation in computing by developing basic skills in problem-solving, algorithm design and programming style, and to familiarize them with the computing facilities available to them in pursuing their other subjects.

The fundamental concepts of programming are presented using FORTRAN 77 as the implementation language. Students are taught to use effectively a RAC EXEC-8 operating system.

Tools — introduction to the FORTRAN 77 programming language; system utilities, file handling and text editing; fundamentals of computer operation; algorithms applicable to general situations in common subjects.
Laboratory work — students will be given practical work involving the use of terminals, the UNIVAC operating system and system facilities with particular reference to editing. They will also be given practice in reading, and modifying algorithms and translating them into FORTRAN 77 to solve a variety of common problems selected from a wide range of subject areas.

TEXTBOOK

**CSCI311 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

*First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lectures/tutorials, 2 hrs laboratory per week)*

The objective of this subject is to introduce students to the design and development of large programs and systems.

Topics to be covered will include:

(a) Software tools: operating system commands; essential system utilities; program packages.
(b) The programming language C; modular programming; software quality.
(c) Specification of a problem; design of a program package; testing and error handling.
(d) Documentation tools such as Nassi-Schneiderman diagrams, structure diagrams, state space diagrams, Warnier-Orr diagrams.

REFERENCES

**CSCI312 OPERATING SYSTEMS**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)*

The objectives of this subject are to provide an intermediate study of operating system concepts and to show the realization of these concepts in existing systems.

The topics to be studied will include sequential and concurrent processes, synchronisation of independent processes, memory management, scheduling algorithms, resource allocation and file systems.

TEXTBOOK

**CSCI321 SOFTWARE PROJECT**

*Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture per week)*

The objective of this subject is to develop the student’s ability to handle the
definition, design, programming and documentation of a non-trivial software project. The content is as follows:

(a) Project: a list of project topics is provided and students will normally be assigned to a team which will design and implement a given project. In special circumstances a student may seek departmental approval to complete an individual project based on one of the given topics or on an alternative approved topic nominated by the student.

(b) Tools: the programming language C and text processing facilities.

REFERENCES


**CSCI333 COMPILERS**

*Double session; 6 credit points (2 lectures and 1 hr laboratory per week)*

The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to the basic theories of compiler and interpreter construction.

The topics to be studied will include: lexical analysis, parsing techniques, run-time system, code generation, optimization, symbol-tables and error detection.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

**REFERENCE**


**CSCI334 MICROCOMPUTERS**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

The objectives of this subject are to study in detail computer architecture as applied to microprocessors and the interaction between software and the hardware on which it runs with particular emphasis on programmable interface circuits.

Topics to be covered will include: structure of computers, processor architecture, microprocessors, memory, instruction sets, microcomputer programming, number systems, codes, logic, peripheral interfaces, interface drivers, data collection devices, communication protocol.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

**REFERENCES**

King, T. & Knight, B. *Programming the M68000*. Addison-Wesley, 1983.
CSCI335 DATA BASES

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)

The objectives of this subject are to provide an intermediate study of file systems concepts and file organisation and to show the realization of these concepts in database systems.

Topics to be covered will include: file system organization; the relational, network and hierarchical data models; database implementation, schemas, database integrity, database security.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE

CSCI401 COMPUTING SCIENCE IV (HONOURS)

Double session; 48 credit points

The honours programme is designed to develop a deeper understanding of Computing Science and to provide practical experience in at least one application area.

The Honours degree in Computing Science is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following a pass degree. The minimum requirement for entry into the honours programme is the completion of a major study in Computing Science at the 300-level with examination results significantly above pass level.

A student taking honours would normally take a selection of Computing Science and/or Mathematics topics at fourth year level (subject to approval by the Chairman of the Department) and undertake a substantial programming project supervised by a member of departmental staff.


CSCI411 COMPUTING SCIENCE HONOURS SEMINAR

Double session; 12 credit points

The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject for Master of Science or Diploma in Computing Science candidates only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in an appropriate field of study and the presentation of a research report as well as a seminar to the Department of Computing Science.

Assessment of the honours seminar will only be on the quality of the research report and of the seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.
BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

A three year full-time course is offered by the newly established School of Creative Arts, leading to the award of the degree: 'Bachelor of Creative Arts'.

The course seeks to train a creative artist with a high degree of skills flexibility. The pre-requisite structure of the degrees takes account of the needs of the fully trained 'modern' Arts person to be familiar with a comprehensive experience of at least two of the Related Arts, and with a back-up knowledge of the remaining Arts options. We stress that BCA graduates will be fully trained as single Arts specialists, but that they will have gained working practical and theoretical experience of other Art forms in order to enrich the palette of their single major talent.

Such 'fusion-training' will have clear implications particularly for the teaching profession which will be able to take into its ranks individuals who are able to cross-relate between all of the creative arts, and thus able to reinforce the contemporary view of the arts as multi-disciplinary; the professional executant, who, whether Fine Artist, Musician or Theatre person will have an enriched single talent with multi-disciplinary knowledge, and the Media Arts person, who in the 1980's and beyond may well have to respond to the growing demands of comprehensive knowledge of the Arts.

Each BCA student will be expected to fulfil a Major course of study in a single Arts specialism. This course will build from a firm foundation of technique, but will not focus upon the usual pre-occupation with style as a means of gauging progress. The study work of the Major course will always direct itself towards the acquisition of sophisticated idea manifestations. A rigid academic attitude based on systematic examination of historically named models will prove to be an inhibitor to the expansion of idea-dominated work, with the consequent effect that the student might be disabled from making links between the Major study and the Minor and Related Study.

The School of Creative Arts expects that the elective Minor studies will not overlap with the Major in discipline terms. We seek to create a need for the student to think across wide boundaries of experience.

In all three categories of study, the BCA candidate will present substantial work folios of theoretical experiments and models. These models may be submitted in the form of written submissions, or other forms of graphic or notated offerings.

Applicants will be required to attend an interview/audition having given some details of the skills and background they possess which relate to their desired areas of study.

AAAT112 FINE ARTS THEORY MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr lecture and 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-Requisite: Nil
Assessment: 4 essays/projects. 1 tutorial paper (2nd session)

Content to be determined on appointment of new staff.

TEXTBOOKS
To be determined.
AAAT162  FINE ARTS THEORY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)
Pre-Requisites: Nil
Assessment: 1 essay per semester. 1 tutorial paper (Session 2)

As for AAAT112, but with reduced workload and assessment requirements.

TEXTBOOKS

As for AAT112.

AAAT212  FINE ARTS THEORY MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAAT112
Assessment: 2 essays per session. 1 tutorial paper (2nd Session)

Content to be determined on appointment of new staff.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAAT262  FINE ARTS THEORY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAAT162
Assessment: 1 essay per semester. 1 tutorial paper (Session 2)

As for AAAT212 but with reduced workload and assessment requirements.

TEXTBOOKS

As for AAAT212.

AAAT312  FINE ARTS THEORY MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)
Pre-requisites: AAAT212
Assessment: 2 essays per session. 1 tutorial paper (2nd Session)

Content to be determined on appointment of new staff.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAAT362  FINE ARTS THEORY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr/week)
Pre-requisites: AAAT262
Assessment: 1 essay per semester. 1 tutorial paper (Session 2)

As for AAAT312 but with reduced workload and assessment requirements.

TEXTBOOKS

As for AAAT312.
AACCW101 WRITING MAJOR I

Double session: 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)

- Precomposition and Sources: 2 hours per week
- Composition Workshop: 4 hours per week
- Writers Workshop: 2 hours per week
- *Introduction to Modern Literature: 2 hours per week
- History of Arts: 2 hours per week

Pre-requisites: By submission of a folio of works for approval
Assessment: Folio of drafts, completed works.

Study Includes:

1. Nature of the creative act/writers art work, techniques of established writers/their work habits and approach to writing.
2. Sources of inspiration/internal and external/preparing for writing/incubation/the writers notebook.
3. Writing/drafting and editing.
4. Forms/poetry, prose and drama/text analysis/study of forms/introduction to modern literature.
5. Discussion of work produced by the group.

PRELIMINARY READING


* For content details see ENGL101 in schedule for Department of English, Literature and Drama (students should note that credit points listed under ENGL101 do not apply).

AACCW151 WRITING MINOR

Double session annual; 10 credit points

This syllabus is drawn from that of the Major subject (AACCW101) with regard to a lesser workload and with an assessment profile in accordance with the proportional credit system.

AACCW201 WRITING MAJOR II

POETRY STRAND

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)

- Stylistics & Structure: 2 hours/week
- Composition Workshop: 2 hours/week
- Writers' Workshop: 2 hours/week
- Text Analysis: 2 hours/week
- History of Arts: 2 hours/week
- Literature: any 2 of: 2 hours/week
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

* (ENGL217) Renaissance Poetry & Prose A (200)
* (ENGL219) Seventeenth Century Poetry & Prose (200)
* (ENGL222) Australian Literature Since 1920 A (200)
* (ENGL235) Eighteen Century Poetry A (200)
* (ENGL320) Renaissance Poetry & Prose B (200)
* (ENGL325) Eighteenth Century Prose B (300)
* (ENGL327) Nineteenth Century Poetry (300)
* (ENGL329) Australian Literature Since 1920 B (300)

Pre-requisite: AACW101
Assessment: Folio of work

Study includes:

1. Imagery in poetry, sound and metrics, architectonics, poetic forms.
2. Poetry writing, discussion, evaluation, editing
3. Examination of the techniques of established writers of prose, poetry, drama. Style, structure, pace, mood, register genre.

PRELIMINARY READING


PROSE FICTION STRAND

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Hours/week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Characterisation &amp; dialogue</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition Workshop</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writers Workshop</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature: any two of</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* (ENGL220) Utopian and Anti Utopian Literature (200)
* (ENGL222) Australian Literature Since 1920 A (200)
* (ENGL238) Nineteenth Century Prose (200)
* (ENGL324) Eighteenth Century Prose (300)
* (ENGL326) Nineteenth Century Prose (300)
* (ENGL329) Australian Literature Since 1920 B (300)

Pre-requisite: AACH101
Assessment: Folio of work

Study includes:

2. Prose fiction writing, discussion, evaluation, editing.
3. Examination of the techniques of established writers of prose, poetry and drama. Style, structure, pace, mood, register and genre will be examined.

* These are LINK subjects — shared with Department of English, Literature and Drama (students should note that credit points listed under ENGL numbers do not apply).
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

TEXTBOOKS


* These are LINK subjects — shared with Department of English, Literature and Drama (students should note that credit points listed under ENGL numbers do not apply).

DRAMA STRAND

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition workshop</td>
<td>2 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writers' workshop</td>
<td>2 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text analysis</td>
<td>2 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Arts</td>
<td>2 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature: any two of</td>
<td>2 hours/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL230 Theatre Arts (A) (200)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL231 Theatre Arts (B) (200)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL330 Theatre Arts (C) (300)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL331 Theatre Arts (D) (300)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL218 Elizabethan &amp; Jacobean Tragedy</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL234 English Comedy A (200)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*( ENGL328 English Comedy B (300)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pre-requisite: AACW101
Assessment: Folio of work

Study includes:


2. Drama writing, discussion, evaluating editing, workshopping.

3. Examination of the techniques of established writers of prose, poetry and drama. Style, structure, pace mood, register and genre will be examined.

TEXTBOOKS

Shakespeare, W. Hamlet.
Stoppard, T. Rosenerantz & Guildenstern are Dead.

* There are LINK subjects — shared with Department of English, Literature and Drama (students should note that credit points listed under ENGL numbers do not apply).

AACW251 WRITING MINOR II

Double session; 10 credit points (6 hours per week)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition Workshop</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writers' Workshop</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EITHER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characterisation and Dialogue</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poetry Stylistics and Structure</td>
<td>2 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pre-requisite: AACW151
Assessment: Folio of drafts, completed works

Study includes:

1. Approaches to writing, with specialisation in poetry or prose fiction or drama.
2. Group discussion and analysis of work produced. Work-shopping of drama.
3. EITHER
   Studies in techniques of characterisation and dialogue in prose and drama OR
   Studies in poetic form, stylistics and structure.

AACW301 WRITING MAJOR III

POETRY STRAND

Double session; 20 credit points
Pre-requisite: AACW201
For description refer AACW201 Poetry Strand.

PROSE FICTION STRAND

Double session; 20 credit points
Pre-requisite: AACW201
For description, refer AACW201 Prose Fiction Strand.

DRAMA STRAND

Double session; 20 credit points
Pre-requisite: AACW201
For description, refer AACW201 Drama Strand.

AAFA105 PAINTING MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs minimum per week)
Tutorial study: Precomposition and Design — 2 hours
Studio Practice-Painting — 5 hours
Private study: Field work/documentary preparation — unlimited; including use of studios for private study weekday evenings.
Pre-requisite: Submission of portfolio of work (and slides optional) thereafter all potential students called to interview.
Assessment: 1. Folio of drawings, photographs, preparatory studies and ideas in monotone/colour; source materials and sketch books.
2. Completed Paintings on supports in either oils/acrylic/watercolour/inks (or in combination as appropriate). Obligatory: one objective self portrait and one dozen life drawings.
3. Two public exhibitions of selected work per year being in School of Creative Arts Gallery and open to public — at the end of each session.
398 DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

Study includes

1. Introduction to the basic understanding of the history of painting to the present day. The comprehension and use of compatible techniques. Observation and analysis of three dimensional forms. Study and analysis of mineral and organic forms and structures; also human form. Spatial textural use and comprehension. Exploration of wide range of visual situations.
2. Development of objective study alongside personally expressive initiative and analytical modes of working.
3. Introduction to colour theory (Goethe and Itten) and understanding of pigment manufacture.
4. Visiting Public exhibitions whenever possible throughout Years 1, 2 and 3.

AAFA106 CERAMICS MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

Pre-Composition & Design 2 hours per week
Studio Time 8 hours per week
Field Work/Private Study/Documentary Preparation 2 hours per week


Study includes:

1. Basic Design Skills I
2. Drawing & Decoration
3. Stage II Work with Handbuilt & Wheel Pottery
4. Ceramics as Sculpture
5. Elementary Technique of Firing & Glazing

TEXTBOOK


AAFA107 SCULPTURE MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs/week)
Pre-requisite: By portfolio of work.
Assessment: The criteria for practical work is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student’s output. The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to find ways and means of realising the work.

During the first session students will be introduced to the use of machines and hand tools. There will be series of set exercises where the success of the piece depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.

During the second session, students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation where they undertake to complete the stipulated work in a given time. One, two thousand word essay per semester.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAFA108 TEXTILES MAJOR

Double session: 20 credit points

Pre-requisites: By submission of a portfolio of works for approval.

Drawing
Precomposition & Design II
Weaving — Introduction to yarns and equipment and basic woven structures
Spinning
Dyeing and surface design I

Assessment:
- Folio of drawings
- Precomposition and design studies
- Folio of samples — woven and dyed
- Notebook
- Project submissions
- Exhibitions of selected work (2 per year)

TEXTBOOKS

Kirby, Mary. Designing on the Loom. Select Books.
Black, M. A New Key to Weaving. McMillan.

AAFA109 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)

Precomposition and Design — 2 hours
Studio Practice — 5 hours
Drawing — 3 hours
Field Work/Private Study/Documentary preparation — 2 hours

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment:
1. Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks.
2. Folio of 10 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects for the year.
3. Two exhibitions of selected work per year.

Study includes:

1. Introduction to the basic concepts and history of graphic expression. Observation and analysis of 3-dimensional structures and forms. Study and analysis of the human form, spatial problems, linear, tonal and textural possibilities. Exploration of a wide range of materials and visual situations.
2. Development of personally expressive and analytical modes of drawing.
3. Introduction to basic printmaking technique and theory, including monotypes, collagraphs, paper embossing, linocuts, woodcuts, screenprinting, intaglio and lithography. Introduction to papers, editioning and curating procedures.
400  DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

TEXTBOOK


AAFA113  CREATIVE WOODCRAFTS MAJOR

Double session; 12 hrs per week
   Studio practical work — 8 hours
   Lectures/seminar preparation — 2 hours
   Field Work — 2 hours
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-requisite: AAWT167
Assessment: Presentation of a design folio including developmental sketches for major works; presentation of three pieces of work which reflect student interest in freeform use of wood, creative cabinet work or folk musical instrument making.

Study includes:

Course is based on philosophy that because wood is a hard, time consuming medium in which to work some basic skills must first be obtained. Session One deals with skill acquisition in relation to wood; to design related to wood and to understanding wood as a material.

Session Two expands skills and knowledge derived in first session and offers students three broad directions to work: freeform wood, creative cabinet work and study and making of folk musical instruments. Design skills related to wood will be an ongoing study throughout the course.

PRELIMINARY READING

There is no set text for any aspects of this course but extensive reading is required. Preliminary reading may be drawn from:


AAFA155  PAINTING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA105) but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA156  CERAMICS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA156 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.
AAFA157 SCULPTURE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: By portfolio of work

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the major. No essays will be demanded.

AAFA158 TEXTILES MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Submission of portfolio of work for approval

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA108 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA159 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA109) but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

TEXTBOOK


AAFA163 CREATIVE WOODCRAFT MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-requisite: AAWT167

This syllabus is drawn from the Major subject AAFA113 with regard to a lesser workload and an assessment profile in accordance with the proportional credit point system.

AAFA205 PAINTING MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs minimum per week)
Tutorial study: Precomposition and Design — 2 hours
Studio Practice-Painting — 5 hours
Private study: Field work/documentary preparation — unlimited; including use of studios for private study weekday evenings.
Pre-requisite: Satisfactory completion of AAFA105
Assessment: 1. Folio of drawings, photographs, preparatory studies and ideas in monotone/colour; source materials and sketch books.
2. Completed Paintings on supports in either oils/acrylic/watercolour/inks (or in combination as appropriate). Obligatory: one objective Life Painting and a dozen life drawings.
3. One Public exhibition of selected work per year being in School of Creative Arts Gallery and open to public.
402 DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

Study includes

1. Broader comprehension of historical and contemporary modes of expression including Australian/European/Middle Eastern and Far Eastern Art.
2. Increasing emphasis on the development of personal modes of expression and the important relationship between exploratory studies to completed canvases etc.
3. Increasing emphasis on students holding small group public exhibitions in the School of Creative Arts, in the City of Wollongong and elsewhere.
4. Visiting Public exhibitions whenever possible.
5. Understanding the principles of visual presentation.

AAFA206 CERAMICS MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)

| Pre-Composition & Design | 2 hours per week |
| Field Work/Private Study/ | 8 hours per week |

Pre-requisite: AAFA106

Study includes

1. Basic Design Skills II
2. Advanced Decoration I
3. Stage III Work with Handbuilt & Wheel Pottery
4. Ceramics Applications (Industrial)
5. Advanced Firing & Glazing Techniques

TEXTBOOK


AAFA207 SCULPTURE MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs/week)

For further details concerning hours of study refer to AAFA107, second session.

Pre-requisite: AAFA107
Assessment: As in year one, with some requirements for finished work.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAFA208 TEXTILES MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points

Pre-requisite: AAFA108

Drawing II
Precomposition & Design II
Weaving — multishaft weaving
Costume design
Stitchery & surface design
Dyeing
Assessment: Folio of drawings
Precomposition and design studies
Folio of samples — woven and dyed
Notebook
Project submission
Exhibition of selected work (2 per year)

TEXTBOOKS

Kirby, Mary. *Designing on the Loom*. Select Books.
Black, Mary. *A New Key to Weaving*. McMillian.

**AAFA209 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MAJOR**

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Precomposition &amp; Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Work/Private Study</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentary Preparations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-requisite: AAFA109 or equivalent*

Assessment:
1. Folio of drawings, preparatory studies source material and sketchbooks.
2. Folio of 10 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects for the year.
3. Two exhibitions of selected work per year.

Study includes

1. Introduction to advanced technical, formal and conceptual problems requiring graphic solutions. Exploration of mixed media techniques. Study of contemporary trends in graphic expression.
2. Increasing emphasis on the development of personal modes of expression and the relation of a student's drawing to his/her major studio practice.
3. Increasing emphasis on the development of a student's ideas and their relation to printmaking processes. Introduction to more advanced and complex techniques, including photographic processes, multi-colour work in intaglio and lithography and the chemistry of these media. Basic papermaking and dyeing.

TEXTBOOK


**AAFA213 CREATIVE WOODCRAFT MAJOR**

*Double session; 12 hrs per week*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Studio practical work</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar preparation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field work and research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-requisite: AAFA113, AAWT167
Co-requisite: AAWT267*

Assessment: Presentation of design folio and associated models; presentation of practical work N.B. It is impossible to specify quantity owing to the diverse possibilities of each area but student skill and studio time available must be reflected in practical submissions.
Study includes

Individual studio work is the major requirement of this and the following year. Students should now have an idea of the area of creative woodcraft in which they wish to develop and this subject is structured on the premise of individuality. For example several examples of freeform sculpture might be required whereas a student making a single musical instrument such as a clavichord would fulfil the requirements with a single major piece of work.

PRELIMINARY READING

As for AAFA113. References for this subject will be specific to the area selected for the major studio work and will be advised when the selection is made.

AAFA255 PAINTING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA205) but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA256 CERAMICS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA156

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA206 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA257 SCULPTURE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA157

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the major.

No essays will be demanded.

AAFA258 TEXTILES MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA158

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA208 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA259 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA159

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA109) but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.
**TEXTBOOK**


**AAFA263 CREATIVE WOODCRAFT MINOR**

*Double session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: AAFA163, AAWT167*  
*Co-requisite: AAWT267*

This syllabus is drawn from the major subject AAFA263 with regard to a lesser workload and an assessment profile in accordance with the proportional credit point system.

**AAFA305 PAINTING MAJOR**

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs minimum per week)*  
*Tutorial study: Precomposition and Design — 2 hours*  
*Studio Practice-Painting — 5 hours*  
*Private study: Field work/documentary preparation unlimited; including use of studios for private study weekday evenings.*  
*Pre-requisite: Satisfactory completion of AAFA205*

1. Folio of drawings, photographs, preparatory studies and ideas in monotone/colour; source materials and sketch books.
2. Completed Paintings on supports in either oils/acrylic/watercolour/inks (or in combination as appropriate).
3. One Public Exhibition being in the School of Creative Arts Gallery and open to the public for two weeks.

Study includes

1. Continuation on a broad basis concepts and precepts as in Year 2. Students encouraged to explore possibilities beyond easel painting — for example Printmaking, Murals (paint or mosaic) whenever or wherever possible — in consultation with staff.
2. Increasing importance on recording completed works on slides (as a permanent record). The use of video as a means of documentation and visual experiment. Compiling C.V.
3. Emphasis laid on understanding alternative modes of mounting/framing and presentation.

**AAFA306 CERAMICS MAJOR**

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs/week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Composition &amp; Design</th>
<th>Studio Time</th>
<th>Field Work/Private Study/Documentary Preparation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-requisite: AAFA206*  

Study includes

1. Advanced Design Skills
2. Advanced Decoration II
3. Stage IV Work with Handbuilt & Wheel Pottery
4. Ceramics Applications (Studio Work)
5. Advanced Firing & Glazing Techniques
6. Fusion of Ceramics with other Mediums (Metals, Plastic, Wood etc.)
7. Presentation of Large Scale Ceramics Project

**TEXTBOOK**

Hamer, F. *The Potter's Dictionary of Materials and Techniques*. Pitman
1979.

**AAFA307 SCULPTURE MAJOR**

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs/week)*

For further details concerning hours of study refer to AAFA107, second
session.

*Pre-requisite: AAFA207*

*Assessment:*

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised

**AAFA308 TEXTILES MAJOR**

*Double session, 20 credit points*

*Pre-requisites: AAFA208*

**Drawing II**

- Precomposition & Design III
- Weaving — tapestry and rug weaving off loom techniques
- Surface design & Dyeing
- Stitchery II
- Costume Designing II

*Assessment:*

- Folio of Drawings
- Precomposition & Design works
- Folio of samples, woven, stitched & dyed
- Notebook
- Project submissions
- Exhibition of selected works (2 per year)

**TEXTBOOKS**

Kirby, Mary. *Designing on the Loom*. Select Books.

**AAFA309 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MAJOR**

*Double session; 20 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

- Precomposition & Design — 2 hours
- Studio Practice — 5 hours
- Drawing — 3 hours
- Field Work/Private Study/Documentary Preparations — 2 hours

*Pre-requisite: AAFA209*

*Assessment:*

1. Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks.
2. Folio of 7 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects plus *one* major project to be undertaken in Session II.
3. Two exhibitions of selected work per year.
Study includes

1. Advanced technical and pictorial problems, open, experimental approaches to the notion of drawing. Computer-generated graphics.
2. Self-initiated projects based on the student's major studio area.
3. Advanced printmaking with increased specialisation to attain more comprehensive skills in at least one major printmaking area. Specialist workshops such as traditional Japanese woodcuts. Exhibiting and professional practice. Establishment of home based and co-operative studios.

TEXTBOOK


AAFA355 PAINTING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA305) but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA356 CERAMICS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points per subject
Pre-requisite: AAFA256

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA306 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA357 SCULPTURE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA257

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of year two, with an additional emphasis on some finished major work. No essays will be demanded.

AAFA358 TEXTILES MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA258

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAFA308 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAFA359 DRAWING/PRINTMAKING MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAFA259

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject (AAFA109) but with a workload and assessment requirement of approximately half that of the Major.
TEXTBOOK


AAHA104 HISTORY OF ARTS

Double session; 5 credit points (one 2 hr lecture per week)
Assessment: 4 essays during year, 1 day theory paper
Pre-requisites: Nil

This course offers systematic studies in all the related Arts, with special attention to the establishment of a 'Common Language' of analysis between the various Art forms presented.

TEXTBOOKS

Mozart, W.A. The Magic Flute. (Dover)
White, P. The Vivisector. (Penguin).
Shakespeare, W. Macbeth. (Arden or Penguin).
Ionesco, E. Exit the King. (Methuen).

AAHA204 HISTORY OF ARTS

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAHA104

For description, refer AAHA104.

AAHA304 HISTORY OF ARTS

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAHA204

For description, refer AAHA104.

AAMM100 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (13 hrs/week)
13 hours/week Composition seminars — 2 hours per week
Composition lesson — 1 hour per week
Rehearsal workshops — 2 hours per week
Composition folio — 8 hours per week

Pre-Requisite: By submission of folio of compositions for approval.
Assessment: Folio of Compositions, projects, rehearsal and recording of works, Viva.

Study includes

1. Harmony and counterpoint (plainchant/species counterpoint/elementary free counterpoint/basic tonal harmony modulation/construction of monodies/elementary serialism/elementary 20th Century techniques);
2. Free composition (solo instrument/stage 1 chamber music/notation systems/articulation/orchestration/graphic systems);
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

TEXTBOOKS

AAMM101 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (11 hrs/week)

11 hours/week:
- Individual lessons — 1 hour per week
- Recital work — 2 hours per week
- Performance — 8 hours per week

Pre-requisite: Audition

Study includes:
1. Technical Studies (scales/arpeggios/studies in fingering/articulation 1/specific performance techniques 1).
2. Recital preparation (repertoire building/phrasing/interpretation 1/solo work/chamber work/orchestral study).

AAMM102 KEYBOARD SUPPORT

First or second session; nil credit points

This is a one-hour per week course without credit point weighting but which is compulsory in either Session 1 or Session 2 for all first year music majors.

Assessment: Each study area will be progressively practically assessed.

Study includes:
- Sight-reading and transposition; reading from a figured bass; one and two-handed reading from various C clefs; orchestral score reduction; extemporization and accompaniment.

TEXTBOOKS

AAMM103 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (2 hrs/week lectures)

Assessment: 3 projects
- 1 day theory paper
1. Small scale forms
2. Large Scale forms
3. Analytical techniques

TEXTBOOKS
Bach, 48 Preludes & Fugues.
Beethoven, 32 Piano Sonatas.
Chopin, Preludes.
Webern, 6 Bagatelles.
Haubenstock-Ramati, Mobiles for Shakespeare.
Debussy, Prelude a l'apres-midi d'un faune.
Salinger, J.D. The Catcher in the Rye (Penguin).
Klee, P. Pedagogical Sketchbook (Faber, 1971).
AAMM150 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisites: Nil.

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM100 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM151 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Audition.

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM101 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM153 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM103 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM200 COMPOSITION MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (13 hrs/week)
Composition seminars — 2 hours per week
Composition lesson — 1 hour per week
Rehearsal workshops — 2 hours per week
Composition folio — 8 hours per week
Pre-requisite: AAMM100
Assessment: Folio of Compositions, projects, rehearsal and recording of works, Viva.

Study includes
1. Harmony & Counterpoint (including chromatic harmony/atonal & serial procedures/aleatoric notations).
2. Free Composition.
3. Sound Studies II.

TEXTBOOKS
Boulez, P. Music Today (Faber).
Webern, A. The Path to the New Music (Faber)

AAMM201 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (11 hrs/week)
Individual lessons — 1 hour per week
Recital work — 2 hours per week
Performance — 8 hours per week
Pre-requisite: AAMM101

Course requirements
As for AAMM101, but with more advanced technique and repertoire.
AAMM203 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points

For description, refer to AAMM103.

AAMM250 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM150

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM200 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM251 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM151

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM201 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM253 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM153

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM203 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM300 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (13 hrs/week)
Composition seminars — 2 hours per week
Composition lesson — 1 hour per week
Rehearsal workshops — 2 hours per week
Composition folio — 8 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AAMM200
Assessment: Folio of Compositions, projects, rehearsal and recording of works, Viva.

Study includes

1. Harmony and Counterpoint (advanced notations etc.).
2. Free Composition (natural sound studies/music theatre etc.).
3. Sound Studies III.

TEXTBOOKS

Boulez, P. Music Today (Faber).
Webern, A. The Path to the New Music (Faber)
AAMM301 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (11 hrs/week)
Individual lessons — 1 hour per week
Recital work — 2 hours per week
Performance — 8 hours per week
Pre-requisite: AAMM201

Course requirements

As for AAMM201, but with more advanced techniques and repertoire.

AAMM303 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points

For description refer to AAMM103.

AAMM350 MUSICAL COMPOSITION

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM250

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM300 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM351 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM251

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM301 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AAMM353 MUSICAL ANALYSIS MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAMM253

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject AAMM303 but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AASP316 SPECIAL PROJECT

Double session; 9 credit points
Pre-requisite: Completion of Year I and Year II of Bachelor of Creative Arts.
Assessment: Assessment shall be made by the supervising tutor and one other elective member of staff of the University.

The project must be of not less than 6,000 words, or an appropriate bulk of documentary material.

Students in Year 2 of the BCA will submit for validation proposed topics for presentation of a special project in some aspect of work relating to the Arts in fusion. Clearly, the BCA course has taken the student into at least three fields of discipline study in the Creative Arts and related subjects, and this course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demon-
strate to the School of Creative Arts that they have absorbed the consequences of polymathic study, and that this project constitutes a practical and theoretical response to the fusion of the subjects in the BCA.

Example: An AASP project might be as follows:

Colour as an aspect of Musical Performance, Theatre and Fine Arts application.

A study of colour in music (orchestration/interpretation/key modes/articulation, etc.). A study of harmony and dissonance in colour in the Fine Arts. A study of colour in Theatre (literal/lighting/costume/make-up) (implied/colour in the voice and treatments of text).

AASS115 RELATED STUDY

Double session; credit points: minimum 15 over first two years

A special subject 'Related Study' is chosen during the first two weeks of first year lectures and normally required careful planning with the cooperation and authority of the School of Creative Arts Staff and Head of School.

The selection of Related Study subjects other than those in the School’s schedule is encouraged, however, students should note that this can readily result in a student accruing more than the minimum requirement of 15 credit points.

AASS215 RELATED STUDY

Double session; minimum of 15 credit points over first 2 years

For description, refer AASS115.

AATH114 HISTORY OF THEATRE MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (2 hrs per week; 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: 4 essays/theoretical exercise/project/1 tutorial paper (2nd session)

Study includes

An overview of history of theatre from tribal to present time as related to performance and role in society.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AATH164 HISTORY OF THEATRE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)

Pre-requisites: Nil

Assessment: 2 essays/theoretical exercise/projects

Study includes

As for AATH114
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - CREATIVE ARTS

TEXTBOOKS

As for AATH114

AATH214 HISTORY OF THEATRE MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (2 hrs per week: 1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AATH114
Assessment: 4 essays/theoretical exercises/projects/1 tutorial paper (2nd session)

Study includes

1. Rite and ritual/mythology of integrated tribal society/disintegration and conflicts of tribal society.
2. Ancient Greek theatre/mythology and legend/influences on world literature.
3. Ancient Roman theatre/reasons for theatre/bastardisation of ritual for entertainment.
4. Medieval theatre/commedia dell'arts/mystery, morality and passion/Noh theatre.
5. Tudor Theatre including Shakespeare.
8. Twentieth Century Theatre.

TEXTBOOKS


AATH264 HISTORY OF THEATRE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (1 hr per week)
Pre-requisites: AATH164
Assessment: 2 essays/theoretical exercise/projects

Study includes

As for AATH214/314.

TEXTBOOKS

As for AATH214/314.
AATH314 HISTORY OF THEATRE MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisites: AATH214
For description, see AATH214

AATH364 HISTORY OF THEATRE MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisites: AATH264
For description, refer AATH264.

AATM111 THEATRE PERFORMANCE (ACTING) MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (15 hrs per week)
Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
Pre-requisite: Audition
Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual), current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

Study includes
2. Voice workshops (Freeing the voice/strengthening the voice/understanding voice production/vocal projection/basic sight singing and aural skills/harmonic awareness through ensemble singing/appreciation of musical performance).
3. Movement Workshops (Rhythm/Gesture/Contemporary Dance/Body awareness/Attitudes and qualities/Spatial awareness/Contact improvisation/Use of song, text and music in movement and dance/Development of choreographic skills/Use of materials and other art forms.)
4. Performance Studies (Involvement in productions mounted by staff and students.)

AATM160 DIRECTING/PERFORMING ARTS TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Stagecraft seminars — 3 hours per week
Acting workshops — 1 hour per week
Directing or Technology workshop/seminars — 2 hours per week
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of Directing or Technology schedules, Production projects, Viva, Stagecraft exam.

Study includes
1. Acting (role preparation/use of space and form/the actor's tools)/monologue, scene and chorus.
2. Stagecraft (the stage/terminology/uses of space/stage management (prompt book/organisation)/theatre personnel (inter-relations).
3. Performing Arts Technology: lighting (equipment/colour/properties of light/lighting design/board operation); use of sound (equipment/properties of sound/parameters of sound system engineering/creative use of sound).

4. Theatre design: three dimensional use of space/sets and props (scene changing/materials)/wardrobe/history of design from antiquity to present/style and interpretation (use of colour and form).

5. Directing option: style and interpretation/major theorists-specific techniques (classical and modern).

6. Film and television option: equipment/terminology/planning and organisation/practical exercises.

TEXTBOOKS


AATM161 THEATRE PERFORMANCE (ACTING) MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (6 hrs per week)

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: Audition

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual), current work assessment of workshops attendance.

Study includes

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM111).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM111).

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AATM211 THEATRE PERFORMANCE (ACTING) MAJOR

Double session; 20 credit points (15 hrs per week)

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AATM111

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual), current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

Study includes

1. Acting Workshops (Acting Tools II/Make Up/Acting Theory II/Tech Theatre Theory II/Educational Drama/Acting for TV and film).
2. Voice Workshops (Accents and dialects/Poetry in Theatre/Audition pieces/Voice in Music theatre/Voice in various theatre forms/Appreciation of musical performance).
4. Performance studies (Involvement in productions mounted by staff and students).
AATM260 DIRECTING/PERFORMING ARTS TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (6 hrs/week)
Stagecraft/Acting workshops — 2 hours per week
Directing or Technology workshop/seminars — 2 hours per week
Practical/Laboratory work (supervised) — 2 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AATM160
Assessment: Folio of Directing or Technology schedules, Production projects, Viva, C.W.A., exam.

Study includes

1. Acting (analysis of voice and movement)/stylisation/comedy of commedia dell’arte.
2. Stagecraft (special effects)/stage management (historical perspective)/functions of A.S.M.’s.
3. Performing Arts Technology: lighting (special effects/lighting for various spaces/advanced lighting design)/sound (stored-time and real time advanced techniques)/use of computers in sound and lighting.
4. Theatre Design (advanced studies).
6. Film and television option: special affects/advanced techniques/interpreting the arts.

TEXTBOOKS


AATM261 THEATRE PERFORMANCE (ACTING) MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Acting Workshop — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshop — 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AATM161
Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual), current work assessment of workshops, attendance.

Study includes

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM211).
2. Movement Workshops (see AATM111).

The syllabus for this subject is similar to that of the Major subject but with a workload and assessment requirements of approximately half that of the Major.

AATM360 DIRECTING/PERFORMING ARTS TECHNOLOGY MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points
Pre-requisites: AATM260

For description, refer AATM260.
AAWT117 HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY
OF WOOD MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Technology of timber 2 hour/week
History of wooden artefacts 2 hour/week
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Presentation of short essay style assignments in relation to initial study of wood technology (Session I) and presentation of two seminars relating to the historical use of wood as a material for sculpture, cabinet-making, musical instrument making, etc.

Study includes

Understanding wood as a material and looking at its properties. The second session will look at the history of wood in three of the ways in which it has been traditionally used e.g. creative cabinet work, musical instrument making and in freeform, including sculpture. Students will research two of these areas as the basis for two seminar papers.

TEXTBOOKS

There is no set text for either aspect of this course but students will be required to read extensively. Preliminary reading may be drawn from Creative Woodcraft lists.

AAWT167 HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY OF WOOD MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Technology of Timber 1 hour per week
History of Wooden Artefacts 1 hour per week
Pre-requisite: Nil

This syllabus is drawn from that of the Major subject AAWT117 with regard to a lesser workload and with an assessment profile in accordance with the proportional credit point system.

AAWT217 HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY OF WOOD MAJOR

Double session; 5 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Timber technology Stage II 2 hour
Historical studies Stage II 2 hour
Pre-requisite: AAWT167
Assessment: Presentation of two seminar papers in each session.

Study includes

Subject matter chosen for study will depend on practical areas of interest in associated study AAFA213. These areas include wood in sculpture, musical instrument making, construction techniques in relation to the theatre; wood restoration; and creative cabinet work. Areas outside those listed may be open to negotiation. Students will be expected to research one or two of these areas and present their results in seminar form. The approach may be historical or technological in nature.
REFERENCES

Will be specific to areas of woodcraft selection for studio and lists will be available in the area of choice.

AAWT267 HISTORY AND TECHNOLOGY OF WOOD MINOR

Double session; 5 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Timber Technology Stage II 1 hour per week
Historical Studies Stage II 1 hour per week
Pre-requisite: Nil

This syllabus is drawn from that of the Major subject AAWT217 with regard to a lesser workload and with an assessment profile in accordance with the proportional credit point system.
Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BCom Degree

Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

BA Degree (Economics)

To qualify for a major study in Economics it is necessary to successfully complete 24 credit points of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Economics. Neither ECON340 or ECON342 may be used to satisfy this requirement.

BA Degree (Industrial Relations)

To qualify for a major in Industrial Relations the following is necessary:

(i) successful completion of the following subjects (that is, with a minimum credit point value of 22);

ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia
or
ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia
and
ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government
or
ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government
and
ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations

and

(ii) an additional 16 credit points at 300-level chosen from the following subjects:

ACCY365 Labour Relations Law
ACCY362 Industrial Property Law
ECON308 Labour Economics
HIST314 Australian Social History Since the Depression
HPS319 The Politics of Energy
HPS321 Technology, Politics and Power
PHIL332 Political Philosophy B
PSYC343 Non-verbal Communication
PSYC323 Industrial and Organisational Psychology
SOC308 Social Policy
SOC312 Science, Technology and Society
SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation
or
any other 300-level subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

NOTE: If approved 300-level subjects have pre-requisites, the subject and the pre-requisite constitute an approved sequence. If the 300-level subjects do not have pre-requisites, the student's programme must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Economics as providing a major study in Industrial Relations.

100-LEVEL

**ECON101 INTRODUCTORY MACROECONOMICS**

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examination, tutorial assignments. The final examination will be an 'open book' examination using the Australian National Accounts

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income.

An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets for products, financial markets, and the labour market.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON111 INTRODUCTORY MICROECONOMICS**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination.

An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.

**ECON121 QUANTITATIVE METHODS I**

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to economics and business. Topics will include algebraic functions and economic relationships, linear economic models and matrix algebra, introductory statistics and computer applications. The statistics covered will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling and hypothesis testing.

**TEXTBOOKS**

ECON122 QUANTITATIVE METHODS II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

Application of calculus, statistics and computer techniques to economics and business. Topics will include the derivative, partial derivatives, integral calculus, analysis of variance, regression and correlation analysis, multiple regression and the use of computer programmes for estimation and analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

ECON205 MACROECONOMIC THEORY AND POLICY

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This is the second core subject in the stream which begins in the first year with Introductory Macroeconomics and continues to Public Finance, Monetary Economics, and Economic Policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse the factors which determine the behaviour of the Australian economy at the aggregate level. Macroeconomic aggregates such as gross domestic product, gross fixed capital expenditure, the general government financial deficit, the overseas sector financial balance, employment, and the price level are examined within the framework of sector financial balances, stressing explanation and forecasting. The formulation of economic policy and the effects of economic growth and of the international economy on the aggregate level of Australian economic activity are also considered.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON206 PUBLIC FINANCE

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations, essays, and tutorial assignments

The subject is designed to provide an introduction to PUBLIC FINANCE, with special reference to Australia. An analysis of the theoretical issues involved in equity, efficiency and incidence of taxes is used as a basis for an analysis of different types of tax bases. Income tax, company tax, sales tax, land taxes, turnover taxes, consumption taxes, value added tax and capital gains taxes are all examined. Non tax sources of revenue are also examined as is the Public Debt. Particular attention will be paid throughout
to the Australian situation and in particular the effects of the Federal system on Australian Public Finance will be considered.

Public expenditure will also be studied, with particular emphasis on the welfare effects of government expenditure. Questions about the type of goods and services which the government might provide and the size of the government sector will also be examined. The effects of social welfare expenditure and other expenditures on the distribution of income will also be studied.

TEXTBOOKS


ECON215 MICROECONOMIC THEORY AND POLICY

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examination and written assignments

This subject provides a comprehensive survey of contemporary microeconomics. Neo-classical theory is studied in depth, evaluated and compared with institutional, behaviourist and Marxian approaches. Topics will include the theories of consumer choice and the firm, commodity and factor markets, general equilibrium and welfare economics.

TEXTBOOK


ECON216 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Tutorial exercises, essays and examinations

This subject extends the study of international economy in the following areas: the structure and pattern of international trade and income levels; the analysis of resource allocation; protection; factor transfers; the foreign exchange market; the balance of payments and its implications in macroeconomic analysis; the international monetary system.

Australian international economic relations will have special attention.

TEXTBOOKS


ECON221 ECONOMETRICS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

Not to count with ECON321
An introduction to applied multivariate linear analysis with strong emphasis on computer packages such as SPSS and ECON. Multiple regression under classical assumptions, heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, distributed lags, qualitative variables, analysis of variance, factor analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ECON222 MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS**

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

Not to count with ECON322

Mathematical treatment of economic topics including: theory of consumer behaviour; theory of production; welfare economics; basic macroeconomic models; input-output tables; theory of economic growth; market equilibrium. Techniques include: linear algebra; optimisation; differential and integral calculus.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON225 QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR DECISION MAKING — A**

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination.

Analysis of the role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. A variety of problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics will include linear programming, inventory and queuing models, dynamic programming.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON226 QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR DECISION MAKING — B**

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

Analysis of the role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. A variety of problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics will include: integer programming; non-linear programming and systems simulation; and Markov chains.
TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL

**ECON301 MONETARY ECONOMICS**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Assignments, essays, examination*

This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year and provides a basis for the second session study of economic policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse in detail the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/ regulatory policy in the economy. Special attention is given to the determinants of changes in the money supply and the impact of changes in the money supply on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Refer to Department.

**ECON302 COMPARATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS***

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Continuous assessment based on 2 essays, a mid-term and a final examination*


**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON303 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ISSUES**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Examinations, essays, tutorial assignments*

The subject concentrates on the study of those factors which characterise under-development. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutional aspects of under-development and the way in which these influence the choice of development strategy. Particular emphasis is placed on education and the role of labour in development, including manpower policies. Other major topics include distribution of income, agriculture and land reform; industrialisation (with special emphasis on the traditional small-scale sector); trade; aid and foreign investment. Finally some of the newer theories of development which take account of institutional factors in underdeveloped countries are studied, as well as international factors such as the North-South dialogue.

* Not offered in 1985.
TEXTBOOKS


**ECON304 ECONOMIC POLICY**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations*

This is a study of the objectives of economic policies, the relations between objectives, and the use of monetary, fiscal and other instruments of policy. Particular attention is given to policies concerned with prices, employment and incomes in Australia and the main instruments available for their implementation.

**ECON305 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PLANNING* **

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Assignments, essays and examinations*

This subject emphasises techniques of development planning, and deals with the following topics: models of development and development strategy; programming; project evaluation; budgeting; planning organisation; development plans of some less-developed countries.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ECON307 INTERNATIONAL MONETARY ECONOMICS**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Examinations, essays, assignments, seminars*

The subject is a study of monetary aspects of International Economics. Balance of payments, theory and policies for internal and external balance will be included, and special attention will be given to international monetary arrangements developed in the post-war period.

**ECON308 LABOUR ECONOMICS**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment: Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations*

A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes.

**TEXTBOOK**


* Not offered in 1985.
ECON311 NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Seminar papers

A study of the role of natural resources in the economic process and of the problems associated with the use and development of natural resources. Reference will be made to current problems in resource use. Topics to be studied include: definition and classification of natural resources, their social significance; how natural resources become involved in the economic process, the theory of property rights, the role of property rights, the role of property; the use of natural resources by individuals and by society; natural resources in relation to economic growth and development, classical doctrine of natural resource scarcity, impact of technological change.

TEXTBOOK

ECON312 INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Examinations and written assignments

A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution.

TEXTBOOKS
Shepherd, W.G. The Economics of Industrial Organisations. Prentice-Hall.

ECON314 URBAN AND REGIONAL ECONOMICS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations

Presentation of theories relating to the factors determining the spatial distribution of economic activity. Analysis of inter-urban and inter-regional disparities in rates of growth. Assessment of the economic costs and benefits of such disparities. Analysis of governmental policies for control of the spatial distribution of economic activity.

ECON315 APPLIED MICROECONOMICS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application studied vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime.
ECON316 HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT*

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Examinations and written assignments

A subject designed to introduce students to the main developments in economic theory from the 17th to 20th centuries. Internal changes in theories, relationships between successive theories and external influences on this development will be examined. External influences to be considered will include not only historical events but also contemporary climates of opinion. Students will be expected to read widely in both primary and secondary sources.

TEXTBOOKS

Either

or

ECON317 WELFARE IN AUSTRALIA*

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations

The subject is a study of the following topics: Measurement of inequality; the distribution of wealth; the distribution of income (pre and post tax); the effect of transfer payments on income distribution; the effect of consumption of public goods (education, health and housing) on income distribution; the wealth and income position of minority groups; Measurement of poverty; the incidence of poverty.

TEXTBOOKS


ECON324 INPUT-OUTPUT ANALYSIS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

Not to count with ECON227

The input-output model of economic activities is developed from its theoretical basis together with applications of the model to structural analysis, forecasting, economic development planning, and regional analysis.

TEXTBOOK


* Not offered in 1985.
ECON327 ECONOMETRIC MODELS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

Not to count with ECON323

Econometric methods for simultaneous equation systems (identification, estimation, and evaluation) and an introduction to time series methods. Substantial computer usage in assignment work.

TEXTBOOKS


ECON328 APPLIED ECONOMETRIC MODELLING

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, project report

Seminar topics in applied econometric modelling of macro-systems, micro-systems, and input-output systems for simulation, forecasting or optimisation. Seminars will proceed in conjunction with set model-building, exercises for students; there will be for each student a research project requiring substantive computer analysis and a written report, under supervision of a member of the Department.

400-LEVEL

ECON421 HONOURS ECONOMICS

Double session; 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.

The coursework comprises: advanced macroeconomic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; and the history of economic thought and methodology. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.

ECON451 JOINT HONOURS

Double session; 24 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examination and thesis.

The course work consists of components chosen by the Chairman of the Economics department from those required of students in ECON421 Honours Economics.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ECONOMICS

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

100-LEVEL

ECON140 WAGE DETERMINATION IN AUSTRALIA

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)

Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 3000 words) and one 2-hour examination.

The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wages determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Wages Boards and Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK

Plowman, David, Deery, Stephen & Fisher, Chris, eds. Australian Industrial Relations.

ECON142 TRADE UNIONS, EMPLOYERS AND GOVERNMENT

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)

Assessment: One 2000 word essay, tutorials, assignments and examination

This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

TEXTBOOKS


200-LEVEL

ECON240 WAGE DETERMINATION IN AUSTRALIA

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)

Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 4000 words) and one 2-hour examination.

The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional
arrangements and other factors which influence wages determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Wages Boards and Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

**TEXTBOOK**

Plowman, David, Deery, Stephen & Fisher, Chris, eds. *Australian Industrial Relations*.

**ECON242 TRADE UNIONS, EMPLOYERS AND GOVERNMENT**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)*

*Assessment:* Two 2000 word essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**300-LEVEL**

**ECON340 COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

*Assessment:* Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries, especially Australia, U.S.A., Great Britain, West Germany and Sweden. In particular the organisation of trade unions and employer organisations will be studied, as well as methods of wage bargaining and the relationship between the government and the industrial relations system.

**TEXTBOOK**

ECON342 RESEARCH TOPICS IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: 1 research paper, c. 6,000 words, 1 seminar paper c. 2000 words.

Original, supervised research work in an identified problem area of industrial relations, leading to submission of a research report. Research topics are subject to the approval of the Lecturer-in-Charge of the Industrial Relations Programme. Where practical, students will be encouraged in developing a research topic arising out of 'placement' or 'internship' with an employer, union, government or judicial body.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS

No textbook is prescribed. Basic reading will vary according to individual projects.
EDUCATION

100-LEVEL

The Faculty of Education was formed in 1984 from the amalgamation of the former Department of Education and the School of Education within the Institute of Education. The Faculty offers subjects at the undergraduate level for both Bachelor of Education courses and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

The schedule entries provide further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Students should see Faculty advisers for details of 1) actual courses available and 2) session offered.

All subjects described below are included in the Faculty of Education schedule. Those listed with the prefix EDUC are also included in the Arts schedule, and are available to all students as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree. A sequence of Education studies from 100 to 300-level is available to undergraduate students. Therefore, students are able to undertake a major sequence in Education. Students intending to satisfy requirement for a major in Education are required to pass subjects at the 200-level to the value of 12 credit points and at the 300-level to the value of 24 credit points.

All subjects with the prefix ED . . (except EDUC subjects) are listed only in the Education schedule and form part of the Bachelor of Education (a four year teacher training program), proposed Bachelor of Human Movement, and Associate Diploma in Sports Science programs. See those academic advisers who deal with Advanced Education courses for more information.

Research programs such as Education IV (the Honours program), the Master of Education (Hons) and Master of Arts (in Education) degrees, and the Doctor of Philosophy are available to students from a variety of cognate backgrounds, including major studies in Education.

The Diploma in Education, the Master of Studies in Education, and the Master of Education (Hons) (where this is completed primarily by coursework) will be available as largely vocational/professional courses for teachers and other appropriate professional workers. Graduate and Associate Diplomas are also available in areas of special professional interest, such as Computers in Education, Reading/English as a Second Language and Sports Science.

The Faculty also offers by external study, bridging and conversion programs to enable teachers to upgrade their qualifications to the Bachelor of Education degree.

EDCA101 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION I

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject serves to introduce the student to the concept of links between the arts being forged into a unified experience through a singular, immediate 'happening'. From this will flow a presentation of foundations in the arts and critical definitions from which will develop the subsequent subject in this component of the arts in education. There will be some special focus upon the performing arts in this session.

Content will include:
Happening: A gestalt approach using an introductory structured situation
to give students experience in expression involving limited skills and highlighting the possibilities of alliances and commonalities between traditional areas in the arts.

Scope of the visual and performing arts as functions of society: The arts and man, the arts and the child.

Communications through the arts: Introducing students to arts media, to challenge their capacities, the concept of notation in the arts, for example, music notation, labanotation and kinetography.

Elements and principles of design and form both in the visual arts and in the evolution of the performing arts.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDCA102 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION II

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject introduces a child-developmental stage approach which underlies this and the two subsequent subjects. The outlook, capacities and developmental values of young children from around 5 to 7 years of age and the framework for consideration of teaching content, approaches and skills and some further focus upon the performing arts.

Content will include:

Establishing awareness in the young child of his vocal and motional capacities and refined motor skills through the use of vocal sound, percussion, simple dramatics, images, and modelling with plastic materials.

Establishing sensitivity in the young child to the varying qualities of sound, movement and pictorial expression.

Establishing the skills of relating to another person or group through dramatic expression, musical solos and ensembles, dance, drama and crafts.

Formulation of imaginative ideas to provide a framework for early play building and dance drama with some focus on musical stimuli.

Development of classroom skills on tuned and untuned percussion and on either piano, recorder or guitar.

Formulation of strategies for the teaching of relevant skills.

TEXTBOOKS

No prescribed textbook

200-LEVEL

EDCA201 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION III

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA101 or EDCA102
Co-requisite: EDCA101
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EDUCATION 435

This subject continues the developmental-stage framework of study of the arts in education. The emergence of ability in 'operational thinking' from about 7 to 8 years of age, and the physical/psychomotor capacities apparent up to around 9 years of age, are the background of the child's developmental range from a consideration of teaching content, approaches and skills with some special focus upon the visual arts.

Content will include:

Approaches for the implementation of introductory experiences in harmony and the extension of vocal involvement for children.

The use of crowd play building as a vehicle for group creation with a view to developing absorbed dramatic action.

Development of the skills of improvisation using tuned percussion, movement patterns in the kinesphere and dramatic spontaneity.

Strategies for the development of children's individual creative expression and group creative awareness.

Establishing the concepts of form in its simple elements related to the individual and the group.

Establishing skills in music, drama, dance, art and craft leading to individual and group sensitivity and awareness and increasing refinement of qualitative expression.

TEXTBOOKS

No prescribed textbook.

EDCA202 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION IV

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA101 and either EDCA102 or EDCA201
Co-requisite: EDCA102

This subject completes the developmental-stage framework of study of the arts in education. The developmental characteristics and capacities of children aged around late 9 to 12 years form the background for consideration of teaching content, approaches and skills with some further focus on the visual arts.

Content will include:

The enrichment and refinement of the skills of dance, drama, ensemble music production and resources for vocal repertoire, including reference to myth, legend and cultural and cross-cultural aspects.

Examination of the historical background and current philosophies in the visual arts.

Further specific consideration of melodic and harmonic experience in diatonic modes, instrumental proficiency, and devices in creative use of tuned percussion.

Strategies for encouraging children's appreciation of the visual arts.

Appreciation of design through practical involvement in painting, sculpture and textiles.
Introduction of feature programmes to provide opportunities for the development of concepts in mime, dance, drama, music, poetry and the visual arts in synthesis.

TEXTBOOKS
No prescribed textbook.

300-LEVEL

EDCA301 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION V

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA102 and either EDCA201 or EDCA202
Co-requisite: EDCA201

This subject follows a completed developmental stage framework of study of the arts in education, from the years of pre-operational stages, to the post-operational period around 12 years of age. The student, from his experience of arts media and their associated skills, and from a view of strength and interest will choose to extend solely in either the visual arts or the performing arts area. As well as the development of this strength and interest, the emergence of the student's autonomy and self-direction in the arts will be stressed both as a balance to the variety of experiences in courses so far, and as a means of continuing future personal education of the student in the area of the arts.

EDCA302 THE ARTS IN EDUCATION VI

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA201 and either EDCA202 or EDCA301
Co-requisite: EDCA202, EDTP300

This subject is a culmination for the student, promoting a synthesis of his experience and understandings from the previous five subjects in the Arts. It is a further clarification of his self-image in the area of arts in education experienced within a framework of sustained contact with children and will include programming, teaching strategies, evaluation and co-ordination of the Arts in the classroom.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCA381 ARTS IN EDUCATION

First or second session: 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will introduce students to the concept of the arts in education, the alliances between them, and the practical implications of these alliances for the practising teacher. The subject aims to: develop in students an awareness of current developments in educational theory as an underpinning for the concepts of a child-centred approach to the arts in education; introduce students to basic similarities in the teaching of various art forms, including Art, Craft, Dance, Drama and Music; enable students to produce and collect relevant resource materials grouped around themes particular to the primary school child; enable students to devise teaching strategies for the implementation of a thematic presentation for children.
EDCA461 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES:  
THE ARTS IN EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (External)  
Pre-requisite: EDEG401  

This subject is designed to equip the student/teacher to assert leadership in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of school curricula in the arts.  
Content will include:  
Approaches to advanced curriculum in the arts.  
A survey of aims and objectives in the arts.  
Formulating programmes of work designed to give effect to these aims.  
Consolidating a knowledge of teaching strategies connected with the above.  
Implementing and evaluating these programmes.

TEXTBOOK  
No prescribed textbook.

EDCA462 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES:  
CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT FOR THE INTEGRATED ARTS

Second session; 6 credit points (External)  
Pre-requisite: Nil  
Co-requisite: EDEG401  

The approach will be school-based. Building upon an awareness of the skills necessary for integrated approaches to teaching the arts, the opportunity is offered to students to expand such approaches in order to plan, implement and evaluate school-based programmes showing the development of the child’s learning experiences from kindergarten to sixth grade as a continuum.

TEXTBOOK  
No prescribed textbook.

EDCA471 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES:  
A PHILOSOPHY OF MUSIC EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (External)  

This is one of the two subjects which follows on from a series of six sessions in The Arts in Education highlighting integrative approaches. This subject provides opportunity for those who desire to specialise in Primary school music education, to survey the significant philosophical approaches and clarify and establish a personal philosophy which will form the basis of personal teaching strategies and programmes.
TEXTBOOK

EDCA472 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT IN MUSIC EDUCATION

Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Co-requisite: EDEG401

This is the second of two subjects designed for those who desire to specialise in music education in the primary school. It is based on the significant current philosophies in music education and provides for those who may offer leadership in this area in a school to develop and expound their personal philosophy and to research the potential development, preparation and implementation of a school music curriculum and its associated programming.

TEXTBOOK

EDCA481 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: VISUAL ARTS I

First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-requisite: EDEG401

This subject will build on the work of the first six sessions in the Arts in Education which placed strong emphasis on the integrative aspects of the arts. This subject will enable the student to concentrate on practical involvement in a chosen area of curriculum development in the visual arts through planning and implementation at the class level.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCA482 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: VISUAL ARTS II

Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDCA481

This subject will build on the work done in subject EDCA481 by widening the view of curriculum development in the visual arts to cover the K-6 continuum. It will also afford further opportunity to develop skills and concepts in the selected area of the visual arts through planning and implementation.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.
EDCC301 APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching (Primary)

This subject emphasises the unitary philosophy underpinning Primary Education, but acknowledges the greater similarities that exist between some school subjects than others.

Students will be able to show understanding of the contribution of the several curriculum areas to the general aim of primary education, and either demonstrate familiarity with recent research into aspects of language literacy and to critically evaluate a range of approaches to teaching literacy or to demonstrate an understanding of the role of guided discovery in the teaching of mathematics or to examine current trends in educational theory as applied to the arts and to appreciate the nature of integration in learning experiences in the arts or to demonstrate an understanding of (i) the inquiry approach and the structure of the sciences, and (ii) the way in which sciences can be integrated.

PRELIMINARY READING

Department of Education, N.S.W.:

EDCE101 ENGLISH METHOD I

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

It is important that aspiring teachers of English in secondary schools become aware early in their pre-service education of the nature of their subject, what is to be aimed at in the teaching of it, the diversity of current practice in that teaching, and some of the historical background to the current state of affairs. Without an understanding of the 'what' and 'why' of English teaching, the teacher will be insecure with the 'how to's'.

Students will develop:
An understanding of the aims and scope of English as a school subject;
A basic understanding of the findings of modern language research;
A critical awareness of the principles behind the teaching of speaking, listening, writing and reading in schools.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL

EDCE301 ENGLISH METHOD II

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Assessment: By assignment
Pre-requisite: EDCE101

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach English in secondary schools by building on knowledge and experience gained in English Method I and Common Studies in Curriculum. Specific areas for consideration are reading, literature, drama, and the planning and organisation of English subjects.

TEXTBOOK


EDCE302 ENGLISH METHOD III

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Assessment: By assignment
Pre-requisite: EDCE101
Co-requisite: EDEG207

While this subject will stress the integration of the various facets of English, specific areas for consideration will be language development, writing, speaking and listening. There will be discussion of relevant sections of the NSW Syllabus in English, Years 7-10 (1972), which aims 'to develop in pupils the utmost personal competence in using the language.' Since increasing competence develops when children are talking, listening, reading and writing about subjects that are of real concern to them, appropriate language activities for the classroom will be discussed and workshop sessions held.

TEXTBOOK


EDCE304 COMMUNICATION

First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will be concerned to assist students to develop their skills in speaking, listening, writing and reading. Non-verbal factors in communication will also be considered, as will ways of helping children to become better communicators.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed text.

EDCE305 TEACHING STUDENTS WHOSE FIRST LANGUAGE IS NOT ENGLISH

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments and class exercises
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject is based on the recognition that in our schools there are many students from non-English-speaking backgrounds whose command of English is not completely fluent or assured, and whose work in all subjects is therefore hampered. Often these children are seen, wrongly, as being of less than normal intelligence. Most will be Phase 3 or late Phase 2 English learners. There is a need for all teachers with whom they come in contact to be aware of the difficulties they face, and of ways of assisting them to a better understanding both of lesson content and the English language.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed text.

400-LEVEL

EDCE401 ENGLISH METHOD IV

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments and class exercises

Pre-requisite: EDCE301 or EDCE302
Co-requisite: EDCE301

Work in this subject will be concentrated on two inter-related topics: teaching English in a multicultural society, and English for the underachieving child. Frequently underachieving pupils are regarded as having deficits in their language which the English teacher needs to make good. The inadequacies of this model will be examined, and students in the course will also examine ways of restructuring classroom activities to focus on what the student can do, and will aim at developing the children’s competence through their strengths and their interests.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed text.

EDCE402 ENGLISH METHOD V

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments and class exercises

Pre-requisite: EDCE301
Co-requisite: EDCE302

The work in this subject is directed towards the teaching of English to students in Years 11 and 12. To some extent, this will involve an extension of methodology developed earlier for teaching language and literature to Years 7 to 10.

There are significant differences in methodology for senior students, however, which intending teachers need to be aware of; and it is essential that such intending teachers become familiar with a significant number of Higher School Certificate Texts. They need to develop the ability to convey their own understanding of the language of the texts to their students, and to develop in them the ability to unlock such texts independently.

This will necessarily involve students of this subject in developing and deepening their own understanding of what language is and how it works in
a wide range of situations, and how it can be used to serve a wide range of purposes. It will also involve them in developing an understanding of some modern approaches to literary criticism.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE461 CURRICULUM STUDIES ENGLISH: ENGLISH METHOD**

Session One; 6 credit points (External)

*Pre-Requisite: EDEN461*

It is assumed that students undertaking the conversion course are teachers who have had considerable exposure to the methodology of English in their Diploma courses, and some experience in teaching since completing those course.

This subject aims, therefore, to do two things: to reconsider English methodology in the light of the teaching experience of the students, and to raise for examination recent, and frequently contentious, issues in the teaching of English.

**TEXTBOOK**


**PRELIMINARY READING**


**200-LEVEL**

**EDCH201 TEACHING HISTORY I**

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach the modern history syllabus in the secondary school. It will also emphasise the skills of acquiring, evaluating and using historical information.

**TEXTBOOK**


**300-LEVEL**

**EDCH301 TEACHING HISTORY II**

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCH201

This subject extends the work begun in Teaching History I. The various skills of history teaching are examined, emphasis being placed upon the ability of the teacher to assess pupil needs. History and the slow learner will be considered, for example, as well as the role of history in the multicultural classroom.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed text.

EDCH302 TEACHING HISTORY III

Second session: 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCH301

This subject continues the examination of the variety of techniques available for the teaching of history. Attention is given especially to the senior history curriculum and the needs of the older adolescent.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed text.

400-LEVEL

EDCH401 TEACHING HISTORY IV: AN APPROACH TO LOCAL HISTORY

First session: 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Assessment: Assignments and written examination

Pre-requisite: EDHI201

This subject examines the special contribution of local history to the overall history curriculum, and the ways in which it can be built in to the broader programmes. Sources of data for local history, and teaching strategies applicable to those data, are considered with particular attention being given to the study of history in the field.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed text.

EDCH461 CURRICULUM STUDIES: AN APPROACH TO LOCAL HISTORY

Second session: 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject examines the special contribution of local history to the overall history curriculum, and the ways in which it can be built in to the broader programmes. Sources of data for local history, and teaching strategies applicable to those data, are considered, with particular attention being given to the study of history in the field. Students will be required to compile a unit of study in the history of the area in which they are teaching. Students may be required to attend a one-day school.
TEXTBOOK
No prescribed text.

100-LEVEL

EDCL101 LANGUAGE EDUCATION I

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Students must understand the nature of literacy if they are to become effective teachers of reading and writing in the primary school. This course is designed to help students to understand the reading and writing processes and to begin to consider how the skills of literacy might be most effectively learned.

TEXTBOOK


EDCL102 LANGUAGE EDUCATION II

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Since literacy develops in a way which is parallel in nature to the way in which children learn to speak, this course will begin by developing an understanding of the nature and course of language acquisition in small children. Having identified the basic principles of language acquisition students will be shown ways in which these principles can be applied to the school setting to facilitate literacy development in young children.

TEXTBOOK


200-LEVEL

EDCL201 LANGUAGE EDUCATION III

First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCL101 or EDCL102
Co-requisite: EDCL101

Primary school teachers must be able to evaluate literacy development in children and plan to meet the needs revealed by evaluation. This course will introduce students to some basic evaluative procedures, and will discuss a range of strategies for the development of reading and writing skills in the primary school. All students will be required to demonstrate their evaluative and teaching competence by engaging in an extended, school-based exercise.
EDCL202 LANGUAGE EDUCATION IV

First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCL101
Co-requisite: EDCL102

It is very important that potential teachers should gain an understanding of the multicultural nature of our society and of the educational consequences of cultural differences. They should also become aware of the relationship between first and second language acquisition and of the range of factors affecting learning English as a second language. Finally, they should gain a knowledge of an effective approach to teaching English as a second language in order to meet the needs of non-English speaking pupils. This subject is designed to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to achieve the above objectives. It will build on knowledge of language acquired in earlier subjects and may lead to the practical application of the principles of E.S.L. education in the practical teaching component of the final session's studies.

TEXTBOOKS
To be prescribed.

300-LEVEL

EDCL301 LANGUAGE EDUCATION V

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCL101
Co-requisite: EDCL202

This course is designed to complement the students' practice teaching experience. It will assist them to apply the knowledge gained in earlier Language Education courses to the specific context of the classroom to which they have been assigned, and will aim at extending the range of evaluative and teaching strategies they have at their disposal. Planning and programming for literacy instruction will be the focal topic in the course, and particular attention will be given to the ways in which children's literature can be used to enrich literacy programmes in the primary school.

TEXTBOOKS
To be prescribed.

EDCL381 LANGUAGE EDUCATION

First or second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This course is designed to engage students in a critical analysis of contrasting models of the reading and writing processes, and to consider the
instructional implications of the models examined. Through the set readings and practical exercises students will be required to develop and articulate their personal philosophy of literacy education.

TEXTBOOK


400-LEVEL

EDCL461 LANGUAGE EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (External)

This subject will begin by examining the nature of literacy. On this basis students will be required to engage in a critical analysis of methods frequently used to evaluate reading and writing development in primary school children.

TEXTBOOKS


EDCL462 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEG401

The attitude to the teaching of language reflected in the earlier subjects is one which places the reading of worthwhile works of children's literature at the centre of the language education programme. Consequently it is very important that teachers understand the value of presenting children with literature that will help them to develop their understanding of life.

Special studies will be carried out in the areas of traditional literature, the picture book and contemporary literature in the realms of fantasy and realism with a view to giving students insights into the value of literature.

TEXTBOOK


EDCL463 LANGUAGE EDUCATION: DEVELOPING THE LITERACY CURRICULUM

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Assessment: Written assignments

This subject is designed to assist students to develop effective programmes for teaching the skills of literacy. It will begin by examining the key principles underlying literacy development. It will then move to an examination of ways in which programmes incorporating those principles might be developed to facilitate literacy development.
TEXTBOOK

Weaver, C. Psycholinguistics and Reading: From Process to Practice. Cambridge, Massachusetts; Winthrop Publishers Inc., 1980.

EDCL471 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: METHODOLOGY IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will develop an understanding in students of the nature of second language development and the relationship between writing education and educational success. It will then examine a range of approaches to ESL education and the variety of techniques which can be used in teaching different aspects of language. Students will be expected to develop skills in selecting, evaluating, adapting and developing materials for use in ESL education.

TEXTBOOKS

To be prescribed.

EDCL472 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: PROGRAMMING & ORGANISATION IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE EDUCATION

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDCL471

This subject is designed to develop skills in identifying language demands of situations, and in assessing English language proficiency in order to allocate priorities for programme design. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between ESL education and the school as a whole and will examine the range of organisational models suitable for effective ESL programmes.

A reading research or action research study will form an important part of this course.

TEXTBOOKS

To be prescribed.

100-LEVEL

EDCM101 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION I

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject has been designed to make the student thoroughly conversant with the elementary mathematics of the primary school. Students will become familiar with the vocabulary of primary school mathematics;
develop a deeper understanding of the basic concepts of mathematics; acquire computational skills using a variety of algorithms; perceive the need for positive attitudes towards mathematics.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDCM102 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION II**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

Successful teaching requires familiarity with more than one way of presenting an idea to a learner and indeed different strategies may be required to present the same idea to different learners. The aim of this subject is to show how different teaching strategies may be utilised in teaching mathematics.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDCM141 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION I**

*Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

Through this subject students will:

Develop an understanding of the nature of mathematics and the objectives in teaching it; investigate and observe the way in which modern learning theories may be applied to the learning and teaching of mathematics; and become familiar with the selection of educational objectives and the planning of a mathematics lesson and observe on a regular basis such planning put into practice.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDCM201 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION III**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCM101 or EDCM102

**Co-requisite:** EDCM101

This subject is an extension of the discipline study commenced in subject AECM101. It has been designed to enable the student to become familiar with the order of presentation of primary school mathematics and the sequential structure of the mathematics studies in the previous subject. It will provide the basis for planning teaching strategies and programming which will be studied in greater depth in succeeding subjects.

On the completion of this subject students will be able to place in sequential order the teaching steps for any section of elementary mathematics and perceive the need for such sequencing.
TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCM202 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION IV

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCM101
Co-requisite: EDCM102

Students have studied various learning theories in other subjects. This subject will relate these theories specifically to the teaching of mathematics. On completion of this subject students will understand the process of learning mathematics and be able to select appropriate teaching strategies in the light of the theoretical study of learning.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCM241 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION II

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCM141 or EDTP101
Co-requisite: EDTP101

This subject examines the teaching of mathematics in year 7 of the high school. It considers the background of students progressing from primary education and in particular their background in mathematics. The content of year 7 mathematics programs is used to illustrate general principles and theories which are part of the study of the developing area of mathematics education. The subject culminates in a three week block practice in a secondary school.

300-LEVEL

EDCM301 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION V

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCM201
Co-requisite: EDTP300, EDCM202

This subject involves an integration of mathematics education with the practical teaching component. The emphasis is placed on teaching the individual child and on methods of catering for individual differences.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCM305 NUMERACY

First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
It is important that all teachers be aware of issues related to the numeracy of school leavers and the social effects of innumeracy. This subject is designed to acquaint students with these issues and to develop their own numeracy in the area of environmental arithmetic.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed text.

**EDCM341 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION III**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDCM241 or EDEG207  
*Co-requisite:* EDCM241

This subject is designed to extend the student's knowledge of the teaching of mathematics in the secondary school. The emphasis on the development of an educationally sound model of mathematics teaching will be supplemented by practical teaching involving a consideration of topics dealt with in the junior secondary school.

**EDCM342 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION IV**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDCM241  
*Co-requisite:* EDEG207

In this subject the process dimension of mathematics teaching involving planning, teaching and evaluation will be emphasised along with the need for diagnosis of individual difference. The need for enrichment and remedial teaching will be considered.

**EDCM381 MATHEMATICS EDUCATION C**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This subject is designed to give students an opportunity to work independently at degree level in that aspect of curriculum development not experienced previously. The emphasis will be on the practical application of the curriculum model to mathematics in the classroom.

During this course unit, students will: develop an awareness of the importance of general aims and specific objectives; see the need for diagnostic testing to cater for individual differences in teaching mathematics; be able to construct a suitable segment of a programme of work; become aware of the various aspects of evaluation technique as applied to units of work in mathematics.

**TEXTBOOK**

400-LEVEL

**EDCM441 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION V**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCM341 or EDCM342

**Co-requisite:** EDCM341

This subject is designed to enable students to experience the planning and the actual teaching of material suitable for pupils in the senior grades of the secondary school.

**EDCM442 SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION VI**

*Session two: 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCM341

**Co-requisite:** EDCM342

This subject is designed to enable students to prepare material for extension, elective and specialist areas in the teaching of mathematics. This culminating subject will also enable the student to review the teaching of mathematics at all levels.

**EDCM461 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: MATHEMATICS & EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

This subject is designed to introduce the student to the various aspects of teaching children who have been classified as exceptional in mathematics. These children include the gifted child, the slow learner and the child in need of remediation.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDCM462 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: THE MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDEG401

This subject has been designed to build on the theoretical study of curriculum in EDEG401 by examining the application of this work to mathematics curriculum development. Increasing responsibility is being given to teachers for the development of school based curricula in all areas. It is particularly important in mathematics because of the controversy surrounding numeracy and the ‘back to basics’ movement.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.
EDCM463 AN INVESTIGATION IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEG461

In teaching Mathematics a person becomes aware of many issues that directly relate to the success of the teaching. In this subject the student will carry out an investigation into one such issue.

100-LEVEL

EDCP121 FOUNDATIONS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

During this subject the students will have:

- Displayed an understanding of the nature of, and need for physical education in schools;
- Overviewed the syllabi in physical education for primary schools;
- Examined syllabi in physical education for secondary schools;
- Examined the theoretical foundations upon which the above syllabi have been constructed;
- Identified and evaluated specific lesson structures and content for games, dance and gymnastics;
- Identified and evaluated specific teaching methods and strategies appropriate for teaching physical education;
- Discussed the role of the physical educator as a professional member of the school and community.

200-LEVEL

EDCP231 FOUNDATIONS IN HEALTH EDUCATION

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

In this subject students will examine the nature of school health education and a rationale for its being. The role of the school and the health educator will be reviewed and the professional and personal competencies of the health educator investigated. Methods of programme organisation will be studied and lesson structure examined with emphasis on scope and sequencing and the nature and role of objectives.

300-LEVEL

EDCP305 HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EDUCATION

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

This elective is offered to students of English and History or Mathematics who express an interest in improving their knowledge and skills in the physical and health education discipline area with particular emphasis on the school sports program.

Through selected games and activities students will examine the sports programme from the teaching, coaching and officiating perspective. Attention will be focussed on the skills necessary to participate effectively in running a sports afternoon and assisting in the carnival programme offered by the school. First aid procedures necessary as a safeguard for these activities will be highlighted.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed text.

**EDCP321 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

*First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCP121 and either EDPH241 or EDPH242

Through this subject it is expected that a student will gain a thorough understanding of teaching strategies and techniques relevant to physical education by a study of the following:

- The nature of effective teaching in physical education
- The development of learning experiences appropriate to a variety of lesson types
- Motor learning theory applied to physical education
- Measurement, evaluation and the regular lesson
- Remedial and diagnostic teaching
- Audio-visual media in physical education

**EDCP331 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES IN HEALTH EDUCATION**

*First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCP231 and either EDPH231 or EDPH232

This subject will reinforce the concepts regarding the school health programme and relate them directly to health instruction. The nature of the health lesson will be thoroughly examined and learning opportunities appropriate to health education studied in detail. The study will include the nature of creative teaching in each domain, a rationale for a variety in presentation of material and a thorough investigation of the various learning opportunities, their advantages and disadvantages, and their utilisation in health education.

**TEXTBOOKS**


EDCP341 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION V

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH241

This subject continues the study of the practical aspects of teaching Physical Education with emphasis on modern ballroom dance, gymnastics, championship swimming, and either cricket or volleyball.

EDCP342 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION VI

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH241

This subject continues the study of the practical aspects of teaching Physical Education with a study of dance making and choreography, gymnastics, canoeing and techniques of survival and either volleyball or cricket.

400-LEVEL

EDCP411 EVALUATION IN PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG207 and either EDCP321 or EDCP331

Evaluation of the physical and health education program is an all-encompassing task as its focal elements include an appraisal of program aims/objectives, content, strategies, teaching effectiveness, resources as well as student outcomes. In this subject the student will engage in simulated situations related to the school setting that will provide the basis for an understanding of the procedures, and strategies appropriate for evaluation in health and physical education. Administrative and theoretical issues pertinent to evaluation in the N.S.W. schools will also be examined.

EDCP421 INTERPERSONAL EFFECTIVENESS

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG202

This subject is designed to provide students with opportunities to master the skills of effective interpersonal communication. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate some proficiency in these skills and know how to apply them in various roles, especially those of teacher and helper.

EDCP431 PSYCHOLOGICAL AND SOCIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG202
This subject has been designed to provide students with opportunities to examine the function that sport has in society; to identify the factors influencing the participant in the sport environment; and to discuss their own values and behaviour in relation to physical education and sport.

**EDCP441 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION VII**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCP341*

Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance.

Each student will be required to design and present for approval an individual study programme in the area of teaching/instruction relevant to one of the selected activities. The study programme will then be completed and presented for assessment at the conclusion of the session.

**EDCP442 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION VIII**

*Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCP341*

Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance.

Each student will be required to design and present for approval an individual study programme in the area of teaching/instruction relevant to one of the selected activities. The study programme will then be completed and presented for assessment at the conclusion of the session.

**EDCP461 HEALTH EDUCATION METHOD STUDIES I**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH362 or EDPH364*

An understanding of the nature of health education, the reasons for its inclusion in the school curriculum, its basic philosophical foundations and aims, and its component parts in the total school health programme are all vital to the development of health education teachers. Once established, these foundations support further investigation of the role of the teacher in the provision of school health education programmes.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be prescribed.

**EDCP462 HEALTH EDUCATION METHOD STUDIES II**

*First session; 6 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: EDCP461*
A thorough understanding of classroom communication techniques, their effects on learning and their application is a basic requirement if the health instruction programme is going to be conducive to and contribute to the learner's development. This understanding must be integrated into the peculiar needs of health education and the learning strategies available to satisfy these needs. Knowledge of the variety of learning opportunities available, their utilization, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contributions to classroom communication is important for the development of the health educator.

TEXTBOOK
To be prescribed.

100-LEVEL

EDCS101 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION I
THE SCIENCES AND THE PRIMARY SCHOOL

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will develop the theme that there exists a common purpose in the physical and health education, science and social studies curricula in the primary school. The structure of science will be examined in detail, and the commonalities of the sciences, particularly with regard to methodology, will be identified. Special emphasis will be placed upon the role of each curriculum in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development. The subject aims to establish a clear understanding of the role of the sciences in primary education.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCS102 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION II:
INVESTIGATING THE CHILD'S WELL-BEING

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

The role of the school in favourably influencing the development of sensible health habits and practices will be dealt with in this subject.

An examination will be made of topics such as: the nature of good health; health status; motor fitness in health and fitness; physical fitness and activity. A study of the design and implementation of lessons in the area of physical and health education appropriate to the primary school together with a variety of teaching strategies aiming specifically at behaviour modification will be undertaken.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.
EDCS121 SCIENCE METHOD I: INTERACTIVE TEACHING AND MANAGEMENT

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

In this subject emphasis will be placed on the development and practice of broad teaching strategies and management skills in whole class situations. There will be a development, through the subject, from teacher-centred to more interactive teaching situations, including multiple group teaching. A study will also be made of school science laboratory management and procedures.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

200-LEVEL

EDCS201 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION III: INVESTIGATING THE CHILD’S ENVIRONMENT

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS101 or EDCS102
Co-Requisite: EDTP201, EDCS101

This subject is concerned with the role in science education of an exploration of natural phenomena in the child’s world. The main aim is to develop in all students a basic competence in the teaching of the natural sciences in the K-6 curriculum. Representative studies of content, methods, and materials will be undertaken. Since emphasis will be placed on a synthesis of subject matter and investigation strategies, this subject will rely heavily on the teaching of inquiry techniques presented simultaneously in EDTP201

TEXTBOOK

EDCS202 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION IV: INVESTIGATING HUMAN RELATIONSHIPS AND DEVELOPING MAJOR PLANNING STRATEGIES

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS101
Co-Requisite: EDTP202

This subject aims to provide students with the skills and knowledge to implement the social studies curriculum in the primary school. It focuses on the unit as the basic planning strategy employed by teachers of social studies. Students will be required to plan a major unit, and to participate in group exercises concerned with the development of school based curricula for social studies. The teaching of values will also be examined in detail.
TEXTBOOK


OR


EDCS221 SCIENCE METHOD II: ENQUIRY AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Co-Requisite: EDTP101

This subject seeks to expand the student's teaching competence through an exploration of pupil-centred teaching procedures, situations and experiences. Emphasis will be placed upon group and individual enquiry. A study will also be made of the use of extra-school facilities and resources appropriate to science education.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

300-LEVEL

EDCS301 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION V: HEALTH SCIENCE SPECIALISATION

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202

Co-Requisite: EDCS201

There are a number of programme and curriculum approaches available for selection by the teacher when establishing the health education programme for a particular class. Whichever design is chosen there will be essential areas of learning which will be common to all programmes. Although the specific nature of these areas will differ from school to school, there would be commonalities in each school situation. For this reason it is essential that each of these common areas be reviewed.

Such is the nature of this subject, to examine these common areas so that the effectiveness of their planning and presentation may be maximised.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDCS302 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION V: NATURAL SCIENCE SPECIALISATION

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202

Co-Requisite: EDCS201

The main aim of this subject is to give students with a special interest in the teaching of the natural sciences an opportunity to extend their competence.
In the first segment, there will be an examination of science curriculum documents, commercial materials, and resources for environmental education.

Fitting science into school-based curricula and programming considerations will be followed by student seminars on integrated science units.

**EDCS303 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION V: HUMAN MOVEMENT SPECIALISATION**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDCS201 or EDCS202  
*Co-Requisite:* EDCS201

Students will have the opportunity to further study the major components of physical education in the primary school. Emphasis will focus on the development of school based curricula in dance, games and gymnastics. To this purpose a thorough examination of the N.S.W. physical education curriculum and various alternative curricula will be undertaken. Further emphasis will be placed upon the development of recreational aspects of the physical education programme.

**EDCS304 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION V: SOCIAL SCIENCE SPECIALISATION**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDCS201 or EDCS202  
*Co-Requisite:* EDCS201

Social studies is a multidisciplinary study which derives its content and methodology from the social science disciplines. The fundamental ideas of several of these disciplines will be examined, and the programme 'Man: A course of Study' will be used to illustrate how these ideas can be implemented in the primary school. The special problems of developing curricula suitable for small schools will be considered, and a practical exercise involving a visit to small schools in the Mudgee district will be undertaken.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDCS306 THE SCIENCES IN EDUCATION VI: INTEGRATING THE SCIENCES**

*Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDCS201, EDCS202  
*Co-Requisite:* EDTP300

This subject represents an attempt to synthesise the understandings students have gained in earlier subjects. Students should come to realise that the various branches of science can all provide insights which can be applied to personal, social and environmental problems. In this subject, a major concept will be selected, and students will be required to develop a multi-disciplinary unit based on this concept. The unit should be designed
to suit the needs of the class to which the student is assigned for the teaching theory and Practice programme. Data relating to the concept will be provided by lecturers in social science, science, health and physical education. In workshop sessions, and in the schools, lecturers and teachers will assist students to develop their programmes.

In the second part of this subject, students will develop a unit based more specifically on one of the branches of science. This will be a teaching unit, which will distinguish it from the resource units written in earlier subjects in Education in the Sciences.

EDCS321 SCIENCE METHOD III(a):
SCHOOL CERTIFICATE PHYSICS

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS121
Co-Requisite: EDCS221

In this subject an examination will be made of the Physics content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS322 SCIENCE METHOD III(b):
SCHOOL CERTIFICATE CHEMISTRY

First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS121
Co-Requisite: EDCS221

In this subject an examination will be made of the Chemistry content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS323 SCIENCE METHOD IV(a):
SCHOOL CERTIFICATE BIOLOGY

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS221

In this subject an examination will be made of the Biology content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

EDCS324 SCIENCE METHOD IV(b):
SCHOOL CERTIFICATE GEOLOGY

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS221
In this subject an examination will be made of the Geology content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**EDCS381 SCIENCES IN EDUCATION I**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

Education in the sciences recognises a sense of common purpose inherent in the physical and health education, science and social studies curricula in primary education. Common to all is a concern and interest in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development. In their pursuit of knowledge they employ a common methodology — the skills of the scientific method. The focus in this subject will be on skills in the ways of knowing, and curriculum theory, construction and design.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**400-LEVEL**

**EDCS421 SCIENCE METHOD V(a): FIELD STUDIES**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCS323, EDCS324  
**Co-Requisite:** EDCS321, EDCS322

In this subject an examination will be made of the programming techniques applicable to junior high school, together with the design production, integration and evaluation of teaching units and their appropriate resources.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**EDCS422 SCIENCE METHOD V(b): PROGRAMMING AND UNIT DEVELOPMENT**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCS323, EDCS324

In this subject an examination will be made of the programming techniques applicable to junior high school, together with the design production, integration and evaluation of teaching units and their appropriate resources.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.
EDCS423 SCIENCE METHOD VI(a):
CURRICULUM MATERIALS

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS321, EDCS322
Co-Prerequisite: EDCS323, EDCS324

In this subject an examination will be made of the range of curriculum materials available for secondary school science.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS424 SCIENCE METHOD VI(b):
HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE SCIENCE (b)

Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Co-Prerequisite: EDCS323, EDCS324

In this subject an examination will be made of the content of the Higher School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS461 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES:
PHYSICAL EDUCATION I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Prerequisite: EDEG401

This subject has been designed to develop an understanding of curriculum development in the field of physical education. The nature of physical education will be examined in reference to an understanding of a need for a K to 6 programme. The major area of study will include determining a philosophy of physical education, setting of behavioural objectives, developing a K to 6 scope and sequence schedule and determining methods of evaluation.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCS462 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES:
PHYSICAL EDUCATION II

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Prerequisite: EDEG401

This subject will investigate the nature of skilled performance, the theories of motor behaviour in skill acquisition. This investigation of the
psychomotor domain will include motor learning (acquisition of skill), physical fitness development, and the effects of physical activity and the effective domain.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDCS471 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: CURRICULUM PLANNING IN HEALTH EDUCATION FOR K — 6

First session; 6 credit points (External)

The promotion of health education in the infants/primary school situation requires the integration of content and methodology into a cohesive functional curriculum. Curriculum development is an essential component of effective health education. This subject is designed to assist the student in developing the knowledge and in demonstrating the skills necessary for K-6 curriculum planning in health education.

Subject content will include departmental policy, current status and trends, philosophical viewpoints, curriculum examples and also concepts relating to needs and interests analysis, determination of scope and sequence patterns, criteria for selection of content/learning experiences and administration considerations. The subject will comprise a theoretical and a practical component.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS472 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION PROCESSES IN HEALTH EDUCATION

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

The curriculum process in health education is dependent upon thorough planning, efficient implementation and constructive evaluation. This subject is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the implementation and evaluation tasks with competence. The subject will comprise a theoretical and practical component highlighting concepts such as implementation policies and procedures; resource unit construction; evaluation foundations, strategies, instruments and procedures; decision making processes and administration considerations.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDCS481 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES SCIENCE K — 6 — SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Co-Requisite: EDEG401
The current primary school science policy statement is strongly oriented towards skill development. Primary school teachers should be able to incorporate skill development in their science programmes.

This subject examines in detail the current primary science policy statement and support documents, and considers skills development in the context of both commercial and unpublished programmes. To promote the necessary changes in teaching behaviour the students will be required to conduct skills diagnosis, development and evaluation exercises.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDCS482 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: SCIENCE K — 6 — SKILLS DEVELOPMENT**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCS481*

This subject builds upon the student's understanding and practical teaching expertise in the development of basic skills in primary school science gained in the subject EDCS481.

Emphasis will be placed upon the more complex skills and upon the planning of skills based learning programmes.

To augment the continued expansion of teaching expertise in skill development, students will be required to conduct and report upon practical classroom tasks.

**EDCS491 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SOCIAL STUDIES**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Co-Requisite: EDEG401*

This subject focuses on professional issues which are of continuing concern to teachers. These areas of concern include the development of school-based curricula, values education and teaching controversial issues. Students are required to undertake several individual research projects.

**EDCS492 ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES: THE AUSTRALIAN HERITAGE**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Co-Requisite: EDEG401*

This subject has its origin in the strongly emerging public awareness of Australia’s heritage, and concern for the preservation of the National Estate. Three strands make up the subject. The first strand is concerned with developing knowledge of the nature of ‘heritage’, and with the study of specific examples of Australia’s heritage. In the second strand knowledge of Australia’s heritage is related to curriculum aims, appropriate teaching procedures are identified, and available resources explored. The concern of the final strand is blending the previous two elements into a teaching/learning unit.
PRELIMINARY READING

The range of reading suitable for preparation for this unit is vast, and students are encouraged to sample it liberally. The following works are examples.

Australian Council of National Trusts. 
*Historic Houses of Australia*. Stanmore (N.S.W.), Cassell, 1975.

---

200-LEVEL

**EDEF285 LEARNERS AND LEARNING IN THE PERSPECTIVE OF SCHOOL AND SOCIETY**

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject focuses on sociological and social-psychological aspects of education and the school. The unit is intended to heighten awareness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide broader foundations for subsequent studies of exceptionality and curriculum.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

---

**EDEF286 DEVELOPMENTAL DIFFERENCES: AN INTRODUCTION TO EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN**

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

An introduction to the problems of educating exceptional children in our schools and classrooms.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

---

300-LEVEL

**EDEF385 INNOVATIONS IN EDUCATION**

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEF285 or EDEF286

Co-Requisite: EDEF285
Innovation within school systems, schools and classrooms is the response to changing needs and new approaches to ongoing educational concerns. This subject will explore the nature of innovation as it relates to the roles and responsibilities of teachers and the process of schooling within its wider social and economic context. The introduction of computer technology into the school environment will be a major focus of the subject as it reflects one of the most recent and pervasive areas of concern in public education. The final section of the subject will require you to identify and describe a particular innovation in an educational setting.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDEF386 DESIGNS FOR LEARNING: INTRODUCTION TO CURRICULUM**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDEF285  
**Co-Requisite:** EDEF286

The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making from central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

**TEXTBOOK**


**400-LEVEL**

**EDEF460 ABORIGINAL EDUCATION AND STUDIES I**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

History attests to long-standing disadvantages suffered by Aborigines within the Australian school system. Dominated by teachers mainly of European descent, all levels of public schooling have failed to meet the needs of the majority of Aboriginal students.

Recent initiatives in Aboriginal education at both State and Federal levels, have sought to enhance learning and development opportunities for Aboriginal children. Further, with a view to fostering broad and more productive bases for intercultural understanding, positive attempts have been made to raise levels of awareness in school and, as well, appreciation among all Australians of Aborigines and their cultural heritage.

Prominent Aboriginal leaders have cited appropriate, meaningful education as a prime means for nurturing a fragile re-emergence of their people from the turmoil of cultural transition.

At an introductory level, this subject aims to familiarise students with concepts, ideas and processes underlying these subtle nuances of change.
TEXTBOOK
To be prescribed

EDEF461 HISTORY OF AUSTRALIAN EDUCATION I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462

It is important for teachers to realise that there is much to be gained from a study of the past. Through this subject, students will: examine the establishment and development of state education in Australia and the changing roles of Church and State; examine the traditions, character, purposes, problems and extent of the educational effort of the non-government schools; gain an appreciation of the scope and purposes of adult education in Australia; review teaching as an occupation; utilise the understandings gained in the research project selected for study in History of Australian Education II, EDEF471.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDEF464 CHILDREN'S LITERATURE IN EDUCATION I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Using reader-response criticism as a base, this subject examines the nature of literacy through the literary analysis of major works of children's literature...

TEXTBOOKS

EDEF465 DEVELOPMENTAL AND LEARNING DISABILITIES I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462

A critical examination of theoretical and practical issues related to the integration of the disabled into schools and the community.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDEF468 COMPUTER ASSISTED INSTRUCTION I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462

This subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and background of computer assisted instruction. Students will learn how to design, test and evaluate educational courseware and will develop skills in
designing computer assisted instruction lessons. Experience will be gained in evaluating the increasing range of educational computer technology.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDEF469 THE PSYCHOLOGY AND PEDAGOGY OF READING AND WRITING I**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

A comprehensive look at recent developments in the teaching of reading, writing, and the accoutrements of literacy. Students will examine recent developments in:

(i) teaching reading/writing, K-12

(ii) diagnosing problems in reading/writing, K-12

(iii) developing and implementing remediation programmes, K-12

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDEF470 ABORIGINAL EDUCATION AND STUDIES II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDEF460

Building upon basic understandings of the aims, principles and current points of focus in Aboriginal education and studies, this subject will invite students to actively participate in a small-scale, informal piece of research involving close examination of an aspect of the field which is of interest and relevance to them.

The preferred mode for such investigation will be field-based descriptive research but, where this is not possible, historical, analytical or other literary/reading-oriented inquiry methods will be appropriate.

Relevant strategies for field-based research, including approaches to ethnographic and participant-observation methods will, at an introductory level of specificity, form part of the directed reading for this subject.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDEF471 HISTORY OF AUSTRALIAN EDUCATION II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDEF461

During this session, students will be involved in a study of the principles and practices of historiography and their application to a topic of their choice. The actual area to be researched will emerge from consultations
between each individual student and the lecturer. Through this subject, students will: develop skills of independent historical research; further their knowledge of a selected aspect of Australian history; make an original contribution to knowledge in their selected field through an investigation of primary and secondary source materials; accept a high level of responsibility for their own independent learning.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDEF474 CHILDREN'S LITERATURE IN EDUCATION II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite: EDEF464**

This subject is concerned with testing assumptions, claims and generalisations made about children's reading in order to discover patterns in children's literature which may be helpful to the teaching of reading and writing. Do children like the books adults like them to read? Is T.V. a deterrent to reading? Are sexism and violence rampant in children's books? What kind of social and cultural values are reflected in children's books? Do ideas from reading carry over into writing? An independent study in an area of interest to the student will be undertaken.

**TEXTBOOK**

No set text.

**EDEF475 DEVELOPMENTAL AND LEARNING DISABILITIES II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite: EDEF465**

A theoretical examination and action research study of one selected aspect of learning disabilities.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook but students will be expected to read widely, especially journal articles.

**EDEF478 COMPUTER ASSISTED INSTRUCTION II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite: EDEF468**

During this subject students will be involved in a computer assisted instruction project in their own special area of interest. It is expected that the topics will be related to the primary school curriculum. Practical work will include writing and testing an instructional program.

**EDEF479 THE PSYCHOLOGY AND PEDAGOGY OF READING AND WRITING II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite: EDEF469**
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EDUCATION

An independent study in the area. Students will select an area of interest in a relevant area and conduct a minor action-research project on it.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

100-LEVEL

EDEG101 LEARNING AND THE LEARNER

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Fundamentally education is about learners learning. A knowledge of the nature of learners and of learning is an essential foundation for the potential teacher. This basic theme of learners learning is an integrative one linking the subsequent subjects.

In order to present a very broad view of the nature of learning and learners, the topic will be viewed in turn from the point of view of the psychologist, the philosopher, the sociologist, the anthropologist and the historian, each of whom will bring to bear insights derived from these various disciplines.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDEG102 THE LEARNER: EDUCATION AND INSTITUTIONS

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Prospective professional educators will operate primarily within institutionalised learning environments. They will need to understand the nature and purpose of such planned environments and their effects upon learners and their learning, and ways in which these environments contribute to social change. As well, students will need to be aware of the possible directions in which institutionalised education may move in the future.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

200-LEVEL

EDEG201 LEARNING TO THINK: COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN THE LEARNER

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG101 or EDEG102
Co-Requisite: EDEG101

Cognitive goals are widely accepted as having an important place in schooling. In this subject there will be an examination of a number of ap-
approaches to understanding how cognitive processes function in the learner, including cognitive systems and development, the relationship between language and thinking, and concepts involving measurement and test intelligence.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDEG202 LEARNERS AND LEARNING IN THE PERSPECTIVE OF SCHOOL AND SOCIETY

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG101 or EDEG102
Co-Requisite: EDEG102

Following the general introduction to education studies in sessions one and two, and the emphasis on individual cognitive development in session three, this subject focuses on sociological and socio-psychological aspects of education and the school. The subject is intended to heighten awareness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide broader foundations for subsequent units on exceptionality and curriculum.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDEG207 EVALUATION AND MEASUREMENT IN EDUCATION

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Two of EDEG101, EDEG102, EDEG201

Students will acquire an understanding of the need for testing and measuring in the evaluative process. Basic statistical procedures and their application to measurement will be introduced and a critical appraisal made of available testing and measuring techniques presently used in education. Current developments in measurement will be reviewed and fundamentals of computer usage practised.

300-LEVEL

EDEG301 LEARNERS WITH EXCEPTIONAL NEEDS

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requisite: EDEG202

An examination of the special needs of exceptional learners in relation to integration into the school and the community.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.
EDEG302 DESIGNS FOR LEARNING: INTRODUCTION TO CURRICULUM

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requisite: EDEG201

The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making from central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

TEXTBOOKS


EDEG305 RESEARCH METHODS IN EDUCATION

First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG207

Principles, methods and strategies useful in the planning, design and evaluation of research studies in education will be examined. Students will acquire functional literacy in techniques of statistical analysis applicable to various types of research and data.

EDEG306 ACTION RESEARCH

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG305

This subject will provide practical experience in the conduct of simple experimental research in physical and/or health education. Students will be involved in: the formulation of research problems, identification of appropriate research designs, data collection, statistical analysis, and report writing.

EDEG340 COMMUNITY EDUCATION PROCESSES

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG202

In this subject students will examine practical solutions to the problems outlined in subject EDEG202 and relevant to the general community. Topics that will be studied include the community education concept; initiating and developing community education; programme development; staffing for developing community education; and economic considerations in community education.
EDEG367 EXCEPTIONALITY: APPROACHES AND TRENDS

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching

An examination of selected critical issues relating to the psychology and education of exceptional learners in our schools and community.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

400-LEVEL

EDEG401 ADVANCED CURRICULUM

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG302

This subject will explore the political, sociological, psychological and philosophical assumptions which underpin curricula design, implementation and evaluation. Conceptual frameworks which guide the development of learning experiences at the school level will be examined. Curriculum change and innovation will be discussed as well as the related leadership roles and tasks required for the development and evaluation of curriculum.

TEXTBOOKS
Hunkins, F.P. *Curriculum Development: Program Improvement*. Charles Merrill, Columbus, 1980.

PRELIMINARY READING

EDEG402 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG301 or EDEG302

A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDEG461 DESIGNS FOR LEARNING: ADVANCED CURRICULUM

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject will explore the political, sociological, psychological and philosophical assumptions which underpin curricula design, implementation and evaluation. Conceptual frameworks which guide the development of learning experiences at the school level will be examined. Curriculum change and innovation will be discussed as well as the related leadership roles and tasks required for the development and evaluation of curriculum.

TEXTBOOKS

Hunkins, F.P. *Curriculum Development: Program Improvement*. Charles Merrill, Columbus, 1980.


PRELIMINARY READING


EDEG462 ISSUES IN EDUCATION

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK


100-LEVEL

EDEN101 LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject begins with an examination of the nature of language, proceeds to a consideration of the system of a language and of English in particular, and concludes with a study of the process of language acquisition and development in children from pre-school to Year 12.

EDEN102 CREATIVE WRITING I

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

The short story: unity, point of view, structure.

Verse: short forms, rhyming and free verse.

Drama: short radio play form.
EDEN361 THE DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGE I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject begins with a consideration of the nature of language, proceeds to an examination of the systems of a language, and of English in particular, and concludes with a study of language development in adolescents. In the process, consideration will be given to the question of what aspects of language ought to be taught in the secondary English classroom.

TEXTBOOK


PRELIMINARY READING


EDEN362 LITERATURE FOR YOUNG READERS I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Requisite: EDEN361

This subject introduces students to a study of traditional literature and the importance of story-telling in the oral tradition. It then concentrates on a study of modern fantasy literature. All these areas are important for developing the imagination and thinking of the child and the young adult and for the insights they give into human behaviour. The stories often prove to be a quest for identity and self-knowledge, and questions are asked about good and evil and about the purpose and quality of life.

The stories also reveal the efforts of people to explain phenomena they do not understand and shows the moves and cultural patterns of the society from which they stem. Many show the universality of such emotions as joy, grief, fear, jealousy and wonder. Because of this similarity of experiences in stories from different countries, useful insights are given to people living in a multi-cultural society. Also a knowledge of the themes and patterns of traditional literature heightens the pleasure of reading modern literature for here many of the themes reappear in a new guise.

TEXTBOOK

To be prescribed.

PRELIMINARY READING


**400-LEVEL**

**EDEN461 THE DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGE II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This subject follows on from work done in the Development of Language I. In it, students will be introduced to the basic concepts of sociolinguistics and will examine the relevance of those concepts for the teacher of English. The main focus for the subject will be on the concept of language deficit as a reason for educational failure associated with the work of Basil Bernstein.

**TEXTBOOK**


**PRELIMINARY READING**


**EDEN462 LITERATURE FOR YOUNG READERS II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite:* EDEN361  
*Co-Requisite:* EDEN461

This subject concentrates on a study of fiction for adolescents which has a realistic or historical background. Books which honestly portray the realities of life past and present may help adolescents towards a fuller understanding of human problems and human relationships and thus a fuller understanding of themselves and their own potential.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be prescribed.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**100-LEVEL**

**EDGA101 ASIAN STUDIES I:**  
**ASIAN PERSPECTIVES**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This is an inductive course designed to provide a systematic and discipline-oriented approach to the study of Asian Studies. The subject is intended to
develop necessary skills and to give a broad understanding of Asian developments. Designed specifically as an overview, the subject is a preparation for all subsequent work undertaken in Asian Studies.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**EDGA102 ASIAN STUDIES II: VILLAGE ASIA**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Pre-requisite: Nil

Because the bulk of Asia's people live in rural areas, some knowledge and understanding of the fabric of village life is necessary for a proper understanding of Asia. It is therefore intended that in this subject, students will study physical, social, economic and religious structures and processes within the village, and consider the operation and impact of forces of change in this context. The approach will, in consequence, not be confined to that of any particular discipline.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDGA201 ASIAN STUDIES III: PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPMENT**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Pre-requisite: EDGA101, EDGA102

In this subject the cultural, economic and social problems facing Asian nations seeking rapid development are examined. The effects of change on both agricultural and industrial sectors of Asian economies are considered, and particular attention is focussed on development planning undertaken by Malaysia and Singapore.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDGA202 ASIAN STUDIES IV: CONTEMPORARY INDONESIA**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Pre-requisite: EDGA101
Co-Requisite: EDGA102
As political activity is often the outward manifestation of the social, religious and economic concerns of a developing state, this subject aims to provide some understanding of the political developments in Indonesia since the beginning of the twentieth century. Initially the emergence of Indonesia as a nation-state will be reviewed with special emphasis on the main nationalist movements in Indonesia before World War II. The course will then concentrate on developing insights into the methods of political control employed by the governments of President Sukarno and President Suharto. Finally some controversial issues in contemporary Indonesian society will be examined and evaluated.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDGA281 INTRODUCTION TO ASIA

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This is an introductory course designed to provide a systematic and discipline-oriented approach to the study of Asian Studies. The subject is intended to develop necessary skills and to give a broad understanding of Asian developments. Designed specifically as an overview, the unit is a preparation for all subsequent work undertaken in Asian Studies.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed text.

PRELIMINARY READING


EDGA282 ASIA'S GREAT RELIGIONS

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject considers the nature of the more important religions of Asia in order to develop some knowledge and understanding of their doctrines, organisation and development, on the premise that religion is a major social, economic and political factor in many parts of Asia, and, in consequence, must be understood before current developments can be fully appreciated. To this end the orientation of the course is toward provision of sufficient knowledge of the religions to understand their roles in society, rather than detailed study of their doctrines and literature.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed text.

PRELIMINARY READING

300-LEVEL

EDGA301 ASIAN STUDIES V: ASIA AND AUSTRALIA

First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGA201 or EDGA202

Australians have always been acutely aware of Asia, though early attitudes were often characterised by fear and suspicion. The Australian outlook has changed considerably since the Pacific war. This subject is intended to examine the evolution from distrust to a more diverse and positive relationship.

The 'Asia and Australia' unit concludes the Asian Studies course. It is consequently designed to complement previous work by considering the relations between Australia and various Asian nations and by allowing each student to undertake a study-in-depth of a topic chosen in consultation with supervising staff for its interest and relevance. The subject comprises an intensive examination of regional affairs in conjunction with a separate methodological project, thus drawing strands of the subject together while providing experience of two complementary types of advanced study.

PRELIMINARY READING


EDGA381 ASIAN STUDIES III: MODERN JAPAN

First session; 4 credit points (External)

The Modern Japan subject is intended as a practical examination of concepts already introduced in earlier work. In particular, this subject provides an insight into the influences of a variety of forces — some traditional, some innovative — upon the formation of postwar Japan. Students will be encouraged to integrate their general knowledge of Asian societies into a multidisciplinary appraisal of Japanese development. The subject will include topics such as the clash of old and new; industrialisation in postwar Japan; Japanese society today and Japan as a leader in the East Asian region.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDGA382 ASIAN STUDIES IV: ASIA & AUSTRALIA

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Over recent years Australians have shown an increasing interest in their nation's past, present and future role in international affairs. This changing attitude has been particularly reflected in concern about Australia's
relations with the countries of Asia. Various economic, historic, geographic, politico-strategic, educational and cultural issues have made the Australian community more aware of the significance of the region and this subject as the culmination of the Asian Studies course looks critically at some of these controversial questions.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

PRELIMINARY READING

200-LEVEL

EDGC281 COMPUTER STUDIES I

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

As computers are playing an ever increasing role in our world, it is essential for educated people, particularly teachers, to become conversant with the background, nature, uses and societal implications of these electronic machines. This introductory subject will examine the historical background of computational devices and ways of processing information.

On completion of this subject students will: have an appreciation of the centuries of effort that led to the development of the computer and those that made a significant contribution to its creation; be aware of the nature of the silicon chip and its importance to man; understand some ways of coding and processing information.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDGC282 COMPUTER STUDIES II

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject is designed to introduce students to computers, their capabilities, limitations and social implications. Interest in these areas of study has been stimulated by recent media exposure of controversial issues involving word processing, privacy and unemployment. On completion of this subject students will understand the nature of computers and programming, and be aware of the positive and negative impact of computers on society.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

300-LEVEL

EDGC381 COMPUTER STUDIES III

First session; 4 credit points (External)
**EDGC281 or EDGC282**

Pre-requisite: EDGC281 or EDGC282

Co-Requisite: EDGC281

This subject will provide students with the basic knowledge and skill necessary to program a microcomputer in popular higher level language. They will also become aware of the diverse applications of programmes available for microcomputers.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDGC382 COMPUTER STUDIES IV**

Second session: 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDGC281

Co-Requisite: EDGC282

This subject, while extending the students knowledge and skill in computing, will emphasise the applications of computers to education.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDGG281 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY I**

First session: 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

There exists within the Australian community a growing interest in, and concern for, the deterioration of the environment. The rate of deterioration has been shown to have accelerated during the course of the current century. Recent changes in social attitudes have led to recognition of the need for an understanding of this deterioration and its implications.

Studies of the relationship between people and the geological environment given in this subject will assist in satisfying this stated need.

Students undertaking this subject will acquire a background knowledge of the fundamental concepts and principles of geology in general and environmental geology in particular.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDGG282 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY II**

Second session: 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Students taking this subject will gain an understanding of those natural processes which make a dramatic impact on the environment. Through this
subject students will demonstrate: a knowledge of those earth processes which result in natural disasters and an understanding of the limited nature of water resources and their management.

TEXTBOOK


300-LEVEL

**EDGG381 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY III**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

In this subject students will study the geology and exploitation of mineral and energy reserves and the environmental impact of the exploitation of these reserves. Consideration will also be given to the problems of waste disposal and environmental health.

TEXTBOOK


**EDGG382 ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY IV**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject centres around land use and decision making. Students will study the economic, political and philosophical considerations involved in decision making; evaluating and selecting sites for development projects; planning authorities and environmental impact statements and environmental legislation.

TEXTBOOK


100-LEVEL

**EDGL101 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY I: THE ISSUES AND GROWING UP, PART I: THE FAMILY**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject will begin by providing students with an overview of the issues to be explored in later subjects and an introduction to the methods used in such exploration. It will then go on to deal with The Family. As an institution, the family has undergone considerable pressure and change in contemporary society. A wide range of literature has been written about the crucial influences of family life and the changing patterns that are
emerging. Through a study of some of this material it is hoped that students will gain valuable insights into contemporary social developments.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDGL102 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY II: GROWING UP, PART II: CHILDHOOD AND SCHOOLING IN LITERATURE

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Our concepts of childhood and schooling are comparatively recent formulations. They are very much taken for granted as part of daily life, although their development only crystallised in the late nineteenth century. Around these two concepts a wealth of imaginative and realistic literature has been written. Though the study of some of this material students will discuss why and how change occurs and how individuals and society adjust to change.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

PRELIMINARY READING

200-LEVEL

EDGL201 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY III: FAITH AND BELIEF

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Requisite: EDGL101

It is important for students to gain knowledge of the nature and origins of the different attitudes and beliefs found in our society.

In this subject students will be asked to give critical consideration to the attitudes to life presented in selected films and works of literature. Such activity should help them better understand their own beliefs and those of others.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.
EDGL202 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY IV: DISCRIMINATION

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGL101
Co-Requisite: EDGL102

This subject deals with the topic of Discrimination, one very much to the fore in contemporary society. Recent legislation in Australia, such as the N.S.W. Anti-Discrimination Act of 1977, has been framed to eliminate discrimination in such matters as race, religion, sex and age. Since it is assumed that community attitudes towards discrimination can be modified through education, it is appropriate that a course for student teachers should include a General Studies subject which focuses on this issue. A wide range of literature has been written about various forms of discrimination. Through a study of some of this material it is hoped that students will gain useful personal and professional insights.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDGL281 LITERARY STUDIES I

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian prose fiction. The short story and the novel are highly developed in our national literature; the one is intensive as the other is extensive but both provide insights into our national outlook and values in memorable ways. It is intended that students should try to read the set works objectively and clear-sightedly, identifying the issues and being aware of their development and resolution. Critical skills should thus be fostered.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGL282 LITERARY STUDIES II

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian verse and drama and will be of value to those interested in cultural pursuits. Our nation's poets and dramatists are artists using distinctive forms of expression. Their work can illuminate our lives; while their themes are frequently universal, settings are usually local. The serious study of our verse and drama is not a facile task but its rewards are considerable in terms of greater human understanding, and appreciation of fine writing.
TEXTBOOK


300-LEVEL

EDGL301 LITERATURE AND SOCIETY V: THE WORLD OF BUSINESS, AND SPECIAL STUDY

First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGL101 and EDGL102
Co-Requisite: EDGL201

In this subject students will undertake a study of one final topic, The World of Business, and then, in the second half of the session, go on to undertake an individual Special Study on an approved topic drawn from any of the areas considered in the Literature and Society subjects. The Special Study will provide a culmination of the work done in previous subjects.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDGL381 LITERARY STUDIES III

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject concentrates on a study of traditional literature and modern fantasy for their importance in developing the imagination and giving the child insights into the world of reality. Psychologists study folk tales and myths to discover something of the motivation and inner feelings of man and our speech and vocabulary reflect many contributions from traditional literature. Recurring patterns appear in traditional literature which lay the groundwork for understanding all literature.

Fantasy is as relevant today as it has been in the past for the insights it reveals into behaviours. Many stories prove to be a quest for identity and self-knowledge. Fantasy continually asks questions concerning good and evil and the humanity of man.

TEXTBOOK


EDGL382 LITERARY STUDIES IV

Second session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDGL281

Books which honestly portray the realities of life may help children toward a fuller understanding of human problems and human relationships and thus a fuller understanding of themselves and their own potential. The same understanding of oneself and the world can be gained through a study of historical fiction.
TEXTBOOK


100-LEVEL

EDGN101 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES I:
HUMANS AND NATURE: AN OVERVIEW

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

In this subject students will be given a broad introduction to some major concepts of the interaction between man and his environment. Emphasis will be placed upon human population growth, the associated escalation in resource demand and the impact that this has had historically, both globally and in Australia.

TEXTBOOK


EDGN102 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES II:
ECOLOGY AND RESOURCES

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject seeks to provide the knowledge of ecological concepts that is essential for the understanding of complex natural ecosystems, for an appreciation of the impact of man on the biosphere, and for the objective analysis of the conflicts in resource and environmental management.

TEXTBOOK


200-LEVEL

EDGN201 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES III:
RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGN101 or EDGN102
Co-Requisite: EDGN101

Throughout history, man has sought to use the living organisms and non-living materials of the earth to satisfy his varied needs and wants. In recent decades, with the rapid growth in population and resource consumption, his demands have resulted in increasingly numerous, large-scale and often vexing ecological, political, economic and social changes and conflicts. Selected topics will be studied to develop an understanding of man's impact on the biosphere and to allow for an objective analysis of the conflicts implicit in resource and environmental management.
EDGN202 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES IV
RESOURCES AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGN102 or EDGN201
Co-Requisite: EDGN102

The purpose of this subject is similar to EDGN201; Resources and Environmental Management I. Additional topics will be studied to extend the students' knowledge and understanding of concepts and practices in resource and environmental management.

TEXTBOOK

As for EDGN201 Environmental Studies III.

300-LEVEL

EDGN301 ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES V:
SOCIAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL FOUNDATIONS

First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGN201 or EDGN202
Co-Requisite: EDGN201

In this subject students will develop an understanding of the ways that the decisions of the society about resource use and environmental management are guided by the scientific, economic and political philosophies that have evolved in the culture. To develop these understandings students: will examine selected scientific, economic and political philosophies; compare and contrast the resource use and environmental management policies of societies with differing economic and political philosophies; and examine the roles of environmental management agencies and action groups and evaluate their contribution towards the maintenance of natural diversity and environmental quality.

In this subject students will also be required to conduct and prepare a substantial report upon an individual investigation into a topic in accord with their interests, relating to resource and environmental management.

In this way, this subject will allow students to demonstrate the integration of the knowledge, concepts and attitudes developed in the other strands of the course and the ability to apply these competencies to the assessment of a specific situation, problem or issue.

TEXTBOOK

As for AEGS241
EDGP101 STUDIES IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITY I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Many influences act upon man in the determination of whether or not he participates in deliberate movement activities and in return man's movement involvement has a significant effect upon his total being. This subject will introduce students to the study of some of those factors which bear upon man in this situation. Students will identify a group of factors specifically influencing man's physical performance, undertake laboratory experiences to further examine the factors identified and participate in practical movement activities to illustrate the functioning of the factors identified.

TEXTBOOK


EDGP102 STUDIES IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITY II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGH101

An examination of factors influencing human movement leads to the identification of principles which may be applied in order to modify human movement capacities.

Without a recognition of such principles any attempt to modify movement capacities can only be by means of trial and error. The principles will be identified at this stage in order to be applied as understanding increases.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDGP201 STUDIES IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITY III

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGH102

This subject begins the study of the application of the principles involved in human movement which have been identified and examined in the laboratory situation and introduces the statistical procedures used in studies of movement. Students will experience a variety of ranges of activity intensity, and examine the immediate effects of these; undertake learning experiences in motor skills development in both laboratory and real life situations; and gain an understanding of the use of basic statistics.
EDGP202 STUDIES IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITY IV

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGH201

This subject extends the depth of study in exercise physiology previously undertaken, giving emphasis to principles of prevention and care of injury, and looks at the influence of group membership upon movement practices and prepares the student to undertake minor research in the final subject. Students will further apply the principles of exercise physiology, examine some of the common sports injury situations together with typical prevention and treatment measures, examine the role of group dynamics in the activity situation and gain an understanding of appropriate research procedures.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

300-LEVEL

EDGP301 STUDIES IN PHYSICAL ACTIVITY V

First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGH202

The effects of movement on the body as a lifelong experience need to be understood in order to gain the optimum results. Thus, an examination of movement activities appropriate to whole of life situations should lead to an improvement in the quality of life.

In this subject students will compare various activity patterns with 'fitness' levels and develop possible personal programmes in physical activity appropriate to their lifestyles and design and undertake a research project in a movement topic to be nominated by the student in discussion with the lecturer.

Topics to be treated will include a critical analysis of various physical activities and their contribution to fitness, development of a fitness programme, the concept of movement and its contribution to the quality of life, and research methods related to the development of a research proposal related to this field. Students will also be given laboratory experience in the use of clinical and telemetric apparatus, and practical experience in a range of fitness and recreational activities.

TEXTBOOK


200-LEVEL

EDGR281 RELIGIOUS ENQUIRY

First session; 4 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Religion raises many intriguing questions and the purpose of this subject is to examine some of them. The subject therefore looks at how different people view religion, what concepts there are of God, the question of life after death, the plausibility of creation and the role of prophecy. The emphasis is not on undermining someone's beliefs but on expanding people's knowledge so that their beliefs may be set in a more informed framework.

**EDGR282 THE BIBLE AND ITS TEACHING**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

The Bible is the book upon which the Christian faith rests and it is therefore a book that is always in the forefront of religious discussion. This subject examines the Bible from an historical point of view, it looks at what the Bible says about the nature of God and in particular Jesus Christ, and it looks at how different people respond to the words it contains. Overall this subject examines and explains the fundamentals of Christian belief at a reasonably deep level so that the depth of knowledge and understanding within the Bible may be better appreciated.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDGR381 PRIMITIVE RELIGIONS AND MODERN CULTS**

*Math session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

The basic emphasis of this subject is on examining the nature of evil. Evil will be looked at from a philosophical point of view and also from the viewpoint of those who practise it in various forms of mysticism. More subtle forms of evil in the guise of rebellion will also be considered and this will entail an examination of the background of many of the modern religious cults.

**EDGR382 MAJOR WORLD RELIGIONS**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject is designed to introduce students to some of the major non-Christian religions, as a basis for understanding their influence on the lives and attitudes of people of different countries. To this end emphasis will be given to the structural and doctrinal aspects which most influence the lives of adherents. The subject focuses upon four major religious traditions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam and Judaism.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed text.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

EDGS331 MUSIC STUDIES V

First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAGS232

In this final subject in the series, the premise that student should be both practically and academically proficient will again be valid. With a greater portion of the student’s total programme given over to this study, the student will be expected to assume high responsibility for preparing his individual practical recital or research project within the half-year time span and for individually following up historical information in some specialised areas chosen by the lecturer. Opportunities for communication through ensemble experiences will continue and it is envisaged that opportunities for developing conducting skills will be provided for students in this session.

TEXTBOOK

EDGV101 VISUAL ARTS I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will introduce students to basic concepts used in the historical, sociological and aesthetic examination of the visual arts. Studies will include a survey of visual art forms from ancient civilizations to the present day, and examination of issues concerning the 'creative process', basic aesthetics and design, and related practical experiences.

EDGV102 VISUAL ARTS II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will extend the basic consideration of general aesthetics and design to the specific art forms of painting, ceramics and textiles. An investigation of materials and processes together with the analysis of contemporary values will establish design criteria. Theoretical knowledge will combine with practical skills in the development of competence in each expressive area.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDGV201 VISUAL ARTS III

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGN101 or EDGN102
Co-Requisite: EDGN101

This subject will further develop the aesthetic base and design elements established in Visual Arts I and extended in Visual Arts II by specific investigation of their application to further areas of Visual Arts, viz., sculpture, woodcraft and ceramics. These areas will provide scope for detailed historical and sociological analysis of the Visual Arts, and provide opportunity for expression of those design theories and material technologies which are reinforced by this subject.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDGV202 VISUAL ARTS IV

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDGN101 and EDGN102 or EDGN201
Co-Requisite: EDGN102
Students will begin the development of a personal area of study conducted both theoretically and practically at an intensive level in one of the six visual arts areas already experienced, viz., sculpture, woodcraft, painting, textiles, jewellery, or ceramics. Opportunity will be given to display proficiency in relating design skills, theoretical knowledge and personal competency in practical expression within the chosen area.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**EDGV281 VISUAL ARTS I**

**EXTERNAL**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

This subject will introduce students to basic concepts used in the historical, sociological and aesthetic examination of the visual arts. Studies will include an investigation of visual art forms in the twentieth century, an examination of issues concerning the 'creative process', basic aesthetics and design, and related practical experiences.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDGV282 VISUAL ARTS II**

**EXTERNAL**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

This subject is designed to extend basic theoretical knowledge, design skills and aesthetics gained in Visual Arts I and to develop the intellectual and affective potential of each student. Such development together with practical skills and knowledge will be furthered through the selection by each student of two expressive areas of the visual arts. The areas of study for session 2 1985 will be painting or sculpture AND textiles or woodcraft.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDGV301 VISUAL ARTS V**

*First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV102 and EDGV201 or EDGV202

**Co-Requisite:** EDGV201

This subject will fully extend the student in aesthetic considerations, design skills, theoretical knowledge and the development of competence in expression through the area selected in Visual Arts IV. Intensive study will be made of the sociological implications of the chosen area in relation to contemporary and historical issues, leading to a dissertation linking this knowledge with design criteria; and practical expression within this area.
**EDGV381 VISUAL ARTS III EXTERNAL**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV281 or EDGV282  
**Co-Requisite:** EDGV281

Students will begin the development of a personal area of study conducted both theoretically and practically at an intensive level. The area will be one of the two studied in Visual Arts II.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**EDGV382 VISUAL ARTS IV EXTERNAL**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV281 and EDGV282 or EDGV381  
**Co-Requisite:** EDGV282

This subject will extend the aesthetic appreciation, design skills and theoretical knowledge of each student within the area of study chosen in Visual Arts III.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDHI201 AUSTRALIAN DEVELOPMENT 1788-1945**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** HIST105

Teaching about the past has been one of the constant elements in the education of all societies. In East or West, in ancient or modern times, in religious or secular societies, the principles in which it has been proposed to educate youth have always been checked, reinforced and exemplified by reference to the past (Teaching History: Ministry of Education Pamphlet No. 23). It is essential, therefore, that Australian trainee teachers be well-grounded in the history of their country.

**EDHI202 AMERICAN HISTORY: THE UNITED STATES**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** HIST105

The fact that the U.S.A. has developed into one of the world’s super-powers makes it well worth studying; but the growing influence of America upon our cultural and economic life, and the value placed by Australian governments on the U.S. alliance make it even more important that the history teacher in Australia has a sound knowledge of the history of the U.S.A.
EDH1301 ANCIENT HISTORY

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: 1 essay of 3000 words; 2 tutorial papers, each of 1500 words; participation in tutorials.

Pre-requisite: HIST102 or HIST105
Co-Requisite: HIST233 or HIST236

This subject is designed to provide students with an outline of Ancient History from pre-classical times to the fall of the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to Athenian History in the fifth century B.C. and to Roman History from 78 B.C. to A.D. 68.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

EDH1461 AUSTRALIA AND THE COLD WAR

First session; 6 credit points (External)

This subject is designed to make more comprehensible the Cold War and Australia's involvement in postwar international affairs. The subject will examine the historical developments which comprise the Cold War in Asia from its emergence after the Pacific war through its apparent demise during 'detente' to the awkward stalemate of today. In particular, attention will be given to the specific problems of Australia as a medium-sized nation trying to cope with the global competition of the superpowers.

TEXTBOOK

To be prescribed.

PRELIMINARY READING


EDMA101 COMPUTING I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject introduces students to fundamental computer concepts. Programming is considered and implemented using a popular high level language BASIC. An understanding of these fundamental ideas is enriched by consideration of the historical development of the computer.
EDMA102 COMPUTING II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDMA101

This subject is designed to develop problem-solving skills involving an extensive application of fundamental programming concepts and constructs.

200-LEVEL

EDMA201 MICROCOMPUTERS

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDMA101

This subject deals with the use of microcomputers with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to teaching. Students will become familiar with available software and have an understanding of the social implication of computer technology.

EDMA202 GEOMETRY

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Co-Requisite: MATH101

This subject is designed to give a sound background in the important and recently neglected area of Euclidean geometry, together with more advanced work in the area of analytical geometry in two and three dimensional space. Problem solving skills in geometry will be developed.

TEXTBOOK


300-LEVEL

EDMA301 THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICAL THOUGHT

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Requisite: MATH201

This study of the development of mathematical thought takes into account the constraints imposed on it by sociological factors, contributions of individual mathematicians and the famous problems of mathematics.

EDMA302 CLASSICAL APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Requisite: MATH201

The subject of mechanics constitutes one of applications of mathematical thought and techniques. The aim of this subject is to introduce students to
some of the methods and principles of mechanics so that a sound un-
derstanding of its techniques is obtained.

**EDMA361 ADVANCED CALCULUS C**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

In this subject the student's ability and knowledge of calculus is extended. New concepts are introduced and new techniques are explored as a variety of special integrals and special functions are introduced.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDMA362 COMPLEX VARIABLES C**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

This subject aims at showing how the topic of complex numbers can be extended to complex functions and complex analysis so that students can appreciate the breadth and depth of this very powerful branch of mathematics.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**400-LEVEL**

**EDMA401 LINEAR ALGEBRA**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*
*Co-Requisite: MATH201*

Linear algebra may be studied as an area of mathematics, interesting in its own right or as part of a basic foundation common to all areas of mathematics. This subject aims to make the student aware of this dual role.

**EDMA402 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDMA302*

This subject presents a mathematical basis for the understanding of statistical theory.

**EDMA403 MODERN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDMA302*

This subject is designed to introduce students to branches of modern applied mathematics. It provides the opportunity to draw together the mathematical skills and concepts introduced in preceding subjects.
EDMA461 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS C

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject provides a rigorous mathematical development of the basic concepts of statistics and provides mathematical insights into the correct use of statistics as a tool in problem solving.

EDMA462 GEOMETRY C

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject is designed to give students background knowledge in both classical and modern geometries. It will also provide the opportunity for students to apply previously learned knowledge of algebras to geometry.

EDMA463 MICROCOMPUTERS C

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Topics to be covered in this subject include fundamentals of microcomputing, basic commands, functions and subroutines, matrix manipulation, string manipulation, file handling, searching and sorting, an introduction to computer graphics and C.A.I.

300-LEVEL

EDNS321 BIOCHEMISTRY

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH112

This subject will deal the aspects of Biochemistry which relate particularly to physical and health education. The content will be influenced by the interests of students in the course. Areas which could be studied include: metabolic pathways — extensions of the work covered in Science II; the nerve impulse; muscle contraction; chemistry and metabolism of drugs; heredity — genetic diseases.

EDNS331 HEALTH IN THE ECOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVE

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH232

Following general ecological concepts studied in Science and Discipline Studies in Health, students will examine the problems in man's environment which pose a threat to good health. Studies will differentiate between man's ecology and his physical and psychological dependence on his environment. Students will recognise the need for individual and societal responsibility in the promotion and maintenance of environmental quality.
100-LEVEL

EDPH111 SCIENCE I

First session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will provide students with the basic scientific knowledge introductory to other subjects in the programme. Areas of study will include physics of movement, motion and energy, introductory organic and inorganic chemistry and basic cellular biology.

EDPH112 SCIENCE II

Second session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH111

This subject will provide students with the basic scientific knowledge introductory to other subjects in the programme. Areas of study include static forces, circular motion, rotational kinematics, projectile motion, physics in athletics, biochemistry and the chemical nature of life and energy flow into and out of cells, the basic principles of genetics and tissue biology.

EDPH113 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I

Second session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH121

Through this subject student will:

Be able to locate and identify, using appropriate terminology, various organs of the body and will have a detailed knowledge of the structure of these organs and know the positional relationship of the organs to other structures in the body;

Understand the functioning of individual organs and other structures within the body and appreciate the integral contribution of each structure to the function of the entire organism;

Undertake laboratory experiences in observing and recording information concerning the structure and function of various organs and systems of the body.

Attend and complete all requirements for the human performance laboratory.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH121 MAN IN ACTION

First session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
In this subject student will study: observations of man in action; the factors which motivate man towards physical activity; organisation of play, sport and recreation in our society; individual differences which influence man's physical activity; the identification and application of principles for improving human performance in physical activities; the child behind the action.

With the above in mind students will commence the development of an appropriate personal philosophy relating to physical activity and physical education.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDPH131 HEALTH STUDIES I**

First session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This subject commences a sequence of subjects that examines the major health issues of the individual in society. Students will be able to describe the quality of life in terms of physical, mental and social well-being and regard health as a continuum determined by hereditary, environmental and educational variables.

This initial subject will assist the student in formulating a formal concept of health. Factors influencing health will be identified and the major causes of morbidity and mortality will be discussed. The nature of disease and disease processes will be clarified and the major effects of alcohol and tobacco as risk factors will be analysed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDPH132 HEALTH STUDIES II**

Second session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

This subject is the second in a sequence that examines the factors affecting the quality of life.

Basic concepts and skills relating to nutrition, safety and consumer health will be developed to assist students in their understanding of the in-
terrelationships and interdependence that exist in health promotion, maintenance and rehabilitation.

The role of nutrition in the disease process and in health promotion will be examined and the health risks associated with accidents and mishaps in our society will be analysed with a view toward developing a 'safety aware' attitude.

The consumer's ability to utilise health products, services and information wisely will be developed.

TEXTBOOKS

EDPH141 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN HUMAN MOVEMENT I

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject entails a basic study of three aspects of practical physical education with special emphasis on the skill of teaching. In the area of dance a study of basic skills in movement together with appropriate teaching strategies for folk dance will be undertaken. In games a study will be made of swimming including lifesaving, and hockey. For the gymnastics segment emphasis will be placed on gymnastics for the five to twelve-year-old child.

EDPH142 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN HUMAN MOVEMENT II

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Continuing the method of presentation for Practical Studies in Human Movement I (EDPH141), the activities studies will include jazz-ballet, basketball and netball or soccer, and elementary tumbling or rhythmic sportive gymnastics.

200-LEVEL

EDPH211 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II

First session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH113

The following topics will be studied in terms of structure and function with special emphasis on their significance on human movement characteristics:

The Circulatory System: Regulation of Circulation.

The Respiratory System: Nature and Structure of the tissues and organs of the respiratory tract; the mechanics of breathing.
The Nervous System: Components of the central and peripheral nervous systems and the autonomic nervous system — brain and spinal cord, cranial and spinal nerves; facilitation and inhibition; reflexes; sensory organs.

Neuro Muscular Physiology: mechanisms of contraction; the motor unit; action potential.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH212 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY III

Second session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH113

A continuation of the study of body systems, structure and functions, this unit includes the following topics which will be studied with reference to body movement when integrated with those systems previously examined.

The Lymphatic System: lymphatic structures and circulation, immunity.

The Digestive System: organisation, organs and exocrine glands, physiology of digestion.

The Urinary System: structures and their functions.

Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid Base Dynamics.

The Endocrine System: glands, hormones and their functions.

The Reproductive System: anatomy and physiology of the male and female reproductive systems; conception, pregnancy, prenatal development.

Integrated Relationships of the Body's Systems.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH221 BIOMECHANICS I

First session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH112 and EDPH113

Through this subject students will study the applications of biomechanics to physical education and sports; mechanical principles underlying movement; biomechanics of locomotion; biomechanics of throwing and catching patterns; biomechanics of rotational movements and angular patterns of motion; biomechanics of striking activities. Kinematic analysis of human motion.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.
TEXTBOOK


EDPH222 MOTOR LEARNING I

Second session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH211

This subject will involve the investigation of the nature of skilled performance, theories of motor behaviour and current research into selected areas of skill acquisition. These areas include: learning and performance; feedback mechanisms and knowledge of results; distribution of practice; whole and part practice; motivation; retention and forgetting. This investigation of the psychomotor domain will be applied to the coaching of games and development of skills necessary for participation in sports and recreational pursuits. Study will be incorporated in theoretical lectures and laboratory demonstration.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

EDPH231 HEALTH STUDIES III

First session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH131 or EDPH132

This subject is the third in a sequence that examines the total quality of life. Students will examine those factors that influence emotional well-being and affect the psycho-sexual development of the individual.

The concept of human sexuality will be analysed and students will identify and interpret the mental transactions affecting health within and between people. Students will be involved in learning activities that develop self-awareness and interpersonal effectiveness as they relate to individual sex roles.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH232 HEALTH STUDIES IV

Second session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH131 or EDPH132

This subject concludes the sequence of Health Studies units. Students will define the characteristics and functions of a community and identify problem areas in the promotion of community health. Awareness of appropriate health services and agencies will assist students in analysing methods of maintaining environmental quality and health for community living. The areas of drug use and abuse, and pollution control will be examined as they pertain to the community.
EDPH241 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN HUMAN
MOVEMENT III

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH141 or EDPH142

Emphasis will be placed on teaching and coaching techniques together with appropriate patterns of organisation. Activities will include Latin and American dance, Square dance, tennis, orienteering, modern educational gymnastics and introductory gymnastics.

EDPH242 PRACTICAL STUDIES IN HUMAN
MOVEMENT IV

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH241

As a continuation of work done in EDPH241, artistic gymnastics, together with the introduction of dance drama, creative dance, softball, rugby football, and track and field athletics will be included in this subject.

300-LEVEL

EDPH304 RECREATION I

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG202

Students will undertake a study of the following topics: concepts in leisure and recreation; the historical development of leisure and recreational patterns; the need for recreation in urban society; attitudes towards work and leisure, the influence of the Protestant Work Ethic on present day attitudes to work and play, the school as a community recreation centre and recreation for special populations.

EDPH306 SPECIAL PHYSICAL EDUCATION

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCP321 and EDPH221

Through this subject students will: gain knowledge of the development of and need for adapted, developmental and corrective physical education programmes for the exceptional children in the school system; develop a body of background knowledge of common handicapping and atypical conditions; become aware of the teacher's legal, moral and professional responsibilities towards the exceptional child.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH312 SPORTS MEDICINE

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH221
Co-Requisite: EDPH321

At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: the scope of sports medicine, legal liability, professional responsibilities; the relationship of the school programme to prevention of injuries; the nature of injuries to various body areas; first aid care of the injured; repair processes of various body tissues; principles and modalities of treatment. Exercise as preventative medicine.

EDPH321 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY I

First session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH112 and either EDPH211 or EDPH212

Through this subject students will be exposed to a study of the effects of exercise on the human physiology. They will examine conditioning and training principles and processes. An informed basis for the development of scientifically founded school physical education programmes will be established. The following areas will have been covered: muscle physiology in exercise; respiration and gas transport in exercise; the heart and circulation in exercise; metabolism in exercise; conditioning, ergogenic aids to sport performance; nutrition, obesity and weight control in sport.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH322 BIOMECHANICS II

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH221 and EDEG207

At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: Kinetic analysis of human motion, fluid mechanics, biomechanics of swimming, biomechanics of various activities, techniques of biomechanical analysis.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH323 MOTOR LEARNING II

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH222 and EDEG207

This subject will be presented in two strands. The first will involve the study of information processing models and goal setting as theoretical bases for skill acquisition. Presentation will be through lectures and tutorials. The second strand will involve the student in a minor investigative procedure in an area selected by the lecturer. The investigation will be designed by the lecturer and subsequent research carried out by the student.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

EDPH324 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY II

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH321 and EDEG207

Through this subject students will gain experience in relating theory to human performance situations. The topics studied will include: circulatory dynamics related to work intensity duration and type in sports and recreation; environmental effects of heat, cold humidity, altitude, water immersion; pre-event and post-event exercise effects on sport performance and recovery; specificity training and conditioning processes in sport; human performance characteristics of major sports; physical fitness assessment.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH327 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG202

This subject will explore the relationship between physical activity involvement and the psychological needs of the individual. At the conclusion of this subject students will also have investigated the following factors affecting athlete behaviour: motivation, personality, the coaching role, group dynamics, anxiety and arousal.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH331 HUMAN RELATIONS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 or EDPH232

This subject has been designed to assist the student to develop through research, lectures and group involvement an understanding of the processes of interpersonal communication, problem solving and the helping relationship. By the end of the subject students will have acquired the skills necessary to plan activities to foster psychological growth through group interactions.

EDPH332 NUTRITION

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH212 and EDPH132

This elective has been designed to assist the student to investigate the relationship of diet and health. At the conclusion of this subject students will be familiar with the biological functions of nutrients, with food sources of nutrients and with the food requirements of the body. Students will have applied knowledge acquired in this area to an assessment of contemporary eating patterns and to an assessment of nutritional information and food products. The relationship between diet and health will also have been investigated at the international level, with special attention to culturally determined food patterns, problems in Third World countries, the effects of technology, and possible future developments in meeting world-wide needs.

TEXTBOOK


EDPH333 EDUCATION FOR SAFE LIVING

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH232

This elective will highlight the relationship between safety education and the leading causes of mortality in the under twenty-five age group. Students will study those factors that influence unsafe behaviour and simulated lecture experiences will allow students to develop experience-based wisdom under increasing-risk situations. Students will practise emergency health procedures and apply knowledge gained in course learning experiences. Emphasis will be placed on safety concepts involved in school, recreation, transport, home and community.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH335 CONSUMER HEALTH

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH232

This elective will involve an in-depth study of consumer health. Students will be required to examine the consumer against the background of Discipline Studies in Health Education, and will be involved in the practical exercise of scientific research and evaluation. At the conclusion of this subject the students will have acquired knowledge and understanding of the various elements of personal health and their relationship to consumer health. Students will recognise the factors involved in selection and evaluation of health services and products, and identification of emerging health problems. Students will appreciate their rights and responsibilities as consumers in the health market place.

EDPH361 HEALTH EDUCATION I

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject is the first in a sequence of subjects that examines the issues associated with the health of the individual in society. Students in this subject will examine the concept of health and formulate a philosophy regarding their personal health.

The risk factors associated with the leading causes of death will be analysed in the light of their influence on the quality of life. Clarification of the relationships of disease processes to fitness and the use of alcohol and tobacco will enhance the need for individual responsibility in promotion and maintenance of health.

TEXTBOOKS


EDPH362 HEALTH EDUCATION II

Second session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDPH361 or EDPH363

This subject is the second in a sequence of subjects that examine those factors that significantly influence the physical, mental and social well-being of the individual. Students in this subject will examine the contribution of nutrition and drug interactions to the promotion and maintenance of human growth and development. A comparison of the positive and negative aspects of consumer health education will include analysis of the role education plays in the promotion of products and services. This subject will develop the consumer's ability to utilise a variety of health products, services and information wisely.
TEXTBOOKS


EDPH363 HEALTH EDUCATION IA

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject highlights the responsibility of the individual in coping with contemporary health problems.

The physical, social and mental factors that influence individual well-being will be examined with reference to our Australian lifestyle, and those factors which adversely effect this lifestyle will be identified.

Students will be afforded the opportunity, not only to gain knowledge in this area, but also to develop attitudes and skills which will lead to positive decision making.

TEXTBOOKS


EDPH364 HEALTH EDUCATION IIA

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH361 or EDPH363*

While the individual can take a larger responsibility for his level of health, this responsibility must be supplemented and complemented by the community in which he lives.

This subject will examine the wide variety of health knowledge, services and products available in the community, and at the same time develop the knowledge and skills necessary for the student to make wise decisions in these areas.

It will seek to increase the students' understanding of the modern concept of health, by examining the interdependence between the individual and community, health promotion and health maintenance.

TEXTBOOK


400-LEVEL

EDPH401 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, LEISURE AND SOCIAL CHANGE

*First or second session; 6 credit points, (3 hrs per week)*
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EDUCATION

Pre-requisite: EDEG202 and EDCP321

This subject has been designed to develop an understanding of the concepts of play, games, sport, work and leisure and their relationship to change in society. At the conclusion of the subject students will have investigated changing patterns of work and leisure and the contribution physical activity has to make to the individual and society within the perspective. Students will also have explored the relatively new area of 'aesthetics in movement' as a reflection of changing social values, and will have considered the potential of physical education as an agent of change.

EDPH402 SEMINAR IN RESEARCH

Session One or Two; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDEG306

Students will relate general principles of research design and statistical analyses to particular proposed research topics. During the course students will become aware of current literature and research in their chosen interest areas.

EDPH403 DEVELOPMENTAL PROGRAMMES

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Two of EDEC305, EDPH321 and EDPH221

Students will be introduced to a wide variety of developmental and conditioning activities for individuals free of handicaps but of low physical fitness status. The relative organisational and administrative techniques used to conduct such programmes will be investigated.

EDPH404 RECREATION II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH304

Students will build on concepts established in Recreation I and undertake a study of the following topics: barriers to recreational behaviour; purpose goals and objectives of diverse recreational environments; program planning and implementation; program evaluation skills; leadership responsibilities.

EDPH405 HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL ISSUES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCP321

This subject aims to extend the student's analytical and critical powers through an examination of the main historical and philosophical forces that have influenced and are continuing to influence education and physical education. Students will have formulated their personal philosophy and will be able to defend this. Current issues such as those relating to curriculum construction and implementation; to evaluation in physical education; and to leisure education will also be investigated.
EDPH422 BIOMECHANICS III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH322 and EDEG305

This subject will extend knowledge of the application of pure and applied research in the field of biomechanics. Topics covered: current trends in biomechanics research; methodology in biomechanical studies; instrumentation for data collection. Students will design and complete an investigation in an appropriate area of biomechanics.

EDPH423 MOTOR LEARNING III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH323 and EDEG305

Through this subject students will examine current trends in motor learning research and will design and complete an investigation into a selected area of skill acquisition. Investigation will involve establishing a satisfactory research design to reach a conclusion and a review of literature in the selected area.

EDPH424 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH324 and EDEG305

Students will study a selection of the following topics in depth: work capacity of children; children in sport; women in sport; stress testing; physical fitness and work capacity in adults; hypokinetic diseases; exercises in post coronary rehabilitation; students will design and complete an investigation into an appropriate topic.

EDPH427 PHYSICAL ACTIVITY, SPORT AND SOCIETY

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Major sociological constructs will be applied to an analysis of physical education and sport.

The functions of sport in society will be examined together with major issues in contemporary sport and their implications for practitioners in the area.

EDPH431 HEALTH IN SOCIETY

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH232

Students should regard this subject as a cumulative experience based on health information gained in other discipline studies and health electives. Students will be able to discuss society’s attitudes to health and health education. At the conclusion of the subject, students will be able to differentiate between the different philosophies of health that are current and be able to discuss the implications as they may influence the total community.
EDPH432  PROGRESS AND ISSUES IN HEALTH

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232

Over the last decade man's knowledge about, attitudes toward, and behaviour concerning health has dramatically altered; and, future decades appear to be equally dynamic with regard to further change. The progress has been determined by political, technological and sociological factors. Moreover progress has laid to rest certain health issues but identified and raised other issues. This subject will seek to identify political, sociological and technological factors associated with past developments, investigate the issues they have raised, but more importantly seek to identify future progress and the issues associated with further health developments.

EDPH434  EDUCATION FOR HUMAN SEXUALITY

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232

Students will investigate the total concept of human sexuality with the objective of formulating a philosophy for education in human sexuality. At the conclusion of the subject students will have examined and discussed current literature on the subject and will become more facile in regard to specific problem solving situations in relationships with others and in the students own sexuality.

TEXTBOOKS

OR

EDPH436  MENTAL HEALTH

First or second session; 6 credit points; (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232

This elective will give students opportunity to examine and interpret the mental transactions affecting health within and between people. The concept of mental health will be defined and investigation into its relationship of total well-being will help students understand the significance of mental illness. Students will be able to identify and evaluate various techniques in coping with stress and explain the reasons why individuals may deviate from good health practices.

EDPH437  PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232

This subject will be an introduction to drug education. Students will have the opportunity to develop an awareness and understanding of the problems leading to a drug-oriented society. They will be exposed to a wide range of drug related information concerning drug use and abuse.
Throughout the subject students will be involved in practical situations which will foster the skills necessary for working with pupils in the area of drug education.

TEXTBOOKS

Others to be prescribed.
OR

EDPH438 PUBLIC HEALTH

*First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCP331 and EDPH232

Students will study theoretical aspects of public health including: philosophy of public health; the background and development of public health programmes; demographic data and vital statistics; epidemic logical investigation, the government and voluntary organisations in Australia.

Opportunity will exist for students to undertake special study in specific areas of public health such as: the promotion of community health; preventing disorders and disabilities; environmental health; health services.

EDPH461 HEALTH EDUCATION III

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDPH362

This subject is the third in a sequence of subjects that examine the basic concepts of health. Ability to cope with stress and the factors affecting emotional well-being will be studied in this subject. Students will examine the criteria of good mental health and become familiar with certain expressed theories associated with the promotion of sound mental health.

The concept of sexuality will be explored and students will analyse psychosexual aspects of growth and development as they affect the health of the individual. Opportunity to discuss contemporary issues in human sexuality will occur during the vacation school.

TEXTBOOKS

OR

EDPH462 HEALTH EDUCATION IV

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDPH461
This subject will finalise the sequence of study that deals with the basic concepts of health. Community aspects as they relate to the promotion and maintenance of physical, mental and social well-being will be examined. In particular, factors affecting environmental quality and safe living will be identified. Students will attempt to formulate community action plans that will assist in promotion of community health. Consequently students will evaluate available community health services and agencies.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDPH471 BIOMECHANICS II (E)**

*First or second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPH363*

This subject is designed to upgrade the student's understanding of the mechanical principles underlying human movement.

The student will be assumed to have a background knowledge in the theoretical and practical aspects of biomechanics and its implications to the teaching of physical education. The emphasis in this subject will be to concentrate on an indepth theoretical approach to the underlying mechanical principles of biomechanics. The subject will culminate in a theoretical analysis of a chosen sport skill which will incorporate the biomechanical principles covered earlier in the subject.

The subject is designed to increase the ability of the physical educator to analyse the performance of sport techniques and thus result in improved teaching skills.

**TEXTBOOK**

**REFERENCES**


**EDPH472 MOTOR LEARNING II (E)**

*First or second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPH363*

In a majority of motor or physical activities in which man participates, some degree of skill is necessary such that satisfaction be derived from participation. For teachers of physical education improving the level of skill is paramount to their function. To this end, an understanding of how this skill is acquired or developed, and a consideration of some of the important variables that operate during this process is necessary.
At the conclusion of this subject the student will be able to: show cognizance of concepts of motor behaviour and skill acquisition; identify some of the important factors which operate in the skill learning process; review the effect of these factors and be able to relate how they may be taken account of in teaching and learning.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be prescribed

**REFERENCES**


**EDPH473 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY II (E)**

*First or second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPDH363

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the exercise domain. It is a complementary discipline study to biomechanics, motor learning and sports medicine and as such is a necessary foundation for more advanced studies.

Through this subject students will: understand pre-exercise, exercise and post-exercise responses in man; understand the adaptations induced in many by exercise, training and conditioning processes; appreciate the long-term benefits that accrue from regular exercise in relation to human performance potential and health; extend their foundation for intelligent and informed reading and evaluation of literature in the area of human work physiology.

**TEXTBOOK**


**REFERENCES**


EDPH474 APPLIED SPORTS STUDIES

First session; 6 credit points (External)

Pre-requisite: EDPH471 or EDPH472 or EDPH473

The aims of this subject are:

To relate the theory of practical and discipline studies in physical education to extend the knowledge of the nature and requirements of major games and recreational activities;

To encourage critical appraisal of existing methods used in coaching and teaching physical education, sport and physical recreation.

100-LEVEL

EDTP101 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE I: BASIC SKILLS

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

The focus of this subject will be on those basic teacher behaviours which characterise all formal teaching situations, developing for the student knowledge and understanding of, and competence in, basic skills of teaching. The performance experience will be controlled and will include specific task-achievement objectives.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDTP102 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE II: TEACHER-CENTRED STRATEGIES

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

In this subject emphasis will be placed on the development and practice of broader teaching strategies and management skills in whole-class situations. There will be a development, through the subject, from teacher-centred to more interactive teaching situations.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDTP108 INTERSESSION TEACHING PRACTICE I

Three weeks duration; Nil credit points

Pre-requisite: Nil

The block practice, at this time, provides a type of learning experience which is a culmination of the preceding work, but in a new situation. The controlled micro teaching situation used to develop competency in basic skills, will be gradually relaxed in the first block practice teaching experience, where the transition to whole class teaching is attempted.
200-LEVEL

EDTP201 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE III: PUPIL CENTRED STRATEGIES

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDTP108, EDTP101 or EDTP102
Co-Requisite: EDTP101

This subject seeks to expand the students' teaching competence through an exploration of pupil-centred teaching procedures, situations and experiences. Emphasis will be placed upon group and individual enquiry and creativity.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDTP202 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE IV: ORGANISATION STRATEGIES

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDTP101 or EDTP102
Co-Requisite: EDTP102

The intention is this subject is to build on the experience of small group work and simply structured whole class activities, so that the students' experiences now become more complex, particularly in organisation.

Emphasis will be placed upon thematic work and outdoor activities.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDTP208 INTERSESSION TEACHING PRACTICE 2

Nil credit points; 3 weeks duration

Pre-requisite: EDTP108

The second block practice provides an experience for the students to practise and further develop the strategies studied in Teaching Theory and Practice II and Teaching Theory and Practice III. The ongoing daily contact with children and teachers provides a setting which encourages conceptualisation of a blend of curriculum studies, selection of strategies, and individual teaching style.

EDTP300 INTERNSHIP TEACHING PRACTICE

Second session; 6 credit points

Pre-requisite: EDTP108 and EDTP208

This final practice session is designed as an internship that approximates the work of a full-time teacher. Implicit in this final practice experience are these features:
(i) It is an extended period of placement in the school with student responsibility for the teaching of the children, but with a lesser contact time with the children than that of a qualified teacher. Support for that responsibility is provided.

(ii) It provides regular contact with the Institute where all curriculum strands complement and service the internship.

300-LEVEL

EDTP301 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE V: SUPPORT SKILLS

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDTP201 or EDTP202 and EDTP 208

Co-Requisite: EDTP201

The focus for this subject is on a study of complex planning procedures and decision making directly applied to programming, instructional materials, classroom technology, class and school organisation, and evaluation.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDTP302 TEACHING THEORY AND PRACTICE VI: PROFESSIONAL AND ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDTP201 or EDTP202 and EDTP208

Co-Requisite: EDTP202

This subject complements the continuous practice students experience in the sixth session of their course. The major professional and ethical considerations include: the teacher in government and private schools; the law and the teacher; the teacher and his profession; the teacher and the community.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDTP308 INTERSESSION TEACHING PRACTICE III

This third block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student’s competence and confidence working in their specialisation in a secondary school.

400-LEVEL

EDTP408 INTERSESSION TEACHING PRACTICE IV

This fourth block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student’s experience in their specialisation to that approximating the work of a full-time teacher.
EDUC101 LEARNING — THE INDIVIDUAL AND INSTITUTIONS

Double session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week: lecture, seminar, tutorial)
Assessment: Assignments and examinations.

Part 1: Learning: The meaning of learning and how learning occurs; Analysis of the concept of learning.

An explanation of the range of knowledge and ideas which relate to learning and its application to educational processes; the relationship between learning, the sensory mechanisms and the environment; the gaps in our present state of knowledge; concepts of learning in relation to education as a discipline and to the social practice of education.

Part 2: The Individual: Development of the individual as a learner; Changes in the structure of the social environment of the learner.

The development of learning processes in the individual with an emphasis on development and on the interaction between individual and environment, and with special reference to educational processes; a history of the changes in the structure of social environment of the learner.

Part 3: Institutions: The learning environment; the curriculum; the social context and the structure of institutions.

The transition between childhood and adolescence as a curricular context for the study of problems in learning; creating a learning environment for the emerging adolescent; the pathways of new knowledge into the curriculum; the inherent inequalities in social structure, their general effects on and manifestations in educational institutions, and their specific effects on learning processes.

Part 4: Education, learning and social change.

Education and learning as devices for changing societies; possible future trends in education.

200-LEVEL

Normally, students enrolling in these courses shall have passed EDUC101 or not fewer than 36 credit points of 100-level subjects or the equivalent.

On the basis of recommendations from the Chairman of the Faculty of Education to the University Academic Senate, the following advanced education subject has been approved for inclusion in the Arts Schedule for 1985.

EDUC201 LEARNING TO THINK: COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN THE LEARNER

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Assignment, seminar paper, examination, essay

In this subject there will be an examination of a number of approaches to understanding how cognitive processes function in the learner, including cognitive systems and development, the relationship between language and thinking, and concepts involving measurement and test intelligence.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EDUCATION

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

On the basis of recommendations from the Chairman of the Faculty of Education to the University Academic Senate, the following advanced education subject has been approved for inclusion in the Arts Schedule for 1985.

EDUC202 LEARNERS AND LEARNING IN THE PERSPECTIVE OF SCHOOL AND SOCIETY

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Tutorial worksheets, essay, formal examination, University assignment

This subject focuses on sociological and social-psychological aspects of education and the school. It looks at education as a social institution, its context and related processes.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDUC213 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY OF TYPICAL CHILDREN

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Mid-term examinations; end of session examinations; exercises

Note: Students are advised to study EDUC217 with this subject.

A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children in an educational setting, emphasising issues in perception, cognition, learning, motivation and environmental influences, with observation classes and practical experiences.

TEXTBOOKS


EDUC217 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY OF ATYPICAL CHILDREN AND INTRODUCTORY EDUCATIONAL MEASUREMENT

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Mid-term examinations; end of session examinations; exercises

Note: Students are advised to study EDUC213 with this subject.

An introduction to principles and practices of measurement and research in education, and an introductory study of atypical children, in relation to educational processes.
TEXTBOOKS


EDUC218 CLASS AND EDUCATION

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments and examination if appropriate

This course will examine the relationship between class and education with a combined sociological and historical approach. Specific issues to be discussed will include how society is structured, changing power relations, the role of the school and the effect of class on pupils and minority groups.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

EDUC225 THEORIES OF EDUCATION

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This subject cannot be taken with EDUC325 or EDUC216.

This course examines the educational ideas both of individual theorists and schools of educational thought from antiquity to the present day.

TEXTBOOKS


EDUC226 ANALYSIS OF EDUCATIONAL CONCEPTS

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This subject cannot be taken with EDUC326 or EDUC316.

This course deals with the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.

TEXTBOOK


EDUC229 FAMILY, WORK AND SCHOOLING, 1880–1980

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays
This course first examines how the introduction of school systems transformed the experience of growing up after 1880. It then explores the historical relationship between family, work and schooling and how these have changed in relation to each other in a contemporary period of great social transition.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

300-LEVEL
Not all 300-level subjects are available every year.

Students are advised to see the appropriate Faculty of Education Handbook for details of courses available in 1985 and session offered. This handbook is available from October each year.

EDUC313 DEVELOPMENTAL PRINCIPLES IN EDUCATION

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials, and school-based laboratory exercises)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

This unit offers an opportunity to study the concept of human development, emphasising cognition, and a selection of contemporary theories of development within the context of contemporary society and education. Course work will include a child study.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC314 SOCIOLOGY IN EDUCATION: IDEOLOGY IN EDUCATION AND SCHOOLING

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials, research, practical session)
Assessment: Essay and project

This course examines the ways in which schooling is used to socialise pupils and students. Who controls education? What roles are played by education?

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

EDUC317 EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

This unit offers a study of the nature of educational research, surveys and experiments, and the evaluation of research, and report writing. Problems in designing conventional and action research programmes will be discussed.

Note: This subject is not to be taken with EDUC327. It is strongly recom-
mended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC317 or EDUC327.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Other textbooks to be advised.

**EDUC318 COMPARATIVE EDUCATION**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials)*  
*Assessment: Examinations and assignments*

A comparative treatment of schooling in the social context, the preparation of teachers and tertiary education in a selection of cultures in relation to the Australian educational scene.

**TEXTBOOKS**

None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

**EDUC319 PRINCIPLES OF CURRICULUM THEORY**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1 lecture, 2 seminars)*  
*Assessment: 1 major essay, 2 seminar reports*

An examination of the major educational concepts and principles related to the area of curriculum theory and development.

**TEXTBOOKS**

None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

**EDUC320 EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars)*  
*Assessment: Examinations, assignments, seminar papers*

Principles of organisational psychology and sociology. School structure as a determinant of conditions for learning. Implications for the learning environment of Federal and State educational management structures and policies. Theories of innovation as devices in policy.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**EDUC321 CROSS-CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars)*  
*Assessment: 1 major assignment, end of session examination*

A treatment of human development in relation to education from an intercultural perspective. The subject will examine cultural and ecological influences upon development, and the relationship between various forms of schooling to developmental processes.
TEXTBOOK


EDUC322 MODELS OF CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: 1 major essay, two seminar reports

An examination of several models of curriculum development that have been of major importance in influencing educational practice in Australia in the twentieth century; knowledge based models; child centred models and school (teacher and community) based models.

TEXTBOOKS

None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

EDUC325 THEORIES OF EDUCATION

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments, optional examination

This course examines the educational ideas both of individual theorists and schools of thought from antiquity to the present day.

This course cannot be taken with EDUC225 or EDUC216.

Students will be expected to engage in more intensive study than in EDUC225, and may be expected to do extra preliminary reading.

TEXTBOOKS


EDUC326 ANALYSIS OF EDUCATIONAL CONCEPTS

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This course deals with the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.

Students will be expected to engage in more intensive study than in EDUC226, and may be expected to do extra preliminary reading. This course cannot be taken with EDUC226 or EDUC316.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC327 APPROACHES TO EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

Double session; 8 credit points (1 1/2 hours per week; lectures, seminars)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

This course aims to introduce the student to qualitative and quantitative research methods appropriate to the various areas of educational study. Contrasts and comparisons will be made between the approaches used by researchers in a number of branches of education. Examples of different research studies will be examined and evaluated, and students will have the opportunity to practise designing research based on these examples.

Note: It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC327 or EDUC317. EDUC327 cannot be taken with EDUC317.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.
A range of research papers, reports and extracts from thesis will be made available for student use.

EDUC329 EDUCATION AND THE STATE IN AUSTRALIA: THE TWENTIETH CENTURY DEBATE

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Seminar paper and assignments

This course outlines the impact of increased government involvement on the practice of education in Australia after 1900. Particular areas such as changes in teacher training and inspection, curricula and the examination system will be explored. The course also canvasses contemporary issues which illustrate the relationship between theory and practice at the policy level — for example, the State aid debate.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

EDUC335 KNOWLEDGE, CULTURE AND THE CURRICULUM

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments, seminar reports

What principles ought to inform the act of making a selection of knowledge from the culture and calling it a curriculum? School-based curriculum development may be a wise policy, but are teachers sufficiently familiar with issues in the sociology and philosophy of the curriculum to cope with the demands of that policy? This course aims to consider the issues which curriculum planners need to take into account: What is the nature of knowledge? Does different knowledge have different values? How is it to be organised in a curriculum? How does knowledge grow? What does it mean to have knowledge? What are the links between knowledge and ideology? Is there a case for linguistic or cultural relativism?

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

400-LEVEL
The main purpose of Education IV is to provide an Honours year for those students wishing to specialise in educational studies. Considerable emphasis will be laid upon research and research methodology, and students will be expected to apply their knowledge in research to one or more of the areas of Educational Psychology, Educational Sociology, Comparative Education, History of Education, Philosophy of Education and Theories of Education. A thesis equivalent in time to one-third of the year's work is also required. Above average performance at third year level is a pre-requisite and entry to the Honours year will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Chairman.

It is hoped that students who complete an Honours degree through Education IV might continue their interest in research subsequently through higher degree work.

**EDUC401 EDUCATION IV**

*Double session; 48 credit points (8 hrs of lectures/seminars; 4 hrs of tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Formal examinations, tests, assignments and associated projects (if applicable)

All students must select one of the following topics totalling 16 credit points in the areas of educational research methodology and design:

1. History in Education
2. Philosophy in Education
3. Psychology in Education
4. Sociology in Education
5. A branch of educational study as determined by the Chairman of the Department of Education in the light of student needs (e.g. Comparative Education).

The research methodology and design course is intended to provide students with an adequate preparation for thesis work. Emphasis is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to educational research, and each of the above topics will consist of two strands of study:

(i) Quantitative methods employed in the selected educational discipline including, as appropriate:

- The logic of educational research
- Descriptive and inferential principles and techniques
- Sampling procedures
- Validity of experiments
- Hypothesis construction and testing
- Statistical measures
- Experimental and quasi-experimental designs
- Generalisations and predictions
- Application of research to classrooms and schools
- Application of research to education

(ii) Qualitative methods employed in the selected educational discipline related to the nature and theory of knowledge.

Note: Students are required to attend a fortnightly two-hour departmental research seminar during their honours year.

Students must also complete 16 credit points comprising two groups of the following topics:
Educational Psychology Topics A

Language in early childhood
Language in the school
Continuity and discontinuity in development tests of conceptual and language development
Special topic

Educational Psychology Topics B

Social class and intelligence
Ethnic differences and mental growth
Compensatory education
Literacy and numeracy programmes
Special topic

Educational Sociology Topics A

The education of women and girls
Social class and education
The effect of television on children

Educational Sociology Topics B

Education and social control
Teaching as a profession
The roles of the teacher

Comparative Education and History of Education

Systematic study of education systems selected from Australia, U.S.A., U.K., France, Japan, S.E. Asia and China.
Selected case study analyses showing the problem and inductive approaches in comparative methodology.
Interdisciplinary contributions to Comparative Education.
The Australian context.
Historical antecedents to formal education systems in selected countries.
History of Women's Education.

Philosophy of Education and Theories of Education

Impact of philosophers on education
Application of philosophical methods of enquiry to education
Social philosophies and their impact on education
Survey of major educational theories and theorists
Critical issues in Curriculum Theory and Development
Mass compulsory education in post-industrial society
Assessment

All subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are normally assessed by means of a final examination. In addition, set project work, laboratory reports and tutorial problems undertaken by the student throughout the session may also be taken into account. Lecturers in the individual subjects will provide details at the beginning of each session.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering and Mathematics/Engineering Schedules (with the exception of ELEC191, 192, 291, 292, 294, 295, 298, 299, 392 and 394). Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Arts and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC292</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC294</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 CORE MATERIAL

ELEC101 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING 1

Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials and 42 hrs of practical)

Introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits. Basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments. Characteristics and measurement of circuit elements. Digital and analogue signals.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

ELEC201 CIRCUIT THEORY 1

First or double session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Development of circuit analysis from field descriptions; validity of KCL and KVL; topological properties of networks; mesh current, node voltage and cut-set analysis; classical solution of network equations; special case of sinusoidal steady state, phasor and impedance concepts.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.
ELEC302 CIRCUIT THEORY 2

First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Generalised network analysis via Laplace transforms. Network theorems, sinusoidal steady state, 3 phase systems. Further analysis in the S-domain. Fourier series and transform applications; two-port networks; state space and matrix methods.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC211 ELECTRONICS 1

Double session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Semi-conductor devices and device models; current transport in semi-conductors, diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors, circuit modelling, biasing, single-stage wideband amplifiers, frequency response, design procedures.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC311 ELECTRONICS 3A

Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Analysis and design of multi-stage amplifiers, feedback amplifiers, and sinusoidal oscillators. Applications of integrated circuits as building blocks for linear and non-linear analogue systems.

Analysis and design of digital, switching and power circuits; IC logic gates, combinational digital circuits; discrete-component multi-vibrators and IC flip-flops, sequential circuits; basic methods for analogue/digital conversions; stabilised power supplies, thyristor regulators.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC221 ENERGY CONVERSION AND DISTRIBUTION 1

Double session

ELEC322 ENERGY CONVERSION AND DISTRIBUTION 2

Double session

Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of lectures and tutorials. The details for the above 2 subjects are as follows:

Recapitulation of basic laws in electro and magneto statics and dynamics. Properties of ferro-magnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Energy conversion principles, with emphasis on electro mechanical devices. Coupled circuits, polyphase and instrument transformers; dynamic circuit theory; transducers.

TEXTBOOKS

Energy Conversion and Distribution 1:
To be advised.

Energy Conversion and Distribution 2:
To be advised.

ELEC131 COMPUTERS 1

First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Fundamental concepts — the evolution of computers, numbers systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus.

High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular. Analogue computer components, analogue programming, time and magnitude scaling, engineering applications.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC231 COMPUTERS 2

First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions, Karnaugh map, Quine-McCluskey minimisation. Sequential logic, flip-flops, registers, clock, timing and synchronisation problems. Sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC332 COMPUTERS 3

Second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices. Basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages — instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Interrupt, I/O bus and interface, direct memory access, I/O communication protocol. Introduction to hybrid computers, simulation and modelling of engineering systems on computers.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC343 CONTROL SYSTEMS

Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Description of physical systems by differential equations — Lagrange’s equations; the convolution integral, transfer functions, block diagrams and signal flow graphs; feedback and its effects; analogue computer simulation; stability by Routh-Hurwitz criteria; frequency response on polar and rectangular plots; stability by Nyquist criterion and its extension to Bode Plots; system types and performance with standard inputs.

Root locus methods, frequency response and transient response from root locus diagram; performance criteria and their application to design; synthesis of single-input single-output linear systems by root locus, and Bode diagram; minor loop design.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC393 ENGINEERING DESIGN METHODS**

*Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs of design projects)*

Selected topics on logical, functional and computer aids to design, system and component reliability, economic parameters, time and frequency domain techniques in discrete and continuous system design.

The projects to be supervised, theoretical design assignments.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**ELEC152 LABORATORY 1A**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of laboratory work)*

Introduction to engineering applications of computers.

**ELEC251 LABORATORY 2A**

*Double session and first or second session*

**ELEC252 LABORATORY 2B**

*Double session and first or second session*

**ELEC352 LABORATORY 3A**

*Double session and first or second session*

**ELEC353 LABORATORY 3B**

*Double session and first or second session*

**ELEC354 LABORATORY 3C**

*Double session and first or second session*

**ELEC355 LABORATORY 3D**

*Double session and first or second session*

Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of laboratory work and tutorials. The details for the above 6 subjects are as follows:
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ELECT. & COMPUTER ENG.

Topics covered will include:

Measuring equipment and techniques relevant to electric, magnetic and electro-mechanical circuits and systems.

Response of first and higher order systems; characteristics of sinusoidally excited circuits; harmonic analysis; amplifiers; regulated power supplies; wave shaping circuits; oscillators, digital circuits.

Transformers, d.c., induction and synchronous machines, dynamic characteristics; control circuits and simulation, frequency response, effects of feedback.

ELEC253 LABORATORY 2C

*Double and first or second session; (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experiments from ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B.

ELEC356 LABORATORY 3E

*Double and first or second session; (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experimental work from ELEC353 Laboratory 3B, ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B.

ELEC461 COMMUNICATIONS 1

*First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Basic structure of communication systems; analogue modulation and detection, analysis and methods of signal processing, performance of AM and FM systems in presence of noise; binary PCM, quantization, error probability. Comparison of information — transmission systems.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

ELEC457 THESIS

*Double session*

This comprises two projects (a minimum of 154 hrs in session 1 and 154 hrs in session 2)

Each project involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus together with extensive laboratory testing. Where possible the projects are related to the research programme of the Department and are chosen to develop the students’ initiative. Each student is required to deliver a seminar paper and to prepare a thesis on the result of the project work.

INDUSTRIAL OPTIONS

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Industrial
Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC181</td>
<td>Industrial Option 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Industrial Option 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Industrial Option 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC485</td>
<td>Industrial Option 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student enrolled in an Industrial Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A Corporate Member of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation wherein the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

2. ELECTIVES

All single session subjects (3 hrs per week)

**ELEC401 CIRCUIT THEORY 3**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Selected topics from filters, optimal design of filters, introduction to random signal theory, correlation functions, power density spectrum, probabilistic network analysis, network functions, analysis and synthesis techniques, computer-aided design, large scale analysis, state space methods, network optimisation, non-linear network analysis.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC402 NON-LINEAR AND TIME-VARYING SYSTEMS**

*First or second session (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Analytical techniques, approximation methods, perturbation analysis, stability, power frequency relationships.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC424 ELECTRIC ENERGY SYSTEMS 1**

*First or second session*

Power system components, load flow, symmetrical and unsymmetrical fault analysis and stability.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC425 ELECTRIC ENERGY SYSTEMS 2**

*First or second session*
Topics selected from system modelling, application of the computer to load flow analysis, optimum operating conditions, frequency and voltage control, economic aspects of power transmission, interruption theory, surges, transient stability and characteristics of synchronous machines, system protection.

**TEXTBOOK**

No set text.

**ELEC426 MACHINE DYNAMICS**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Generalised machine theory, space phasors, transient performance and control of machines.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC427 STATIC CONVERTERS**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Characteristics of rectifiers, inverters, pulse and cycloconverters; introduction to their application to a.c. and d.c. variable speed drives.

**TEXTBOOK**

No set text.

**ELEC428 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Characteristics of machines, converters and of specific combinations of these.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**ELEC432 COMPUTER SYSTEMS**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Advanced features of memory architecture (memory interleaving, cache memory and hierarchy of memories), micro-programming, micro-processors and micro-computer hardware (bus system, multiplex bus system organisation), interface design. Programming of micro-computers with reference to appropriate micro-computers. Micro-computer applications.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.
ELEC433 REAL-TIME COMPUTING
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Interrupt programming, multi-task operating systems, real-time clocks, interval timers, analogue to digital conversion, direct digital control, hybrid computers.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC434 COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, computer networks.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC435 ELECTRONICS AND COMPUTERS
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Logic families, bus design, computer-aided analysis and design of electronic circuits, VLSI design.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC443 CONTROL 3
First or second session

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC444 OPTIMAL CONTROL
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Performance measures, dynamic programming, calculus of variation and Pontryagin's minimum principle, numerical techniques for finding optimal control.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.
ELEC456 LABORATORY 4

First or second session; (42 hrs of laboratory work and tutorials)

Advanced modern measurement equipment and techniques. Selected topics may include: circuit measurement with deterministic and random signals, R.F. and microwave measurements, digital and analogue circuits and systems, advanced control circuits for machines.

ELEC462 COMMUNICATIONS 2

First or second session

Scope: analysis and design of communication circuits for analogue signal processing and frequency-domain multiplexing.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

ELEC463 SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Wave propagation in cables, waveguides and atmosphere, radiation and antennas.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

ELEC464 DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING

First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)


TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

ELEC472 ELECTROSTATICS

First or second session

Topics selected from: field calculations, dielectrics, contact electrification, discharges in solid, liquid and gaseous dielectrics, electrostatic charging and forces, electrostatic precipitation.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

ELEC473 ROBOTICS

First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Survey of commercially available industrial robot types and their application areas; strengths and weaknesses of actual robots: the robot as a component of automation; automation and labour relations. Theory and operation of vision, tactile and other sensors; kinematics and dynamics of manipulator arms.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**ELEC475 COMPOSITE ELECTIVE 1**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Reading as appropriate.

**ELEC476 COMPOSITE ELECTIVE 2**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Reading as appropriate.

**ELEC477 COMPOSITE ELECTIVE 3**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Reading as appropriate.

3. **SERVICING SUBJECTS**

**ELEC132 COMPUTERS 1**

*First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

Fundamental concepts — the evolution of computers, number systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus.

High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular. analogue computer components, analogue programming, time and magnitude scaling, engineering applications.

**TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised.
ELEC191 COMPUTER ENGINEERING 1

First session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC152 Laboratory IA and ELEC131 Computers 1

ELEC295 COMPUTER ENGINEERING 2A

First session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC231 Computers 2
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and practical work.

ELEC298 COMPUTER ENGINEERING 2B

Second session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC322 Computers 3
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and laboratory work.

ELEC392 COMPUTER ENGINEERING 3A

First session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Aspects of: mini-computers, peripherals, interfaces, data conversion, microprocessors, memory elements and organisation.

ELEC394 COMPUTER ENGINEERING 3B

Second session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics in fields of circuit theory, electronics and control computing.

TEXTBOOK
No set text.

ELEC291 APPLIED ELECTRICITY 1

Double session; 8 credit points
Topics selected from circuit theory, electronic devices and their application in linear and digital circuits.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC296 APPLIED ELECTRICITY 1A

First session
Topics in electric circuit theory and electronics.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC297 APPLIED ELECTRICITY 1B

Second session
Topics in Electronics and magnetic circuits.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ELECT. & COMPUTER ENG. 539

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC192 INTRODUCTORY ELECTRONICS
Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials; 42 hrs of practical)
Assessment: Class tests, final examination and reports

The course provides an introduction to electronic devices, circuits and systems for students in Computing Science, Social Science and the Humanities.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC299 CONTROL AND SYSTEMS THEORY
Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs of laboratory work)

As for ELEC343 Control Systems and ELEC355 Laboratory 3D.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

ELEC292 APPLIED ELECTRICITY 2
Double session; 8 credit points

Electromagnetic devices, d.c. and a.c. machines, transmission systems, and instrumentation.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

ELEC294 INTRODUCTORY SYSTEMS THEORY
Second session; 6 credit points

Definition and measures of information; introduction to some of the properties of the measures and to the idea of channel capacity and coding. The relationship between thermodynamics and information; information and organisation.

Concept and examples of systems, dynamic properties; modelling; introduction to methods of analysis of linear systems with extension to non-linear problems. Analogue simulation and system model analysis by digital and analogue computer. Deterministic and stochastic responses and models; continuous and discrete signals.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.
ENGLISH LANGUAGE

There are two departments in the Faculties Sector of the University offering courses in English, the Department of English Language and the Department of English Literature and Drama. Students may select programmes of study in English from the various courses on offer in both departments.

The Department of English Language offers a sequence of subjects at 100-, 200-, 300- and 400 (Honours)-level, in the BA Degree course.

A comprehensive course of study in English Language comprises not less than 60 credit points composed of sequential subjects from 100- to 300-level; 24 credit points at 300-level in English Language are required for a major study. Entry to 400-level English Language is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman, subject to the approval of the Professor of English.

Students may undertake 400-level (Honours) courses in English Language or, if they have the necessary pre-requisites, in a combination of courses in English Language and in English Literature and Drama. Students wishing to proceed to 400-level English Language should discuss their proposed Honours courses with the Professor of English. Students wishing to take Honours in English Language will find the necessary pre-requisites set out in the Arts Schedule.

Each subject comprises at least 26 hours (2 hours per week per session) of lectures, seminars and tutorials. As many of the subjects described in the following pages will be offered as can be with the staff available.

All students are required to possess The Concise Oxford English Dictionary in addition to the texts prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects and pre-requisites. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

ENGL103 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES A

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 phonetics exercise, 2 essays, 2 class exercises
(i) The Development of English up to the Middle English Period
(ii) Introduction to Mediaeval Life and Thought

What is language itself, and what are its basic constituents? What is the origin of the English Language, and what are those changes that have so deeply affected its nature over its 1500-year history? These and other questions are raised in this course, which looks in detail at language, and the early history of English. Its connections with other Indo-European languages, its prehistoric forbears, and its development from a Germanic dialect spoken on the unruly fringes of the Roman Empire to a polished and sophisticated language in eighth century Northumbria and tenth century Wessex are all studied. So also are the effects of the Viking invasions and
the beginnings of a distinctly different form known as Middle English in the period dominated by the Norman conquest.

A basic understanding of phonetics and of phonetic transcription is acquired, and background seminars introducing some aspects of mediaeval life, customs, art, and literature, in which students may pursue their own interests are included in the course.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL104 INTRODUCTION TO ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES B

Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two hr seminar, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 Chaucer translation, 2 essays, 2 class exercises

(i) The Development of English from the Middle English Period to the present day.
(ii) Introduction to Early English Language and Literature: a study of Chaucer’s language and selections from Canterbury Tales.

This course continues the study of the chequered career of English from the eleventh century to the present day. It traces the sound changes, gains and losses in vocabulary which have taken place, surveys the dialects of Middle English, examines the language of Chaucer, Shakespeare, and Pope as specific examples of different forms of English. Chaucer receives particular attention, and selections from his writings are read. Students will discover that our modern spelling, apparently so untidy, actually traps much of the later history of English, like a fly in amber, for study.

The seminars in the background to the rich tapestry of mediaeval life and thought will also continue.

TEXTBOOK


200-LEVEL

ENGL241 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS A

First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, tutorial work, 2 class exercises per strand

ENGL241 offers students a comprehensive course of language study from which they can construct a programme suited to their individual preferences and needs by selecting two strands from the Old, Middle, Modern or Australian English classes. The Old English strand deals with the language and literature of England from earliest times up to the Norman Conquest; the Middle English classes open up for students the great wealth of linguistic and literary diversity of the Middle Ages in England; the
Modern classes investigate the nature and use of language as it touches life and learning in the contemporary world; the Australian strand investigates the position of Australian English among the new regional dialects (e.g., American, South African) of English and its relationship to and divergences from British English. Students are advised to discuss their selected programme fully with the Chairman of the Department of English Language when enrolling. They should also note that not all of the textbooks listed below will be required for all programmes. Intending Honours students in English Language are advised to follow the Old and Middle classes.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ENGL242 ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS B**

*Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, tutorial work, 2 class exercises per strand

ENGL242 continues the comprehensive offerings of ENGL241. Students may vary their programme if they wish or go on with the strands of study they have already selected. During this second session further information and skills are imparted in the fields of Old, Middle, Modern and Australian English.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for ENGL241.

**300-LEVEL**

**ENGL342 ADVANCED STUDIES IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS A**

*First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, tutorial work, 2 class exercises per strand

ENGL342 builds on to the language skills acquired in the department’s 200-level courses. As in the second year courses, students can construct a programme suited to their individual linguistic interests and needs by selecting two strands from the Old, Middle, Modern or World English classes. The Old English strand develops the student’s ability to read and enjoy at first hand pre-conquest English poetry and prose; in the Middle English classes students reap the benefit of earlier studies of the idiosyncrasies and dialectal variations of post-conquest English through applying the expertise already gained to an extensive study of the many types of romance literature of mediaeval English; the modern classes continue the study of the structure and various functions of language, modern approaches to grammar and the relevance of these studies to various fields of activity will be considered: the World English classes, utilizing Australian English as the main point of reference, will investigate the expansion of English into a world language and the subsequent development of the regional dialects: American, Canadian, West Indian.
Students are advised to discuss their choice of programme fully with the Chairman of the Department of English Language when enrolling. They should also note that not all of the textbooks listed below will be required for all programmes. Intending Honours students in English Language are advised to follow the Old and Middle English classes.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Clyne, M. *Australia Talks*. Department of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies.

**ENGL343 ADVANCED STUDIES IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS B**

Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, tutorial work, 2 class exercises per strand

ENGL343 continues the comprehensive offerings of ENGL342. Students may vary their programme if they wish or continue with the strands of study already selected. During this second session further information and skills are imparted; in Old English this is done through an intensive study of pre-conquest elegiac lyric poetry and in Middle English through an extensive study of the various forms of drama in mediaeval England. The Modern classes concentrate on the social aspects of language, dealing with questions of standard or prestige forms, ethnic and social groups, and stylistic variations such as those characteristic of politics, religion and the media. The World English classes will deal with English in South Africa, Asia and with Pidgin and Creole.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**400-LEVEL**

**ENGL401 ENGLISH LANGUAGE IV HONOURS**

Students may undertake 400-level (Honours) courses in English Language or, if they have the necessary pre-requisites, in a combination of courses in English Language and in English Literature and Drama.

Double session; 48 credit points (1 two hr seminar per week for all courses except for Special Subject (A) and (B) for which see below)
Assessment: Seminar papers, long essays and/or examinations and by a thesis of not more than 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Professor of English sessional examinations may be set instead of the thesis.
First session

CRITICAL THEORY AND PRACTICE. Classical and Mediaeval.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination

TEXTBOOK

Students will study selections from Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Quintilian, Pseudo-Cicero, Bede and Geffroi de Vinsauf.

Assessment: 1 long essay and a two-hour examination

TEXTBOOK

FOURTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (A). Students will study the works of Chaucer and selections from Langland, Gower and the Gawain poet.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a two-hour examination.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (A). A course of supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Professor of English.
1-hour individual tutorial per week
Assessment: A thesis of not more than 10,000 words or, at the discretion of the Professor of English, a three-hour examination each session.

Second session

THE HISTORY OF PHILOLOGY. A study of Linguistic Theory and Method from classical, through mediaeval times, up to the present day.

Students will study a selection from Plato, Aristotle, Quintilian, Mediaeval Christian Philosophers, Eighteenth Century Linguistics, Nineteenth Century Comparative Philologists and the Twentieth Century Linguists.

Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination.

BEOWULF AND RELATED HEROIC POETRY (B). Students continue their study of O.E. and O.N. or O.H.G. heroic poetry.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination

TEXTBOOK

FOURTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (B). Students continue their study of the works of Chaucer and selections from Langland, Gower and the Gawain poet.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B). As for first session.
ENGLISH LITERATURE AND DRAMA

There are two departments in the University offering courses in English, the Department of English Literature and Drama and the Department of English Language. Students may select programmes of study in English from the various courses on offer in both departments.

The Department of English Literature and Drama offers subjects in English Literature at 100-, 200-, 300-, and 400 (Honours)-level, and in Drama at 100-, 200-, 300- and 400 (Honours)-level in the B.A. degree course. A major and coherent course of study in English Literature and Drama consists of 54 credit points, 12 of which must comprise either ENGL101 or ENGL106. Of the remaining 42 credit points, 24 must be taken at 300-level, but all of these 42 credit points, including those at 300-level, may be drawn from subjects on offer either in the Department of English Literature and Drama, or in the Department of English Language, or from a combination of subjects offered in both departments. Students may undertake English IV honours courses in English Literature, or in a combination of English Literature and Drama. Students wishing to proceed to Honours should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Departmental Chairman at the beginning of each year. Entry to 400-level is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman.

Students who wish may, if they have the necessary pre-requisites, undertake a combined Honours course from 400-level subjects offered by the Department of English Literature and Drama and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of English Language. They must, however, consult with the Chairman of both Departments.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

English Literature and Drama subjects proposed for offer 1984-85.

+ indicates subject will be offered.
— indicates subject will not be offered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>1985</th>
<th>1986</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL101</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL106</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL219</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL220</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL222</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL230</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL232</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL235</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL236</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL238</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL240</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL245</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL314</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGL324 6 + +
ENGL325 6 + —
ENGL326 6 — +
ENGL327 6 + —
ENGL329 6 — +
ENGL330 6 — +
ENGL331 6 + +
ENGL332 6 + +
ENGL333 6 + +
ENGL334 6 + +
ENGL335 6 — +
ENGL340 6 + +
ENGL341 6 + +
ENGL344 6 + +
ENGL402 6 + +

ENGLISH LITERATURE

100-LEVEL

ENGL101 INTRODUCTION TO MODERN LITERATURE

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment (each session): 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

First session

Critical Method: Modern Prose and Film. The problems and techniques involved in the criticism of prose and film; critical discussion of selected modern short stories, novels, films, and film scripts.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS


Second Session

Critical Method: Modern Poetry and Drama. Problems and techniques involved in the criticism of poetry and drama; critical discussion of selected poems and plays.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

ENGL219 SEVENTEENTH CENTURY POETRY AND PROSE

Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical criticism exercises

A study of English poetry and prose of the seventeenth century.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL220 UTOPIAN AND ANTI-UTOPIAN LITERATURE

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

A study of some literary portrayals of imaginary societies.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL222 AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE SINCE 1920 A

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

A study of several major works of Australian prose fiction, poetry and drama of the Twentieth Century.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS

ENGL235 EIGHTEENTH CENTURY POETRY A

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.

A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson, and Gray.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL236 AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE TO 1920 A

First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay and either two tutorial papers and one practical exercise or one tutorial paper and two practical exercises.

A study of a number of works of Australian prose fiction and poetry to 1920.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS
Clarke, M. For the Term of His Natural Life. Angus & Robertson, Sydney, 1975.
Furphy, J. (Collins T. pseud.) Such is Life. Angus & Robertson, Sydney, 1972.

ENGL238 ENGLISH LITERATURE 1832-1900 A

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and 2 practical exercises.

A study of a number of English poets and prose texts of the 'Victorian' period. The course has chronological links with ENGL245/327 and will continue to discuss many of the social, cultural and formal concerns of that course, looking at the ways in which they have changed or been modified in the course of the century.

TEXTBOOKS
Dickinson, E. Selected Poems.
ENGL239 SHAKESPEARE: TEXT AND PERFORMANCE

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

This course will examine a selection of Shakespeare's plays both as literary texts and in terms of performance. Students will study the plays on film and, where possible, in live stage performances. They will consider relationships between some Shakespeare plays and the work of more recent writers who have been inspired by them.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL240 BALLAD AND LYRICAL

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper and two practical exercises

This course examines various ballads and lyrics composed in English and the social milieu which produced them. It therefore considers such topics as colonialism, pressganging, poaching, industrialisation and the position of women in society. Examples will be drawn from Australia and America as well as Britain and will range from the Renaissance to our own times. Certain strains and themes will, however, be seen to be common to lyric expression in English.

TEXTBOOKS


NOTE: Any books of ballads and folksong will be useful. There are several in Penguin; the Australian ones are especially recommended.

ENGL243 FANTASY AND CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and 2 practical exercises

This course begins with a discussion of traditional literature especially the fairy tale; its uses, meaning and relevance in today's world. This will be followed by a study of nineteenth and twentieth century fantasy literature for children by British and American authors.

TEXTBOOKS*


**ENGL244 FROM SUNSHINE TO SHADOWS: CHILDREN'S LITERATURE IN AUSTRALIA**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical criticism exercises

This course will examine the development of Australian Children's Literature in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with greater emphasis on writers of the present day.

During these two centuries there has been a move away from writing stories about the innocent world of childhood to those which stress the realities and anxieties of this time.

Rather than condescend to children, writers have made them face the reality of the adult world with its shadows, stresses and responsibilities.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ENGL245 ENGLISH LITERATURE 1798-1847 A**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and two practical exercises

By reference to representative writers and texts this course seeks to examine some of the social, cultural and formal concerns which are associated with English Romanticism.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Coleridge, S.T.C. *The Viking Portable Coleridge*. Viking.
ENGL314 AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE TO 1920 B

First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay and either two tutorial papers and one practical exercise or one tutorial paper and two practical exercises.

(Course description, preliminary reading and textbooks the same as for ENGL236).

ENGL324 EIGHTEENTH CENTURY PROSE

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.

A study of English prose literature of the eighteenth century.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL325 EIGHTEENTH CENTURY POETRY B

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.

A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson and Gray.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL326 ENGLISH LITERATURE 1832-1900 B

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and two practical exercises.

Course outline and textbooks as for ENGL238.

ENGL327 ENGLISH LITERATURE 1798-1847 B

Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and two practical exercises

Course outline and textbooks as for ENGL245.
ENGL329 AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE SINCE 1920 B

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises

(Course description, preliminary reading and textbooks the same as for ENGL222).

ENGL334 CRITICAL PRACTICE AND THEORY

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

A study of the theory and practice of criticism.

TEXTBOOKS


ENGL335 BALLAD AND LYRIC B

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper and two practical exercises

This course examines various ballads and lyrics composed in English and the social milieu which produced them. It therefore considers such topics as colonialism, pressganging, poaching, industrialisation and the position of women in society. Examples will be drawn from Australia and America as well as Britain and will range from the Renaissance to our own times. Certain strains and themes will, however, be seen to be common to lyric expression in English.

TEXTBOOKS

As for ENGL240.

ENGL340 DIRECTED STUDY IN ENGLISH LITERATURE AND DRAMA A

First session; 6 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay/reading report, 1 tutorial seminar paper

Directed reading, research and other investigative activities, leading to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Chairman of the Department.

Students will normally be considered for entry into this subject only if they have obtained a credit average in the other 100- and 200-level subjects they have completed in the Department of English Literature and Drama.

ENGL341 DIRECTED STUDY IN ENGLISH LITERATURE AND DRAMA B

Second session; 6 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay/research report, 1 tutorial seminar paper

As for ENGL340.
400-LEVEL

ENGL402 ENGLISH LITERATURE IV HONOURS

Students may undertake English IV honours courses in English Literature, or in Drama, or if they have the necessary pre-requisites, in a combination of courses in English Literature, and Drama.

Double session; 48 credit points
Assessment: Seminar papers, long essays and/or examinations, and by a thesis of not more than 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Departmental Chairman sessional examinations may be set instead of the thesis.

Following is the description for students studying the Literature strand of this subject.

First Session

PRACTICAL CRITICISM (A). An introduction to the science of reading.
2-hour seminar
Assessment: 2 practical criticism exercises

PRELIMINARY READING

Thompson, D. Reading and Discrimination. Chatto & Windus, 1954.

TEXTBOOKS

Scripts will be provided.

TWENTIETH CENTURY WOMEN WRITERS. This subject will examine novels, short stories and poetry written by women in the twentieth century.
2-hour seminar
Assessment: 2 essays

TEXTBOOKS

Engel, Marian. Bear.
Atwood, Margaret. Two Headed Poems. O.U.P.

THE WRITINGS OF W.B. YEATS. A discussion of Yeat’s poetry, prose and plays.
2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 long essay

TEXTBOOKS


SPECIAL SUBJECT (A). A course of supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Departmental Chairman.
1-hour individual tutorial per week
Assessment: Either a 10,000 word thesis or, at the discretion of the Departmental Chairman, a three-hour examination each session

Second Session

PRACTICAL CRITICISM (B). As for first session.

MODERNISM. A critical study of some representative texts.
2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 three-hour examination

TEXTBOOKS

A reading list will be provided.

2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 three-hour examination

PRELIMINARY READING

A reading list will be provided.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B). As for first session.

DRAMA

100-LEVEL

ENGL106 INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA STUDIES

Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 2-hour practical (workshop) session per fortnight)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises per session

The aim of this course is to explore the manifestations and potentialities of drama as a natural rather than an artificial mode of human behaviour. It involves the study of the expression of beliefs, values, attitudes and opinions by means of moving (and vocal) figures and the examination of the growth of dramatic institutions from ritual to television, including contemporary trends and developments in all dramatic media and forms.

Practical, experiential activities will form a significant component of the course.

First session

Human Drama. Specific areas to be considered include: the idea of drama and the idea of theatre; play as the beginning of dramatic activity; role-playing; simulation games; socio-drama; dramatic use of language; the dramatic situation; non-verbal communication; drama and therapy.

PRELIMINARY READING

Hall, S.T. *The Silent Language*.

**TEXTBOOKS**

A detailed list of various sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**Second Session**

*Institutionalised Drama*. Specific areas to be considered include: ritual; script and the structure of drama; action and activity; theatrical signals; conventions and drama in its time; cinema and the film; dramatic form and cinematographic technology; television and radio; the medium and the message/message; documentary drama in the various media; producers, performers, audiences and viewers.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**

A detailed list of various sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**200-LEVEL**

**ENGL230 DRAMA AND THEATRE A**

*First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)*

*Assessment*: One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to form and genre.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Note that the works cited are to be regarded as reference points for the subject rather than set texts.


**ENGL231 DRAMA AND THEATRE B**

**AUSTRALIAN DRAMA (I)**

**THEATRE AND CULTURE**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to Australian Drama and Australian theatre.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Note that the works cited are intended to be reference points for the subject rather than set texts.

Boddy, M. & Ellis, R. *The Legend of King O'Malley*. Angus & Robertson, 1974.

**NOTE:** A reading list citing secondary works will be available from the Department of English Literature and Drama from January, 1985.

**ENGL232 MODERN MEDIA (A)**

*First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects

*The Art of the Film.* An examination of examples of the major forms and genre of the cinema in such a way as to:

(i) develop an understanding of film as dramatic communication, craft and art;

(ii) develop approaches to film criticism;

(iii) develop an understanding of the technical requirements for the 'realisation' of filmic material on screen;

(iv) develop an understanding of the ways in which film-makers express ideas, attitudes, values, beliefs, etc., by means of moving and vocal figures.

'Forms' and 'genre' to be treated include: The Western; the Thriller; 'Cinema Noir'; the Comedy; the Psychological Drama; the Historical Film; Literary Adaptations; Fantasy and Science Fiction; the Cinema of Social Comment; the Romance; Documentary. There will also be a section on experimental and exploratory films, usually 'short subjects.'
NOTE: Practical, experiential activity will form a significant component of the subject. Project options will provide opportunities for developing skills in acting, direction, design, technical production, music, script-writing, criticism and crew and studio management for conventional cinema, alternative cinema, etc. Australian source material will be favoured in these activities but not exclusively.

Source Material

Individual films for intensive treatment will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

ENGL233 MODERN MEDIA (B)

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects

The Broadcast Media, Drama and Society. An examination of examples of dramatic presentations for radio and television in such a way as to:

(i) develop an understanding of the communicative and artistic features of these media, including the special genre developed in them;

(ii) develop the special approaches to criticism required by them;

(iii) develop an understanding of the technical requirements for the effective production of radio and television drama;

(iv) develop an understanding of the ways in which television and radio producers express ideas, attitudes, values, beliefs, etc., by means of moving and/or vocal figures;

(v) develop an understanding of the relationship between the broadcast media and society.

NOTE: See note under Modern Media (A)

Source Material

Examples of radio and television programmes will be set for close study. The emphasis will be on those which may be considered representative and significant works of dramatic art in the light of the critical standards applied to works for theatre and cinema. However, 'popular' forms will also be represented.

A list of programmes for intensive study will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

300-LEVEL

ENGL330 DRAMA AND THEATRE C

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay; one seminar paper; one major or two minor practical projects.

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to style.
TEXTBOOKS

Note that the works cited are to be regarded as reference points for the subject rather than set texts, just as the titles of the stylistic ‘types’ are to be considered general descriptions and not exclusive categories.


**ENGL331 DRAMA AND THEATRE**

**DRAMA THEORY AND THEATRICAL PRACTICE**
*First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay; 1 seminar paper; 1 major or 2 minor practical projects.

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to the theories of Stanislavsky, Brecht and Artaud.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Note that the works cited are intended to be reference points for the subject rather than set texts.


**NOTE:** A reading list citing works by the major Twentieth Century dramatic theorists will be available from the Department of English Literature and Drama from January, 1985.

**ENGL332 MODERN MEDIA**

**SCREEN THEORY AND SCREEN PRACTICE**
*First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar/workshop per week)*

**Assessment:** One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects.

An examination of the major developments in theoretical approaches to screen drama, along with an investigation of the ways in which these may be applied to the process of the realisation of dramatic material on screen.

Aspects to be examined include expression, structuralism, semiotics, the auteur approach, cinematic stylistics, mimesis, constructivism, the cinematic aesthetic and the sociology of the cinema.

In this way, work involving screen acting, designing, direction, technical production, etc.; will be available to students by way of practical (project) investigations of theoretical models.
Source Material

A list of films for intensive study will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

ENGL333 MODERN MEDIA D

SCREEN DRAMA AND CULTURE
Second session; 6 credit points (one two-hour seminar/workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects
An examination of the relationship between screen drama (both film and television) and the cultural contexts within which it develops. A major study will be the investigation of the relationship between a major work of Australian screen drama and the cultural patterns of this country.

Examples of screen drama from a number of disparate cultures will be treated. A major project available to students will be the production of a film or videotape drama so as to bring out the relevant aspects of the above relationship.

Source Material

A list of films for intensive study will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

ENGL344 DRAMA AND THEATRE E

AUSTRALIAN DRAMA (II)
THEATRE AND CULTURE
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects
A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to Australian Drama and Australian Theatre.

TEXTBOOKS

Note that the works cited are intended to be reference points for the subject rather than set texts.

Boddy, M. & Ellis, R. *The Legend of King O'Malley*. Angus & Robertson, 1974.

NOTE: A reading list citing secondary works will be available from the Department of English Literature and Drama from January, 1985.

ENGL402 DRAMA IV HONS

Double session; 48 credit points
Either a 10,000 word thesis or, at the discretion of the Chairman of English Literature and Drama a two-hour written examination plus an annotated production project per session.

First Session

PRACTICAL CRITICISM A. (An introduction to the science of reading)

2-hour seminar
Assessment: 2 practical criticism exercises.

DRAMATIC THEORY, PRACTICE AND CRITICISM A

An examination of the major approaches to dramatic theory from Aristotle to the present day from the point of view of the ways in which these can contribute to the realisation of dramatic texts on stage or screen as well as to the criticism of such performances or products.

2-hour seminar.
Assessment: One essay, one practical exercise.

TEXTBOOKS

Dukore, B. *Dramatic Theory and Criticism: the Greeks to Grotowski.*
Barthes, R. *Mythologies.*
Metz, C. *Film Language.*
Fiske, J. & Hartley, J. *Reading Television.*
Mast, G. & Cohen, M. *Film Theory and Criticism.*

A list of plays and screen products to be treated will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

It is accepted that a student may specialise in either theatre or film.

Drama students will choose one of the Literature or Language subjects offered at 400-level in the 1983 Session 1 schedule.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (A)

A course of supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Chairman of English Literature and Drama.

One 1-hour individual tutorial per week.

Second Session

PRACTICAL CRITICISM (B). (As for First Session)

DRAMATIC THEORY, PRACTICE AND CRITICISM B

An examination of the major approaches to dramatic theory from Aristotle to the present day from the point of view of the ways in which these can contribute to the realisation of dramatic texts on stage or screen as well as to the criticism of such performances or products.

One 2-hour seminar.

One essay, one practical exercise.
TEXTBOOKS

Dukore, B. Dramatic Theory and Criticism: the Greeks to Grotowski.
Barthes, R. Mythologies.
Metz, C. Film Language.
Fiske, J. & Hartley, J. Reading Television.
Mast, G. & Cohen, M. Film Theory and Criticism.

A list of plays and screen products to be treated will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

It is accepted that a student may specialise in either theatre or film.

OPTIONAL SUBJECT (As for First Session)

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B) (As for First Session)

ENGL403 COMBINED HONOURS

Double session; 48 credit points

The combined Honours course will consist of a programme of study totalling 48 credit points (8 units) approved by the Chairman of English Literature and Drama in collaboration with the Chairman of the other Department concerned. The programme will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix which appear in the Engineering/Physics strand are set out below.

ENGINEERING/PHYSICS STRAND OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE DEGREE

200-LEVEL

ENVI211 ENVIRONMENTAL DYNAMICS

Double session; 12 credit points (112 hours lectures and 56 hours practical)
Assessment: Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighting factor based on contact hours. The individual assessments will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and sessional examinations.

The subject consists of the following topics taken from the subject PHYS211 Intermediate Physics B: Thermodynamics and Kinetic Theory, Vibrations Waves and Optics, Experimental; plus Fluid Mechanics as described in MECH231.

For a full description of these topics, including textbooks, refer to PHYS211 and MECH231.

300-LEVEL

ENVI383 WATER POLLUTION

Single session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1985.

ENVI384 AIR POLLUTION

Single session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1985.

ENVI385 NOISE POLLUTION

Single session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1985.

ENVI387 TOWN PLANNING AND MINING PROJECTS

Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1985.
400-LEVEL

ENV401 RESEARCH PROJECT

Double session; 32 credit points (contact hours — to be advised)

Research topics will be selected by candidates after consultation with degree co-ordinator.

ENV402 ETHICS AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Double session; 8 credit points (2 hr lecture — seminar per week for 21 weeks)

The subject will consist of two strands (i) A course on ethics in its relation to the environment; (ii) A series of lectures given by speakers from outside the University on a broad range of environmental issues. Discussion of these lectures will be incorporated into (i).
The Department of European Languages currently offers courses in French and Italian not only for those who have already achieved a certain proficiency in the subject but also for beginners or near-beginners. Both categories of students may major in one or both languages and pursue their studies to postgraduate level.

Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilisation subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French IA Language or Italian IA Language may be taken without also taking French IA Civilisation or Italian IA Civilisation. However, if a student wishes to ‘major’ in either Italian or French (i.e. satisfy bachelor degree regulations 15.2.1) he or she must complete one of the following sequences:

**A. FRENCH**

*Either* the sequence:  
EURO111, EURO112, EURO121, EURO122;  
EURO211, EURO212, EURO221, EURO222;  
EURO311, EURO312 and 2 subjects from  
EURO321, EURO322, EURO325, EURO326.

*Or* the sequence:  
EURO103;  
EURO201, EURO202, EURO231, EURO232;  
EURO301, EURO302, EURO331, EURO332.

**B. ITALIAN**

*Either* the sequence:  
EURO161, EURO162, EURO171, EURO172;  
EURO261, EURO262, EURO271, EURO272;  
4 subjects from: EURO361, EURO362,  
EURO371, EURO372, EURO391, EURO392,  
EURO395, EURO398.

*Or* the sequence:  
EURO153;  
EURO251, EURO252, EURO281, EURO282;  
EURO351, EURO352, EURO381, EURO382.

With the exception of EURO103, EURO153 and the honours year courses, all subjects have a credit point value of 6.

All the above sequences may lead to 4th year honours courses following the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman and the approval of the Academic Senate.

Two general interest courses, conducted entirely in English, are offered to students. These courses, 'The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance' (EURO291 and GENE205) in first session and 'Twentieth Century France' (EURO242 and GENE206) in second session, are open to students of French and Italian as well as to students from outside the Department but do not count towards a French or Italian ‘major’.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.
SUMMER SESSION

EURO174 INTRODUCTORY LATIN

Summer session; 3 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 6 weeks)
Assessment: Regular exercises and periodic class tests.

This is an introductory course designed for students who have had little or no experience with classical languages. It will focus on a rapid coverage of the basic grammar of Latin. There will be a brief outline of Roman civilisation and of the development of the Latin language and its literature. At the end of the course successful students should have acquired some reading knowledge of the language.

TEXTBOOK


EURO175 INTRODUCTORY GERMAN

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per week for 6 weeks)
Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression

This is a six week course for beginners or near-beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the German language. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, a solid grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the course students should be able to communicate in German in a limited number of situations and to read and write simple German.

The course should be of general interest but may be particularly useful for those requiring German for:

   a) professional (especially scientific) reasons
   b) travel to Europe (especially in Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Luxembourg, Liechtenstein and Eastern Europe)
   c) musical studies

TEXTBOOKS

Sprachkurs Deutsch. vol. 1. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.
Kontakte 1 (BBC television).

FRENCH

100-LEVEL

EURO103 INTRODUCTORY FRENCH

Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression

Audio visual (‘De Vive Voix’) and audio-lingual (‘Intercodes’) courses are offered for beginners or near-beginners in French. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed throughout the course. Classes will
be in tutorial groups of about 15 students and extensive use will be made of the language laboratory. Successful completion of Introductory French qualifies students for entry into French IIC.

**TEXTBOOKS for ‘De Vive Voix’ Course**


**TEXTBOOKS for ‘Intercodes’ Course**


**EURO111 FRENCH IA LANGUAGE**

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr oral communication per week)

Assessment: Assignment work during the session and a final grammar test

There are two language lecture hours per week incorporating a systematic and expanded coverage of the major points of basic French grammar, supported by written and spoken exercises in class, reading comprehension exercises analysing the function and structure of a variety of texts and developing reading strategies; language laboratory sessions covering listening comprehension, discrimination and articulation of particular French sounds, dictation and spoken language exercises.

The oral communication hour aims to develop proficiency in spoken expression.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO112 FRENCH IB LANGUAGE**

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture; 2 hrs tutorials per week)

Assessment: As for EURO111
The programme of aural comprehension, grammar and the linguistic analysis of written passages begun in French IA is sustained and regular opportunity is provided for oral practice in small groups.

TEXTBOOKS
As for EURO111.

EURO121 ASPECTS OF THE 20TH CENTURY IN FRANCE

TRADITION UNDER ATTACK

First session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays, class tests, class participation

An introduction to 20th Century French thought through the study of a film of Jean Renoir, a novel of André Gide, a play of Jean-Paul Sartre and examples of the work of artists and writers in the tradition of Surrealism. The course will include lectures on the major political and social events which have influenced French society this century.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO122 ASPECTS OF THE 19TH CENTURY IN FRANCE

SOCIAL CONFLICT AND LITERATURE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, class tests, class participation

Through a selection of short stories, novels and poems this course will study the reflection in literature of the notable social conflicts of the age. Initially there will be a survey of 19th century social and political life and some attention will be paid to the arts other than literature.

TEXTBOOKS
Selected poems.

200-LEVEL

EURO201 FRENCH IIC LANGUAGE
As for EURO111.

EURO202 FRENCH IID LANGUAGE
As for EURO112.

EURO211 FRENCH IIA LANGUAGE

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, work sheets, periodic tests, class participation
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

In lectures there is systematic treatment of the grammar, vocabulary and 'fenetres' of chapters of *Le Moulin à paroles*. On alternate weeks exercises are prepared and difficulties discussed. Other classwork involves exercises in note-taking, stylistic analysis and discussion of the language used in recorded documents.

Language Laboratory programmes concentrate on improving proficiency in aural comprehension and in dictation. Work sheets for multiple choice comprehension questions or dictation (alternate weeks) are submitted after each laboratory session.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO212 FRENCH IIB LANGUAGE**

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials per week)

The programme for EURO211 is continued and expanded.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for EURO211.

**EURO221 ASPECTS OF THE 18TH CENTURY IN FRANCE**

**LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS**

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)

Assessment: One essay, tutorial paper, class participation

An examination of 18th Century ideas of liberty and man's right to happiness through the study of four major authors. The course will include a general introduction to the social and political issues of the period.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Additional readings from texts in the Reserve Collection may be required.

**EURO222 ASPECTS OF THE 17TH CENTURY IN FRANCE**

**REASON AND PASSION**

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)

Assessment: One essay, tutorial paper, class participation

The course will present an overview of French Society and Culture in the Seventeenth Century through the study of selected texts and lectures on the intellectual and aesthetic movements of the period. The conflict between reason or duty and passion will serve as a unifying theme for the literary analysis.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

TEXTBOOKS


EURO231 APSECTS OF THE 20TH CENTURY IN FRANCE

TRADITION UNDER ATTACK

As for EURO121.

EURO232 ASPECTS OF THE 19TH CENTURY IN FRANCE

SOCIAL CONFLICT AND LITERATURE

As for EURO122.

EURO242 20TH CENTURY FRANCE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial)
Assessment: Class tests, written assignments and tutorial participation

Note: No prior study of French is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.

This course consists of a survey of the historical events and artistic movements which have shaped 20th century France. The lectures and readings will cover the following areas: French geography and regionalism; political and social history of France from 1870; artistic and literary movements; French institutions; and French presence in the Pacific.

TEXTBOOKS


300-LEVEL

EURO301 FRENCH III C LANGUAGE

As for EURO211.

EURO302 FRENCH III D LANGUAGE

As for EURO212.

EURO311 FRENCH III A LANGUAGE A

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Assignments, worksheets, seminar preparation
570 DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

a) Phonetics

A study is made of the relationship between the written language and its pronunciation, the phonetic principles underlying the French system of sounds and the articulation of these sounds.

b) Phonostylistics

This course is based on a series of listening programmes designed to develop an awareness of those elements of style which relate primarily to spoken expression and which are listed in the written text. Worksheets accompany each programme.

c) Oral Communication

There will be one oral communication hour to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOK

EURO312 FRENCH IIIB LANGUAGE A

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, periodic tests, practical exercises, essay.

a) Stylistics

The study of a wide range of styles of passages develops the reader’s ability to probe the more basic components of French written language: vocabulary choice and contrast, register; exploitation of sentence structure; the interrelationship of writer, reader, characters and subject matter; relationships between smaller and larger units within a passage.

b) Translation

An awareness of the principles underlying accurate translation is developed by comparing professional translations against the original language and by the completion of a series of written translation exercises.

c) Oral Communication

There will be one oral communication hour to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS
EURO321 POETRY FROM BAUDELAIRE TO APOLLINAIRE

*First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
*Assessment:* Essay, seminar papers, class participation

A selection of the major poets from approximately 1850 to 1920 will be studied. Particular attention will be paid to Baudelaire, Verlaine, Mallarme, Rimbaud, Valery and Apollinaire. Supplementary material will be distributed in class.

**TEXTBOOKS**


EURO322 THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL IN FRANCE

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*
*Assessment:* Essays and class participation

This course consists of an analysis of four important novels of the first half of the 20th Century.

**TEXTBOOKS**


EURO325 THE 19TH CENTURY NOVEL IN FRANCE*

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*
*Assessment:* Essay, seminar paper, class participation

This course consists of an analysis of several important novels of the 19th century.

**TEXTBOOKS**


EURO326 THE MIDDLE AGES IN FRANCE*

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*
*Assessment:* Essays, seminars and tests during session

This course explores different facets of French Medieval Society and relates them, where appropriate, to Modern France. The relationship between medieval art, architecture and society is studied through video-cassettes available in the Department.

An introduction to the literature of the time is given through the study of texts in modern French.

* Not offered in 1985.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

TEXTBOOKS
*Le Roman de la rose*. Edition to be advised.

**EURO331 ASPECTS OF THE 18TH CENTURY IN FRANCE**

LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS
As for EURO221.

**EURO332 ASPECTS OF THE 17TH CENTURY IN FRANCE**

REASON AND PASSION
As for EURO222.

**400-LEVEL**

**EURO400 FRENCH IV HONOURS**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

(a) **APPROACHES TO LITERARY CRITICISM**

A survey of literary criticism in France with particular emphasis on critical method since 1945.

Assessment is by essays during session.

TEXTBOOKS

OR

**OLD FRENCH**

A study of aspects of the semantic and morphological evolution of the French language from Latin to the sixteenth century through an examination of Old French documents, in conjunction with the study of two complete Old French texts and a series of excerpts from other works of the period.

Assessment will be based on a written examination of the material studied.

TEXTBOOKS

(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT

A detailed study on a topic of French literature, civilisation or language is to be made after consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY

Two of the following courses are to be taken, provided that they have not previously been attempted:

EURO311, EURO312, EURO321, EURO322, EURO325, EURO326.

**EURO425 COMBINED FRENCH-ITALIAN HONOURS**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

(a) *Either*

EURO400 (a)

*or*

EURO450 (a)

(b) Two courses from EURO400 (c)

and/or EURO450 (c)

(c) SPECIAL SUBJECT

A detailed study on a topic of French and/or Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

**ITALIAN**

**100-LEVEL**

**EURO153 INTRODUCTORY ITALIAN**

*Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* Regular exercises in aural-oral comprehension and reading and writing, periodic testing.

This is an audio-lingual course for beginners or near-beginners in Italian. The emphasis is initially on oral communication with a gradual development of competence in all four aspects of second-language acquisition: listening, reading, writing and speaking. Classes are in tutorial groups of approximately 20 students and extensive use is made of language tapes. Successful completion of EURO153 qualifies students for entry into EURO251 Italian IIC Language and EURO281 Italian IIC Civilisation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO161 ITALIAN IA LANGUAGE**

_First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week). Recommended Pre-requisite: Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the N.S.W. H.S.C. or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy._

_Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural-oral comprehension, reading comprehension, writing and composition._

In this course the principal emphasis is on the improvement of aural-oral comprehension to standard Italian, on fluency for oral communication and on stylistic analysis and development for reading comprehension and for written communication and composition. Italian phonemics and phonetics are reviewed. Major attention is given to lexical development and the analysis of language structure and its use.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO162 ITALIAN IB LANGUAGE**

_Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)_

_Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural-oral comprehension, reading comprehension, writing and composition._

The programme begun in Italian IA is sustained with regular opportunity provided for the expression of ideas on subjects of interest presented by the various texts or chosen by the student. These themes are also used as a basis for the written expression required during the session.

**TEXTBOOK**

As for EURO161 ITALIAN IA LANGUAGE

**EURO171 20TH CENTURY ITALY AND THE ITALIAN NOVEL**

_First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)_

_Recommended Pre-requisite: Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the N.S.W. H.S.C. or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy._

_Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session._

This course gives an overview of Italian culture from national unification to the present with emphasis on the period from the beginnings of Fascism to the Compromesso Storico. Along with background readings, several novels...
are studied with focus on the techniques used by the various novelists to portray Italian society during this period of anxiety and transformation.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO172 ITALIAN THEATRE OF THE 20TH CENTURY**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

Through a selection of 20th century Italian plays students are introduced to an appreciation of the theatre, techniques of literary analysis and an overview of modern Italian life.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Fo, Dario. *Morte accidentale di un anarchico*. Einaudi, Torino, 1971. (or *Non si paga, non si paga*).

**200-LEVEL**

**EURO251 ITALIAN IIC LANGUAGE**

As for EURO161 Italian IA Language.

**EURO252 ITALIAN IID LANGUAGE**

As for EURO162 Italian IB Language.

**EURO261 ITALIAN IIA LANGUAGE**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)*

**Assessment:** Periodic assessments in aural-oral comprehension, reading comprehension, writing, composition and translation.

This course stresses vocabulary building for oral fluency and advanced stylistics for written expression and translation. The skills acquired in ITALIAN LANGUAGE IA and IB are further developed.

**TEXTBOOKS**

EURO262 ITALIAN IIB LANGUAGE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural-oral comprehension, reading, comprehension, writing, composition and translation.

The programme begun in ITALIAN IIA LANGUAGE is sustained.

TEXTBOOKS
As for EURO261 Italian IIA Language.

EURO271 THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

A survey of the literature, art and ideas of this crucial period in European civilisation. Renaissance culture will be studied in the light of what Burckhardt described as 'the birth of the modern Western spirit'. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics and the place of women in society.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO272 DANTE'S INFERNO

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

After a brief introduction to the historical and literary background, the course will focus on a careful reading of Dante's Inferno. Emphasis will be placed on interpreting the moral and topographical dimensions of Dante's creation.

TEXTBOOK

EURO281 20TH CENTURY ITALY AND THE ITALIAN NOVEL

As for EURO171.

EURO282 ITALIAN THEATRE OF THE 20TH CENTURY

As for EURO172.

EURO291 THE CIVILIZATION OF THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic achievement exercises, essays and tutorial papers during session.
Note: No prior study of Italian is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.

A survey in English of the literature, art and ideas of this crucial period in European civilization. Renaissance culture will be studied in the light of what Burckhardt defined as ‘the birth of the modern Western spirit’. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics, and the place of women in society.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL

EURO351 ITALIAN IIIC LANGUAGE
As for EURO261 Italian IIA Language.

EURO352 ITALIAN IIID LANGUAGE
As for EURO262 Italian IIB Language.

EURO361 ITALIAN IIIA LANGUAGE

INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING I

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic assessments in class and final examination

The objective of this course is to develop the skills necessary to function as an interpreter/translator in Italian/English in the Australian context at a standard compatible with the Level 2 requirements of the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters. The course is recognised by the Authority and those candidates who complete the requirements at a satisfactory level will obtain accreditation as Interpreter and/or Translator at Level 2. Successful completion of this course should enable candidates: 1) to proceed to postgraduate diploma studies for accreditation at Level 3 (the first professional level for interpreters/ translators); or 2) to prepare and to sit for the NAATI Level 3 examinations.

A Level 2 accreditation, while recognised at a sub-professional level only, may nevertheless prove a useful qualification for certain government positions.

Course content: 1) Seminars on the theory, ethics and techniques of interpreting/ translating. 2) Tutorials on interpreting/ translating practice, on sectional vocabularies, on the discussion of assignments; 3) Practical sessions dealing with consecutive and summary interpreting. Students wishing to obtain NAATI accreditation will be required to attend one further hour’s practical per week (which does not entail any further assessment load) as well as to participate in fieldwork exercises.

TEXTBOOKS
**EURO362 ITALIAN IIIB LANGUAGE**

*INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING II*

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: As for EURO361.

The programme begun in EURO361 is sustained.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for EURO361.

**EURO371 LANGUAGE AND SOCIETY**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar per week)*
Assessment: One 2000-word research report and seminar performance

This course investigates concepts of language and society in relation to the linguistic situation existing in Italy today, tracing the development of Italian as a national language from unification to the present. A brief introductory survey will be given of the development of Italian from Latin and of the Italian language from the thirteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

**TEXTBOOKS**

De Mauro, T. *Storia linguistica dell'Italia unita*. Bari, Laterza, 1970 (or later ed.)
Migliorini, B. *Storia della lingua italiana*. Florence, 1971 (or later ed.)

**EURO372 ITALIAN-AUSTRALIAN STUDIES: THE ITALIANS IN AUSTRALIA**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)*
Assessment: Essays and seminar papers

This course investigates the process of Italian migration to Australia within an overall historical and cross-cultural framework examining in particular:

(a) the historical and social experience of Italians in the regions of major emigration;
(b) on-arrival and settlement problems experienced by Italian migrants to Australia;
(c) the long-term interaction process with the host society especially as expressed in Italo-Australian language and literature.
TEXTBOOKS


EURO381 THE ITALIAN RENAISSANCE

As for EURO271.

EURO382 DANTE’S INFERNO

As for EURO272.

EURO391 THE THEATRE OF CARLO GOLDONI*

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session.

This course gives an overview of the theatre in Italy during the Settecento. It studies in detail Carlo Goldoni, his major theatre works and his Memorie.

TEXTBOOK


EURO392 DANTE: PURGATORIO AND PARADISO*

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

A continuation of the Dante studies begun in the *Inferno*. Selected passages from the *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso* will be read with particular attention given to the philosophical and theological aspects of Dante’s world-view.

TEXTBOOK


EURO395 ALESSANDRO MANZONI

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session.

* Not offered in 1985.
This course studies Romanticism in Italy and its major exponent in Italian letters, Alessandro Manzoni. Manzoni’s historical novel *I promessi sposi* is carefully analysed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO398 ITALIAN PROSE FICTION**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*  
**Assessment:** 1 essay; 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session

An analysis of selected Italian short stories and novels from the post-unification period down to the present. The course will focus in particular on the relationship between the development of specific approaches to literature (verismo, decadentismo, neo-realismo, etc.) and the wider processes of social change and conflict which characterise modern Italy.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Textbooks will be chosen from among the following:  

**400-LEVEL**

**EURO450 ITALIAN IV HONOURS**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

(a) **LITERARY CRITICISM**

This course is both an examination of major developments in modern Italian literary theory and an introduction to critical methods and bibliography. The topics to be explored under the first heading include the following: 1. the foundation of literary history by Francesco De Sanctis, 2. the formulation of Croce’s idealist aesthetics, 3. Gramsci’s views on Italian literature.

**Assessment** is by seminar papers and essays.

**TEXTBOOKS**

(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT

A detailed study on a topic of Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Italian staff and the Department Chairman. An essay of approximately 10,000 words is required.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY

This component consists of two of the following courses not already taken:

EURO361, EURO362, EURO371, EURO372, EURO391, EURO392, EURO395, EURO398.
GENERAL STUDIES

General Studies exists to enrich the curriculum of the University in two main ways: (1) by broadening the student's range of study through the provision of areas of interest beyond their necessarily specialised professional course and (2) by attempting to exploit the interrelation between disciplines which (in the modern university) are generally studied as quite distinct subjects or courses, and to link such disciplines in relevant and fruitful ways.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

GENE111 AUSTRALIAN STUDIES:
THE LAND AND ITS PEOPLE

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

The course will examine Australia today in regard to government and electors, immigrants and Australian-born, town and country, black and white, mateship and marriage, education and language; the course will then examine the circumstances in the past which have helped shape contemporary relationships.

TEXTBOOKS


GENE112 AUSTRALIAN STUDIES:
AUSTRALIANS AND THEIR WORK

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

The course will examine industry and technology, employment and welfare, trade unions and industry, the public and the private sector, sport and culture, education for work and leisure, progress and the environment; the course will examine the circumstances and developments of the past which have helped shape the contemporary situation and its problems.

TEXTBOOKS

GENE199 AUSTRALIAN STUDIES: WOLLONGONG 1834-1984 ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY YEARS OF DEVELOPMENT

Summer session; 6 credit points (6 hrs lectures/tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 tutorial assignments, 1 essay, tutorial performance

This course will examine the economic and social development of Wollongong from 1834 to 1984. Its presentation will coincide with the sesquicentenary of the City of Wollongong.

Lectures will deal with the early economy which was based on timber, cattle and dairying, the discovery and exploitation of coal reserves and the growth in the twentieth century of manufacturing industries, including the steelworks. Ancillary topics will include aborigines, education and the effects of large scale post-war migration.

PRELIMINARY READING


200-LEVEL

GENE205 ITALIAN II CIVILISATION

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic achievement exercises, essays and tutorial papers during session

No prior study of Italian is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.

A survey in English of the literature, art and ideas of this crucial period in European civilisation. Renaissance culture will be studied in the light of what Burckhardt defined as 'the birth of the modern Western spirit'. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics, and the place of women in society.

TEXTBOOKS


GENE206 20TH CENTURY FRANCE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial)
Assessment: Class tests, written assignments and tutorial participation

No prior study of French is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.

This course consists of a survey of the historical events and artistic movements which have shaped 20th century France. The lectures and readings will cover the following areas: French geography and regionalism; political and social history of France from 1870; artistic and literary movements; French institutions; and French presence in the Pacific.
TEXTBOOKS


WOMEN IN SOCIETY

These subjects will examine women's role and experience in the social, economic and political process together with relevant theories about women. Students may enrol in both subjects or one only.

GENE213 WOMEN IN SOCIETY A

First session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on written assignments and seminar contributions

This subject will focus on women and the family taking into consideration such topics as female sexuality, women's reproductive role, socialisation, literary representation of family life and an historical analysis of the family.

TEXTBOOKS

(Students are advised that textbooks should not be bought without consultation with those teaching the subject).

Bronte, C. *Jane Eyre*.

GENE214 WOMEN IN SOCIETY B

Second session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on written assignments and seminar contributions

This subject will focus on women and work taking into consideration the economic and social situation of women in the workforce and its attendant conflicts, the education of women and women in politics.

TEXTBOOKS

Students are advised that textbooks should not be bought without consultation with those teaching the subject.

GENE220 CONCEPTS OF THE MODERN UNIVERSE

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hr field trip to the University Observatory)

Assessment: Will be based upon performance in tests, written assignments and one two-hour examination

Note: No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

Astronomy is the most ancient of all sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This subject will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A field trip to the University’s Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed.

The Birth of Astronomy; The Development of Astronomy as a Science; The Planets — A Description; The Formation of the Solar System; The Space Programme — Moon; To the Planets; The Search for Life; Future of the Space Programme; The Sun as a Star; The Violent Sun; Aurorae; Eclipses; Starlight; The Message of Starlight; The Visible Stars; The Variation in Stars; The Birth and Death of Stars; Telescopes, Big and Small; The Milky Way; The Universe of Galaxies; The Universe in Perspective.

TEXTBOOK

GENE225 COMPUTERS IN SOCIETY

Second session; 8 credit points

Refer to ‘Description of Subjects’ — Department of History and Philosophy of Science (HPS228).

GENE231 RELIGIOUS STUDIES A

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay and one 1 hour examination

JESUS IN HISTORY AND TRADITION: This subject is divided into four sections: 1. Jesus in the content of first-century Judaism (the evaluation of archaeological and literary evidences) 2. Jesus as presented in the New Testament documents (his teachings on the Kingdom of God and discipleship, his understanding of the future) 3. Jesus in the Early Church (Eastern mysticism and the humanity of Christ, Greek thought and the divinity of Jesus, the definitions of the early Church Councils) 4. Jesus in Tradition (the Orthodox tradition, medieval Catholicism, Reformation views of Jesus, Jesus in Islam and Hinduism, liberation theology and modern views of Jesus).

TEXTBOOKS
To be determined.

GENE232 RELIGIOUS STUDIES B

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)

Assessment: Two 1,500 word essays and two one-hour examinations
APPROACHES TO RELIGION: One lecture and one tutorial per week will be devoted to an examination of problems in the philosophy of religion and either science and religion or the sociology of religion or modern theistic and atheistic thinkers. In the second tutorial a study will be made of the Upanishads, the Bhagavad Gita and the Koran.

(a) *Religion and Philosophy: Faith and Reason.* An examination of attempts to provide a reasoned defence of the claims of religion. The arguments purporting to establish an all-good and all-powerful God on the basis of premises which make no reference to the claims of revelation will be examined as will atheist and agnostic allegations of inconsistency in a 'theistic belief-system'.

(b) *either*


or

(ii) *The sociology of religion in India.* A study of India's religious culture: Hindu concepts of time and causality; caste; religious socialisation; the Hindu renaissance; the institutionalisation of charisma.

or

(iii) *Modern Theistic and Atheistic Thinking — an introduction to* four thinkers who have exercised a significant influence on the religious thinking of twentieth-century man: Friedrich Nietzsche, Albert Camus, Teilhard de Chardin, and Dietrich Bonhoeffer.

TEXTBOOKS

To be recommended.

* The decision on which alternative is to be offered in any year will be made by the course co-ordinator and will depend on the availability of staff.

GENE241 FINE ARTS A

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, 3 hrs class tests*

This subject consists of three strands: Architecture, Art and Aesthetics.

(i) *ARCHITECTURE:* This part concentrates on themes related to man's need to shape and enclose space and seeks to demonstrate how the history of architecture is also a record of man's aspirations, culture and fashions through the ages. The history surveys the major developments from ancient civilisations to the Middle Ages and concludes with a general comment on the moods and architecture of the Renaissance and how these eventually influenced the character of our own modern cities and towns.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - GENERAL STUDIES  587

TEXTBOOK


(ii) ART: The broad spectrum of Western painting and sculpture from Giotto to the modern period. Artists who occupy a major place in the development of Western art will be dealt with in more detail. Mention will also be made of interaction between Eastern and Western painting, sculpture and ceramics.

TEXTBOOK


(iii) AESTHETICS: In addition to the Architecture and Art strands there will be a series of lectures on Aesthetics and Taste.

GENE242  FINE ARTS B

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, 3 hrs class tests

This subject consists of three strands: Architecture, Art and Aesthetics.

(i) ARCHITECTURE: A survey of major scenes and changes in Architecture over the last 500 years, culminating in the modern walls around us. The course concludes with a glance at possible new directions and with some speculation about the structure of ‘plug-in’ cities which may lie ahead.

TEXTBOOKS


(ii) ART: The first flowering of 20th Century Art between the wars: After World War II; Modern Sculpture; Decline of U.S.A. Internationalism; Australian Art; Art of China and Japan.

TEXTBOOKS

Smith, B. Australian Painting. 2nd ed. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1974.

(iii) AESTHETICS: In addition to the Architecture and Arts strands there will be a series of lectures on Aesthetics and Taste.

GENE250  EVOLUTION AND ECOLOGY OF MAN

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Refer to ‘Description of Subjects’ — Department of Biology (BIOL250).
GENE251 POPULATION IN A CROWDING WORLD

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments, seminar contributions, in-class tests.

This subject explores the nature, the social, cultural, political and economic bases, and the implications of recent population change in western and non-western societies.

GENE261 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF SOCIETIES

First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/practical)
Assessment: Essays/practical work; final examination

The rise of environmental lobby groups and the continuing debate over such matters as energy alternatives, resource development and air and water pollution testifies to present concern about the impact of human communities on the environment. This subject deals with environmental impact on two levels. Firstly, it examines the environmental relationships of different societies (for example, aboriginal cultures in Australia and pre-industrial and industrial societies in other parts of the world). Secondly, it investigates particular issues of environmental significance in present-day Australia (including air pollution and energy extraction and utilisation) and examines the role of existing environmental legislation in the mitigation of environmental degradation.

GENE270 THE SCIENCE AND ART OF MUSIC A: MUSIC-MAKING

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two-hour workshop session per week)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on practical projects, written work and seminar contributions.

A study of the craft and practice of music, though students are not required to have any prior specialised knowledge of music. It aims at a practical approach to music, and one in which all students can effectively participate. The major areas covered will be instrument-making; composition; the recording industry; some introductory acoustics: vibrations and waves, sound-sources, propagation, detection; pitch, timbre, loudness. The course will involve some fieldwork; concert attendance; visits to rehearsals of professional music organisations and to recording sessions.

TEXTBOOKS

A list of recommended reading will be given to students at the beginning of session.

GENE271 THE SCIENCE AND ART OF MUSIC B: MUSIC IN SOCIETY

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on practical projects, written work and seminar contributions

An historical survey of western music with emphasis upon the place of music in society, and the concept that music is a form of human behaviour. The course also contains a specific investigation of music as a part of drama.
TEXTBOOK

GENE272 THE SCIENCE AND ART OF MUSIC C: MUSICAL ACOUSTICS

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on written work and seminar contributions

This course will deal with the acoustics of rooms and concert halls; the recording and transmission of music; hearing, harmony, discord; musical scales; electronic music; psychoacoustics. *Students do not require any specialised mathematical knowledge in order to undertake this course.*

TEXTBOOK
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - GEOGRAPHY

GEOGRAPHY

A full three year programme of Geography subjects may be included in the pass BA, BSc or BCom degrees. Fourth year studies in Geography are available for the BA and BSc Honours Degrees.

At 100-level, two one-session subjects are offered, one in the physical/environmental aspects of the discipline, the other related to urban, regional and developmental aspects. Students may choose to do either or both but those thinking of continuing their studies in the discipline are advised to enrol for both subjects to minimise limitations on subject choice in later years. At higher levels students may choose to emphasise either physical or human geography or to combine the two by selecting from the range of options available.

Normally, students wishing to enter the Fourth year Honours programme should have completed at least 16 credit points of Geography at 200-level and either 36 credit points of 300-level Geography or 24 credit points in 300-level Geography and 12 credit points in a cognate field approved by the Department, usually at credit level or better. Joint Honours degree candidates must have completed the requirements for admission to the Honours programme in both disciplines.

In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the work load. For details, consult individual subjects.

In all subjects overall grades may include the assessment of essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work and terminal examinations. The precise weighting to be given each component will be discussed with classes early in the session.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

GEOG102 THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT: PROBLEMS AND CHANGE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per week, field work as required)
Assessment: End of session examination, tutorial papers/essays

Man-made environments are never static — patterns of settlement change in response to technological and social changes; the development of new mineral resources changes existing trade and transport links; innovations in agriculture and industry alter the way land is used. This introductory subject examines the spatial aspects of the development of man-made environments, the patterns of adjustment to change and the problems associated with it. More particularly it will examine questions relating to change in urban environments, population and settlement systems, primary and secondary industry, communications networks, etc., with special reference to Australia.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - GEOGRAPHY

GEOG112 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENTS: PROBLEMS AND PROCESSES

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, 1 field report, practical work

This subject presents the basic principles and mechanisms underlying the moulding of the earth’s surface. Topics covered include climatic, weathering, slope, cold weather, fluvial, wind and coastal processes. Emphasis is placed upon the variation in these processes world-wide; however, where possible, illustrations are drawn from the Australian setting. Temporal change in processes is examined with particular reference to climatic change in arid Australia. The impact of man on climate, urban drainage and the coastal environment is examined in detail.

200-LEVEL

GEOG202 URBAN ENVIRONMENTS: STRUCTURE AND DEVELOPMENT

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Tutorial papers, workshop report, final examination

Can society afford urban sprawl? How should the redevelopment of the inner city be managed? What are the consequences of the segregation of social groups within the residential environment? Questions such as these are illustrative of current debate about urban development and of the problems which the contemporary urban environment poses for people and policy-makers. This subject deals with the processes responsible for the evolution of the modern city, particularly in terms of its internal structure, organisation and operation. Generalisations about the distribution of land uses, activity nodes and social groups are used in discussions of problems relating to the spatial structure of contemporary urban areas. Illustrations of these problems are drawn primarily from large Australian cities.

GEOG204 LOCATIONAL DYNAMICS OF ECONOMIC ACTIVITY SYSTEMS

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/seminar/workshop per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Essays/tutorial papers/project; final examination

This subject focuses on the processes underlying the location and locational change of economic activity systems in western societies. Particular attention will be paid to theories of location; locational decision-making behaviour; the politics of locational decision-making; the changing role, corporate structure and spatial organisation of secondary, tertiary and quaternary sector activities; the role of transnational corporations; the impact of technological and structural change upon jobs and job distribution. Where appropriate, comparisons with Third World and Socialist economic systems will be made.

GEOG206 ARID ENVIRONMENTS*

Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: 1 examination; practical/research reports; 1 essay

* Not offered in 1985.
This introduction to arid landscapes is based on comparative studies of major deserts, especially those of Australia and North America. The main focus will be the interaction of past and present-day climates with landforms and vegetation. Attention will also be given to the diverse ways in which man has responded to and modified arid landscapes. Practical classes will deal with the analysis of aerial and satellite imagery and arid terrain.

GEOG207 ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: End of session examination; practical/research reports; essays

Despite our increasing technological control over the environment, natural hazards continue to have disastrous consequences. Major questions have still to be answered concerning the magnitude and frequency of hazards, their physical causes, their social cost, community perception of and adjustment to them. This course considers these aspects of a wide range of environmental hazards, including climatic extremes, accelerated erosion of soils and deposition of sediment, bushfires, earthquakes and volcanism, and regional slope instability.

Field work will be a major component of the course, and practical classes will deal with the aerial photographic, cartographic and statistical analysis of hazards.

GEOG210 DEVELOPMENT ISSUES: THE ASIAN EXAMPLE*

Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs workshop/tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 examination

Australia's close proximity to Asian nations demands a better understanding of the area. These nations are confronted by a wide range of developmental problems including those related to high population growth, rapid urbanisation, poverty, manpower development, trade and many more. This subject focuses on the developmental issues facing Asian nations and the cultural variables affecting the development contrasts of non-Western aspects of regional development with those characteristic to Western nations.

GEOG212 BIOGEOGRAPHY: THE CHANGING BIOSPHERE

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial, 4 day residential field class)
Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, research report, final examination

Biogeography is the study of the distributions of plants and animals, and their interaction both with each other and with the physical environment. For example plant communities are examined in response to changes in soil conditions. Population dynamics, plant succession, species diversity and climax associations are studied in the light of traditional and contemporary theories in these fields, and particular attention is given to the unique characteristics of island communities. Present knowledge of glacial events, continental drift and the formation of land bridges are used to interpret the distribution of land vertebrates and plants, and late glacial changes in climate are related to associated changes in plant species and
their abundance. Field work concentrates on local coastal and rainforest communities.

**GEOG226 FOOD, NUTRITION AND HUNGER: A GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE**

*Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar/tutorial)*

Assessment: Essays, tutorial papers, final examination

The disparity between the needs of an increasing global population and decreasing food resources constitutes one of mankind’s most intractable problems. Although the worst affected areas are in the Third World, the problem is having an increasing impact on developed countries. This subject attempts to bring into focus the historical, biological and geographical aspects of world food problems. It will examine demographic, cultural, environmental and economic factors affecting the supply, consumption and distribution of food and nutrition in the world.

**GEOG230 TRANSPORT SYSTEMS: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT**

*Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs workshop/seminar per week)*

Assessment: End of session examination; research report; tutorial papers

Peak hour congestion in urban traffic, high freight rates in international shipping, inefficient public transport, the isolation of land-locked and island countries, noise pollution around airports, freight subsidies and freight equalisation — these are all problems relating to the efficiency of transport systems. This introductory subject focuses on these and similar questions in order to develop basic concepts and principles related to transport planning and development. More particularly, it examines questions related to a number of themes including transport in national and regional development strategies, transport deprivation, the impact of transport in locational and land use decision-making, the environmental impact of transport infrastructure and operations and transport efficiency.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOG251 POPULATION IN A CROWDING WORLD**

*Single session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical/workshop, 1 hr tutorial weekly)*

Assessment: Essays, reports, practical work, final examination

This subject explores the nature, the social, cultural, political and economic bases and the implications of recent and current population change. Particular attention is paid to temporal and spatial variations in reproduction levels; the nature and impact of fertility control programmes; the retreat of death in more and less developed world societies; the trajectory of population growth and problems associated therewith; internal and international migration; population distribution and redistribution tendencies; and to policy related issues emerging from such matters.

* Not offered in 1985.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - GEOGRAPHY

GEOG261 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF SOCIETIES

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/practical per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Essays/practical work; final examination

The rise of environmental lobby groups and the continuing debate over such matters as energy alternatives, resource development and air and water pollution testifies to present concern about the impact of human communities on the environment. This subject deals with environmental impact on two levels. Firstly, it examines the environmental relationships of different societies (for example, aboriginal cultures in Australia and pre-industrial and industrial societies in other parts of the world). Secondly, it investigates particular issues of environmental significance in present-day Australia, including air pollution and energy resource extraction and use; and examines the role of existing environmental legislation in the mitigation of environmental degradation.

300-LEVEL

GEOG311 RIVER ENVIRONMENTS: PROCESS AND MANAGEMENT*

Single session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Essays, final examination

Rivers play a dynamic and vital role both in shaping the earth’s landforms and affecting man’s use of the earth’s surface. Consequently they deserve careful environmental study. This course examines processes forming and modifying stream channels and drainage basins. Rivers are studied as natural systems within which variables adjust to each other, to natural external variables, and to man’s interference. Specific topics include flood hydrology, flood prediction and river floodplains; channel shape, river meanders and braided channels; channel erosion, sediment transport and deposition.

Particular attention is given to man’s modification and management of rivers, with concentration where possible on local urban and rural streams. Techniques include field measurements, sediment analysis and aerial photograph interpretation.

GEOG313 COASTAL ENVIRONMENTS: PROCESS AND MANAGEMENT

First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr seminar/tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 seminar, field reports, practical assignments

This subject considers contemporary processes affecting the formation of sandy beaches and associated environments. Topics include nearshore and foreshore morphology, wave and water movements, sediment transport dynamics. Associated environments examined include barrier beaches, dunes, inlets, estuaries and continental shelves. Lecture material is illustrated mainly with Australian examples.

The applied aspect of the course expands concepts developed in lectures using local field study. Applied work is also directed towards delineation and solution of man-made and naturally occurring problems in the coastal zone. Techniques used include field measurements, computer simulation, sediment analysis and aerial photographic interpretation.
GEOG314 EVOLUTION OF LANDSCAPE

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar per week, field work 6 days)
Assessment: Examination, essays and reports

The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscape is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising both from natural causes and from man’s impact on his environment. Topics include: problems in interpreting the denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; development of deposition landscapes; variations among landforms — vegetation relationships; man’s transformation of soil-vegetation — landform assemblages over the last 40,000 years; a critical review of scientific perception of landscape. Relevant case studies will be drawn mainly from Australia, North America and Eurasia.

Practical classes will include advanced photographic and cartographic analysis and the macro- and micro-scopic study of palaeosols and weathering profiles.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOG315 DEVELOPMENT ISSUES: THE ASIAN EXAMPLE*

Single session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar/tutorial per week)
For assessment and description: See GEOG210.

GEOG320 SOCIAL PROBLEMS IN THE URBAN ENVIRONMENT

Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs workshop/seminar/field work per week)
Assessment: Essays/seminar papers, final examination; research report.

This subject looks at the city as a resource allocating mechanism, the effects of this allocation process upon the well-being/life chances of city dwellers and at policies and programmes designed to ameliorate or eliminate inequities and social problems such as poverty, health care disparities, educational, housing and transport deprivation and those relating to especially disadvantaged groups such as the aged.

GEOG322 REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROBLEMS

First session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays, research report, final examination

Are Australia’s capital cities too big? What constitutes a ‘depressed area’? What tensions are produced by regional growth and decline? These are examples of practical questions relating to regional development. In this subject the emergence within nations of ‘problem regions’ of various types

* Not offered in 1985.
is examined, and some of the strategies employed in the resolution of developmental stresses in such areas are canvassed. Particular attention is paid to such issues as the relationship between infrastructural provision (including transport) and regional development, differences between regions in incomes and employment opportunities, and decentralisation from metropolitan areas. The principal illustrative context is Australia, but cases drawn from Europe, North America and other parts of the world are used where appropriate.

GEOG326 FOOD, NUTRITION AND HUNGER: A GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE*

Single session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar/tutorial)
Assessment: Essays, research report, final examination

The disparity between the needs of an increasing global population and decreasing food resources constitutes one of mankind's most intractable problems. Although the worst affected areas are in the Third World, the problem is having an increasing impact on developed countries. This subject attempts to bring into focus the historical, biological and geographical aspects of world food problems. It will examine demographic, cultural, environmental and economic factors affecting the supply, consumption and distribution of food and nutrition in the world.

GEOG381 DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY A

First, second or double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)
Assessment: Seminar presentation, essays, research report

This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report in a field selected by the student and approved by the Chairman of Department. Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 12 credit points of 300-level Geography.

GEOG382 DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY B

First, second or double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)
For assessment and description: See GEOG381

400-LEVEL

GEOG402 HONOURS

Double session; 48 credit points

Final year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20-25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar programme.

In the first session the seminar programme is concerned with questions of methodological and philosophical significance to research in modern Geography. In addition candidates will be involved in a directed reading/seminar course which explores a particular research field and culminates in the preparation of a research proposal. The second session is

* Not offered in 1985.
devoted mainly to research but participation in a workshop seminar is also required.

Assessment is based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.

**GEOG451 JOINT HONOURS**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

**Assessment:** Seminar papers, examinations, thesis

Students enrolling in this subject must

1. have completed a programme meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geography and a cognate discipline;

2. write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;

3. complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairman of each Department.
The three year pass degree in Geology is normally taken within the BSc degree requirements but may be taken for the BA degree. 400-level studies in Geology are available for the BSc Honours Degree or the BA Honours Degree.

The double-session GEOL103 subject provides a basic grounding in Geology for 200-, 300- and 400-level Geology subjects, but is also suitable for students who do not wish to specialize in Geology. The 200- and 300-level subjects are single session subjects. Students are advised to complete GEOL 221, 222, 223 and 224 satisfactorily before enrolling in 300-level Geology subjects. Students wishing to specialize in Geology should take six out of the seven 300-level Geology subjects. Entry to the Geology honours year normally requires completion of six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level in Geology) except that, when a joint Honours programme is approved, students must have completed at least three 300-level subjects in Geology (at least 24 credit points at 300-level in Geology).

Field work is an integral part of Geology courses. Details of the field work required are listed for each subject. In addition, students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geological Society, especially field excursions. Subjects are assessed on the basis of a formal examination taken in the examination period(s) after the session(s) in which the subject is taught, together with assessment of essays, assignments, seminars, field and practical work, practical examinations and other examinations which are prescribed. (Note: formal examinations for GEOL103 will be held in the examination periods following both Session 1 and Session 2). The way the marks are arranged to make up the complete assessment in each subject will be advised early in the first session in which the subject is taught.

Students should consult the Chairman, Department of Geology, if they have enquiries concerning transition arrangements following courses taken up to, and including, 1980 and 1984.

Schedule Entry

All subjects in this section (except GEOL261, GEOL262, GEOL352) are listed in the Arts schedule. The schedule gives details of the session in which the subjects are offered and provide pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-LEVEL

GEOL103 INTRODUCTORY GEOLOGY

Double session; 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr lecture/tutorial and 2.5 hrs practical per week and 4 days of field work)
Assessment: 2 theory examinations; 4 multiple choice tests; 3 exercises; 1 essay; 2 practical examinations; 2 field tutorial essays.

The science of Geology is concerned with: understanding the origin, age and structure of the earth; minerals and rocks; plate tectonics; the geological cycle; earth resources; and the origin and evolution of life.

The study of symmetry, forms and systems of crystals provides the basis for describing the physical properties of minerals. The mode of occurrence, lithological characters and classification of igneous, sedimentary and
metamorphic rocks is presented. The study of fossils and rocks leads to an interpretation of the stratigraphy and geological history of the Australian continent and, more specifically, of New South Wales and the Sydney Basin. Landscape evolution is described in the context of introducing an understanding of our environment.

Practical Work: This involves the study of crystals, the identification and description of common minerals, rocks and fossils in hand-specimen, the interpretation and preparation of geological maps and cross-sections and the use of simple geological instruments. Four days (two in first session and two in second session) of field tutorials will be conducted to illustrate lecture and practical work.

TEXTBOOKS


or


or


Wollongong Sheet Geological Map 1:250,000. Mines Dept., N.S.W.

Handbooks prepared by the Department of Geology.

200-LEVEL

GEOL221 MINERALOGY

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

The subject provides an introduction to crystallography and mineralogy and shows how these topics can be used to understand the structure, chemistry and physical properties of minerals.

Subjects covered include zones and the zone law, stereographic projection, point groups and Bravais lattices. Internal symmetry and space groups are discussed and the use of spherical triangles and the equation to the normal are outlined.

An introduction is made to the determination and use of the optical properties of minerals. Properties studied include refractive indices, pleochroism, extinction, birefringence and optic sign.

The chemical composition and unit cell content are related to the bonding of atoms and the effect of ionic radius on crystal structure. Isomorphism, atomic substitution and solid solution, polymorphism and classification of minerals are discussed and the physical and chemical properties of various mineral groups, particularly silicates, are outlined.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL222 PETROLOGY

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination; up to 2 days field work.

The aim of this course is to enable students to identify rocks in thin-section and hand-specimen and to give them an outline of the elementary aspects of theoretical petrology. The course discusses the classification of rocks in general and some classifications of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks.

Topics discussed in igneous petrology include textures, CIPW and Niggli norms, variations in associated igneous rocks and consolidation of magma. The main igneous rock types are discussed and some synthetic silicate systems are studied.

The occurrence of clastic and sedimentary minerals, heavy minerals, clay minerals and organic matter in sedimentary rocks is outlined. Textures of terrigenous and carbonate rocks and the diagenesis of these rocks are discussed. An outline of sedimentary provenance is given.

Metamorphic Rocks are described and defined and types of metamorphism are discussed. The following topics are then presented: the facies classification of metamorphic rocks, contact metamorphic rocks, progressive regional metamorphism, dynamic metamorphism.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL233 GEOLOGICAL MAPPING AND STRUCTURES I

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical work, up to 10 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination, 2 reports, field mapping assignments, practical exercises, seminars.

This subject will provide a basic course in field geology techniques and the interpretation of geological structures.

Geological Mapping: The lecture and tutorial course covers such topics as preparation for field mapping; air photo interpretation; remote sensing and its application to geology; basic field mapping techniques. Preliminary field work in the Illawarra is followed by the main mapping assignment which is carried out in the August vacation. Map compilation and progress reports may be required after each day’s field work. The final interpretation and preparation of the field report and maps are carried out in the laboratory after the field tutorial.
Structural Geology: This deals with aspects of the deformation of rocks, and structures in rocks, within the overall framework of plate tectonics. Study of the morphology and genesis of folds, faults, joints and cleavage in rocks will lead to a discussion of the evolution of mountain chains and associated depositional basins.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL224 PALAEOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, 2 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 practical examination; 1 essay; practical exercises in the field and laboratory.

This subject is designed to provide a sound basis in the properties and uses of fossils and to integrate this with the stratigraphic evolution of the Australian continent.

Palaeontology: The major invertebrate groups and trace fossils will be studied, with emphasis being placed on their morphology, classification, ecology and evolution. Theoretical aspects will be discussed where appropriate.

Stratigraphy: The evolution of the Australian continent will be illustrated by a study of the stratigraphy of selected regions, with particular emphasis on important areas of deposition.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL261 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

First session; 3 credit points (28 hours lectures, 14 hours practical and 1 day field tutorial)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work.

This course provides an introduction to geology for engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: the structure of the earth; geological time; mineralogy — the rock forming minerals; petrology — igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; basic geological structures and mapping.

Not to count with GEOL103, GEOL252, GEOL352 and CIVL495. The subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE (CIVIL) or BE (MINING).
TEXTBOOKS

GEOL262 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY II
Second session; 3 credit points (28 hours lectures, 14 hours practical and 1 day field tutorial)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work.

This subject continues the introduction to geology for engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: economic geology; palaeontology; stratigraphy; geological mapping.

Not to count with GEOL103, GEOL252, GEOL352 and CIVL495. This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE (CIVIL) or BE (MINING).

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL
GEOL331 MINERALOGY AND PETROLOGY
First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week; up to 2 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

This course takes up some more advanced aspects of topics covered in GEOL221 and GEOL222.

In Mineralogy one main topic introduces oil immersion techniques and mineral determination by dispersion of R.I. liquids. The other major topic concerns the theory and practice of X-ray determinative techniques.

Crystal Chemistry deals with topics such as: phase transitions involving transformations of primary and secondary co-ordination; crystal pathology; order-disorder reactions and exsolution in the feldspars.

In Theoretical Petrology the following topics are dealt with: the phase rule; systems of one, two and three components; experimental and theoretical petrology as applied to metamorphic rocks; direct determination of equilibrium curves; isotope geology as applied to radiometric dating and petrogenetic studies.

The course in Igneous Petrology outlines: some rock textures; the concept of primary and derivative magmas; crustal anatexis; magma generation in the upper mantle; partial melting; and the description of some rock associations.

In Metamorphic Petrology discussion is based on topics such as: the types of metamorphism; metamorphic zones; facies and facies series;
metamorphic reactions in carbonate rocks; the development of hornfelses; metasomatism; and retrograde metamorphism.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL332 SEDIMENTOLOGY

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week; up to 4 days of field work)*

Assessment: 1 theory examination; 4 assignments; 1 seminar; practical exercises.

The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of sediment transport and the generation of sedimentary structures. The latter form the basis for subsequent interpretation of ancient sedimentary deposits and basins.

This subject includes a study of the physical characteristics of sedimentary particles and the mechanics and results of erosion, transportation and deposition of granular solids by fluid media and mass flows. The distribution and character of deep ocean sediments is discussed. The above information is integrated in the delineation of sedimentary facies, in the study of tectonic controls upon sedimentation and in sedimentary basin analyses.

Field examination of sedimentary structures, analysis of vectorial properties and the environmental interpretation of Permian and Triassic rocks in the Illawarra form an important part of this course.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL333 GEOLOGICAL MAPPING AND STRUCTURES II

*First session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per week and up to 12 days of field work)*

Assessment: 1 theory examination; field mapping assignment and seminar; practical exercises.
This subject extends and covers more advanced aspects of topics covered in GEOL223. The mapping will be carried out in an area with greater structural complexity and the reports will be expected to incorporate and integrate information from other geology courses.

**Geological Mapping:** Field work will normally be conducted in the summer vacation plus at least 2 weekends. Aerial and satellite photographs will be used to assist in the field work leading to the compilation of a detailed geological map of a geologically complex area. Map compilation and progress reports are required after each day of field work. The geological interpretation of the area will be undertaken in the laboratory and will include petrographic, structural and facies analysis.

**Structural Geology:** The importance of stress and strain will be outlined especially in the context of the development of axial plane foliations, lineations and fractures in rocks. A study of fold styles and superposed folding will be related to the structural analysis of areas with simple and complex structure. The macroscopic geometry of fold mountain chains such as the European Alps and the Himalayas is outlined and interpretations of the structural evolution of these terrains are presented. A portion of the course will be devoted to the concept of plate tectonics.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL334 FOSSIL FUELS**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical work per week, up to 2 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination, practical examination, assignments, practical exercises.

The aim of this subject is to provide a sound basis for the exploration, assessment, production and use of the fossil fuels coal, oil shale and petroleum.

**Coal:** The formation and occurrences of peat and coal will be described. Rank and type concepts in coal studies will be emphasised. Discussion of macerals and minerals in coals and the microscopy of coal and coal products will outline the role of coal petrography in coal assessment.

**Oil Shale:** Discussion of the formation, environmental significance and petrography of oil shales will lead to an assessment of their viability as a source of fuel. Possible retorting processes are outlined.

**Petroleum:** The generation, migration and accumulation of petroleum will be discussed and integrated with an assessment of the sedimentary facies and tectonic settings of petroleum accumulations. Petroleum exploration methods and the evaluation of petroleum deposits will be included.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL335 ECONOMIC AND RESOURCE GEOLOGY**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, at least 2 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory exam, essays and tutorial presentation, practical exercises, practical examination.

This subject outlines the scope of economic geology with emphasis on processes of concentration of economically important elements and minerals and how resources of these minerals can be assessed.

**Ore deposits:** The main types and occurrences of ore deposits in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks are presented with particular reference to major Australian occurrences. Metallogenic analysis and the exploration for ore deposits using geochemical techniques will be discussed.

**Industrial and ceramic minerals:** An outline of the uses and geological occurrence of the major industrial, refractory and ceramic materials will be presented.

**Resource assessment:** The importance of Earth’s resources is such that geologists should have an understanding of these resources and the problems of their exploitation by modern society, as this knowledge is fundamental to future development. Problems of geographic distribution, exploitation and processing of resources — including environmental impact and alienation of reserves — will be considered in the light of present economies and societies. Limits to world reserves, reserves assessment techniques, aspects of infrastructure costs, marketing procedures and cash flow considerations are important components of this part of the course.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL336 GEOPHYSICS**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, at least 2 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; 2 essays, seminar, practical exercises.
This subject outlines the geophysical characteristics of the Earth and describes most of the techniques used in Exploration Geophysics. The topics covered include: the Earth, as part of the Solar System; seismology — earthquakes and the study of the Earth’s interior, and various aspects of seismic exploration; gravity and geodesy — the study of the shape of the Earth and its gravitational field and gravity exploration; geomagnetism — the Earth’s magnetic field and its variation in space and time and its use in exploration; radiometric exploration; electrical and electromagnetic methods of exploration using natural and artificial fields; downhole logging; geothermy — thermal properties of the Earth and heat flow.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL337 PALAEOONTOLOGY AND STRATIGRAPHY II**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, 2 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; 1 practical examination; 1 essay; practical exercises in the field and laboratory.

This subject extends the topics covered in GEOL224.

*Palaeontology:* This section will be concerned mostly with foraminifera, conodonts and palynomorphs; vertebrates and plants. Where appropriate lectures will be used to illustrate theoretical aspects of palaeontology.

*Stratigraphy:* Important overseas successions will be used as a basis for describing the history of the Caledonian and Alpine Fold Belts and other classical areas of deposition.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL352 ENGINEERING GEOLOGY III**

*First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 56 hrs practical and 2 days field tutorial)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work
This subject extends the study of some topics covered in GEOL261 and GEOL262, and provides an introduction to geophysics and the methods of assessing ore, coal and petroleum reserves. Other topics to be studied include: igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural geology; geological mapping.

*This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE (CIVIL) or BE (MINING).*

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL360 SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY A**

*First session; 4 credit points (normally 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical per week, which may include or involve additional field work)*

*Assessment:* 1 theory examination, essays, practical work and test

*NOTE:* This subject is only available to students who have difficulties of enrolment consequent on the introduction of new 200- and 300-level subjects in Geology in 1981 and 1984. Enrolment in this subject is restricted to students in transition between subjects available during 1975 to 1983 (inclusive) and those subjects available subsequent to 1983. Approval must be given by the Chairman of the Department of Geology to enrol in this subject.

*Subject Description; Practical and Textbooks.*

This subject is intended to be normally one-half of one of the subjects GEOL331, 332, 334, 335 (Economic and Resource Geology) or 337. Subject descriptions, etc., are to be found under the appropriate subject heading.

**GEOL361 SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY B**

*First session; 4 credit points (normally 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical per week, which may include or involve additional field work)*

*Assessment:* 1 theory examination, practical work and test

*NOTE:* This subject is only available to students who have difficulties of enrolment consequent on the introduction of new 200- and 300-level subjects in Geology in 1981 and 1984. Enrolment in this subject is restricted to students in transition between subjects available during 1975 to 1983 (inclusive) and those subjects available subsequent to 1983. Approval must be given by the Chairman of the Department of Geology to enrol in this subject.

*Subject Description; Practical and Textbooks.*

This subject is intended to be normally one-half of one of the subjects GEOL331, 332, 334, 335 (Economic and Resource Geology) or 337. Subject descriptions, etc., are to be found under the appropriate subject heading.

**GEOL362 SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY C**

*Second session; 4 credit points (normally 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical per week, which may include or involve additional field work)*

*Assessment:* 1 theory examination, essays, practical work and test
NOTE: This subject is only available to students who have difficulties of enrolment consequent on the introduction of new 200- and 300-level subjects in Geology in 1981 and 1984. Enrolment in this subject is restricted to students in transition between subjects available during 1975 to 1983 (inclusive) and those subjects available subsequent to 1983. Approval must be given by the Chairman of the Department of Geology to enrol in this subject.

Subject Description; Practical and Textbooks.

This subject is intended to be normally one-half of one of the subjects GEOL331, 332, 334, 335 (Economic and Resource Geology) or 337. Subject descriptions, etc., are to be found under the appropriate subject heading.

GEOL363 SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY D

Second session; 4 credit points (normally 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical per week, which may include or involve additional field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination, practical work and test.

NOTE: This subject is only available to students who have difficulties of enrolment consequent on the introduction of new 200- and 300-level subjects in Geology in 1981 and 1984. Enrolment in this subject is restricted to students in transition between subjects available during 1975 to 1983 (inclusive) and those subjects available subsequent to 1983. Approval must be given by the Chairman of the Department of Geology to enrol in this subject.

Subject Description; Practical and Textbooks.

This subject is intended to be normally one-half of one of the subjects GEOL331, 332, 334, 335 (Economic and Resource Geology) or 337. Subject descriptions, etc., are to be found under the appropriate subject heading.

GEOL363 SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOLOGY D

Second session; 4 credit points (normally 1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical per week, which may include or involve additional field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination, practical work and test.

NOTE: This subject is only available to students who have difficulties of enrolment consequent on the introduction of new 200- and 300-level subjects in Geology in 1981 and 1984. Enrolment in this subject is restricted to students in transition between subjects available during 1975 to 1983 (inclusive) and those subjects available subsequent to 1983. Approval must be given by the Chairman of the Department of Geology to enrol in this subject.

Subject Description: Practical and Textbooks.

This subject is intended to be normally one-half of one of the subjects GEOL331, 332, 334, 335 (Economic and Resource Geology) or 337. Subject descriptions, etc., are to be found under the appropriate subject heading.
GEOL401 GEOLOGY HONOURS

Double session: 48 credit points
Pre-requisites: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed at least four 200-level and at least six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level).
Assessment: 2 theses; 4 theory examinations; seminars.

Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least four courses to be offered each year from the following: history of geological thought; some topical aspects of geology; mineral paragenesis; rock magnetism; biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; coal and petroleum geology; sedimentology. The other parts of the course will be field and laboratory projects, seminars and study of selected references. Where appropriate, the field and laboratory components may be submitted as a single thesis or as two separate theses.

GEOL402 GEOLOGY JOINT HONOURS

Double session; 24 credit points (Note 24 credit points will be required from the honours programme of another Department, normally a member Department in the Faculty of Science.)
Pre-requisite: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satisfactorily completed at least three 300-level Geology subjects (24 credit points at 300-level)

Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least two courses to be offered each year from the following: history of geological thought; some topical aspects of geology; mineral paragenesis; rock magnetism; biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; coal and petroleum geology; and sedimentology. The other parts of the course will be a field or laboratory project as appropriate, seminars and study of selected references.
HISTORY

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

HIST104 AUSTRALIA BEFORE 1900

Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two tutorial papers, 500 words each; one essay, 1,500 words; three essays, 2,000 words each.

This subject surveys Australian history from the time of the aboriginal immigration to the federation of the Australian colonies, concentrating on the events of the nineteenth century. It deals with the conquest of Aboriginal society by white settlers, and the transition of colonial society from bond to free. It examines the economic basis of this latter change, and the political institutions that the change produced. It is also concerned with related features of Australian society, especially the differentiation of male and female roles, the forms of racial prejudice, and the emergence of Australian nationalism. It compares trends in the development of Australian society with similar movements overseas.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST105 EUROPE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Double session; 12 credit points (First session: 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week. Second session: one 2-hr seminar per week)
Assessment: First session: 1 tutorial paper of 500 words, two essays of 1,500 and 2,000 words. Second session: one seminar paper of 3,500 words.

This course will enable students to acquaint themselves with the history of Europe (including Great Britain) in a century of dramatic social, economic, and political change. In First Session a series of lectures, chronological in approach, will outline the primary features of the transformation of Europe since 1900 while in Second Session a thematic format will aid discussion of the major problems and issues of twentieth century Europe. Topics to be introduced in first session and studied in more depth in second session include industrialization — capitalist and socialist — nationalism, imperialism, racism, the role of women, militarism, and bureaucratization.

PRELIMINARY READING

HIST106 SOUTHEAST ASIA: THE MALAY WORLD
(INDONESIA, MALAYSIA, THE PHILIPPINES)

Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 750 to 1,000 words each; 3 essays of 2,000 words each

This course is designed to offer a basic historical introduction to the island nations of Southeast Asia, Australia's neighbours. Some attention will be given to their ancient and mediaeval histories, particularly to illuminate the cultural background. Most of the course will focus on the impact of the various colonial powers (Dutch, British, Spanish, and American) and on cultural and political reactions within the Malay states. This will lead on to an analysis of anti-colonial revolutions and modern nationalism. The course will conclude with some study of current problems in the region, viewed in their historical context.

TEXTBOOKS


200-LEVEL

HIST206 BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA
(BURMA, THAILAND, INDOCHINA)

Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers (1,000 words each), 2 short essays (2,000 words each), 1 long essay (4,000 words).

This subject combines the content of HIST266 and HIST267.

HIST223 RELIGION AND SOCIETY*
FROM THE REFORMATION A

Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, 2 reports on documents and 6 summaries of selected extracts

Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST226 and HIST227.

HIST224 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIAN HISTORY A

Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 3,500 word essay, two brief tutorial papers

Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST236 and HIST237.

* Not offered in 1985.
HIST226 REFORMATION AND* REVOLUTION, 1517-1660 A

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay, 1 report on a document and 3 summaries of selected extracts

This subject deals with the history of religion in relation to three revolutionary movements:— (i) Theological Revolution — The Protestant Reformation (Luther, Calvin) and the Catholic Counter-Reformation (Ignatius Loyola). (ii) Governmental Revolution — the Reformation in England under Henry VIII, the Elizabethan Church Settlement and the Puritan Revolution (Oliver Cromwell). (iii) Social Revolution — Religion and the rise of capitalism; changing patterns of family life.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST227 RELIGION AND SOCIETY, 1738-1860 A

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay plus 1 report on documents and 3 summaries of selected extracts

This course on the Church in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries is designed as a sequel to HIST226. It begins with the revival and expansion of the Church (the Evangelical Revival in Britain, the Great Awakening in America, the modern missionary movement, and the Catholic Revival). This is followed by an analysis of Church/State conflict: the persecuted Church in the French Revolution, the movement towards disestablishment of the Church in Britain, and civil religion in America. Challenges to traditional belief and practice from industrialisation and scientific progress are also studied.

TEXTBOOKS

* Not offered in 1985.

HIST232 THE SOVIET UNION AND INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essay, one 1,000 word tutorial paper

The course will explore, within the context of a detailed examination of Soviet foreign policy, the history of the several attempts made by the Soviet party and government to establish central agencies to coordinate, guide and control the activities of national communist parties throughout the world. Particular attention will be paid to the organization and actions of such bodies as Comintern, Profintern and the Cominform and to such violations of ‘proletarian internationalism’ as the Trotskyite schism, the Tito-Stalin split and the Sino-Soviet dispute.

* Not offered in 1985.
TEXTBOOKS


**HIST233 HISTORY OF RUSSIA FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY A***

*Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment:* Five 2,000 word essays, tutorial papers and discussion

This course is designed to provide students with an outline of Russian history from the formation of the earliest princely states, through the rise of the Muscovite empire until the collapse of the autocracy in 1917. The latter part of the course will deal with the formation and development of the U.S.S.R.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**HIST236 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIA: THE MALAY WORLD (MALAYSIA, INDONESIA, THE PHILIPPINES) A***

*First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment:* Two 2,000 word essays plus one tutorial paper

This course is designed to provide a brief introduction to the modern history of the Malay countries of Southeast Asia, with particular emphasis on the Western colonial impact (political, social, and economic) and the emergence of nationalism.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Turnbull, C.M. *A Short History of Malaysia, Singapore and Brunei*. Cassell, Sydney, 1980.

**HIST237 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIA: THE BUDDHIST NATIONS (VIETNAM, KAMPUCHEA, THAILAND, BURMA) A***

*Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment:* Two 2,000 word essays plus one tutorial paper

This course is designed to build on the foundation in non-western history provided by HIST236. It involves a brief examination of the modern history of the Buddhist countries of Southeast Asia, with special emphasis on the Western colonial impact and resulting patterns of nationalism. In the final weeks of the course this historical background is related to current problems in the region.

* Not offered in 1985.
TEXTBOOKS


**HIST241 EUROCOMMUNISM A**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures, seminars, tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 5,000 word essay, or two 2,500 word essays, 1 tutorial presentation in seminars and tutorials

History of the International Communist Movement and of the Communist Parties of France, Italy and Spain. The Eurocommunist model, Reactions to Eurocommunism.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HIST242 ITALY FROM UNIFICATION TO WORLD POWER, 1871-1914 A**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

This subject deals with the social, economic, and political developments in Italy from the time unification was finally accomplished to Italy's involvement in the First World War. The following topics receive particular attention:

- The fall of the Right and the coming to power of the Left
- De Pretis and Transformism
- The Triple Alliance
- The agricultural crisis
- Financial scandals and political corruption
- The workers' movement and the birth of the Italian Socialist Party
- Colonialism
- The industrial take-off
- Demographic growth and emigration
- The Southern Question
- The political crisis at the turn of the century
- The Socialist Party between reformism and extremism
- The Catholic movement
- Sonnino and Giolitti

**TEXTBOOK**


**HIST243 CONTEMPORARY ITALY, 1943-1980 A**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)*

*Assessment:* One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

* Not offered in 1985.
The course begins with a political history of contemporary Italy subdivided in the following periods:

- Armistice, resistance, liberation, 1943–45
- The post-war period, 1945–48
- The years of quadripartite government, 1948–58
- The years of centre-left government, 1958–72
- The years of the debate about historic compromise, 1972–80

In the second part of the course the following topics will be dealt with in some depth:

- The rules of the political game
- State participation in the economy
- Extreme left-wing groups
- Political terrorism
- The radical movement

**TEXTBOOK**


**HIST244 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY, 1901–1980 A**

*Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)*

*Assessment: 10,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.*

This subject extends the themes established in HIST104, and studies their development in the years between the establishment of the Commonwealth and the present. The principal topics of study include changes in the Australian economy, the changing role of women, the effects of war on Australian society, the establishment of compulsory secondary education, the foundation of the National, Country, Liberal and Communist parties, the Labor Party, the Great Depression and its results, the immigration of non-British peoples, the relationships between aborigines and whites, racial prejudice and the multicultural society, religious practice and the Churches, the reflection of social change in literature and art, and Australia's changing relationships with countries overseas.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**


**HIST246 RUSSIA: MEDIAEVAL AND IMPERIAL, 860–1917 A**

*Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 1,000 word tutorial paper*
This course will provide students with an outline of the main features of Russian history from the era of the first Russian state — Kiev Rus' — through the period of Mongol rule and the rise of Muscovy into the centuries of Empire ending with the overthrow of the autocracy in February/March 1917.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST247 HISTORY OF THE SOVIET UNION 1917-1982A

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 1,000 word tutorial paper

This course will examine in detail the history of Russia and the U.S.S.R. since the overthrow of the autocracy. Particular attention will be paid to the Revolutions of 1917, the Civil War, 'Stalinization', industrialization and collectivization of the peasantry, the Great Purge, the Nazi-Soviet War, reconstruction, de-Stalinization, problems of a mature Socialist economy, the national question, 'dissidence and re-Stalinization', and the superpower status of the U.S.S.R.

TEXTBOOKS


HIST248 GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE SOVIET UNION A

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 1,000 word tutorial paper

This course will examine both the theory and the practice of Soviet government and politics though it will concentrate less on the formal provisions of the constitution than on the real processes of government and administration. The historical roots of Soviet political life will be discussed with particular stress being placed on the role of Bolshevik experience in the revolutionary underground, in the revolutionary year 1917 and in the Civil War, in determining the nature of the Soviet political system.

TEXTBOOKS

**HIST249 WEST EUROPEAN POLITICS A**

* Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, tutorials, seminars)
* Assessment: One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

This is a course in applied comparative politics. In the first part the political processes in Great Britain, France, West Germany, and Italy will be comparatively examined both in terms of their institutional and behavioural contexts. In the second part, the French and Italian political cultures will receive specific attention.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HIST254 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY 1901–1940 A**

* First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)
* Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST244, so far as the period 1901-1940 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**


**HIST264 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY, 1940–1980 A**

* Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)
* Assessment: 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST244, so far as the period 1940-1980 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**


* Not offered in 1985.
HIST266 BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA I
BURMA AND THAILAND

Single session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (1,000 words) plus 2 essays of 2,000 words each

This course begins with some examination of ancient state systems in Burma and Thailand, to establish a cultural basis for further historical discussion. Most of the study focuses on the impact of the Western powers from the 16th Century onward, with an examination of the Burmese and Thai responses. British rule in Burma, in its modernizing aspects, is compared with parallel change in independent Siam. The course concludes with an examination of modern nationalism, and of recent political and economic developments.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST267 BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA II:
VIETNAM, CAMBODIA, LAOS

Single session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (1,000 words) plus 2 essays of 2,000 words each

For sound historical reasons this area is known today as Indochina, and this course will examine the Indian and Chinese cultural inputs over the past two thousand years. This will provide a basis for analysis of the old Khmer and Vietnamese states. Most of the course will focus on the European impact, especially under French colonialism, and the development of modern nationalism. It will conclude with an examination of the French and American wars (1945-75), with some reference to Australia’s participation.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL
HIST306 BUDDHIST SOUTHEAST ASIA
(BURMA, THAILAND, INDOCHINA)

Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers (1,000 words each), 3 short essays (2,500 words each), 1 long essay (4,500 words).

Other details: As for HIST266 and HIST267.
HIST312 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIAN HISTORY B
Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Three 2,500 word essays, one 4,500 word essay, two brief tutorial papers
Other details: As for HIST224

HIST313 RELIGION AND SOCIETY FROM THE REFORMATION B*
Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 5,000 word essays, 4 reports on documents and 8 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST223.

HIST316 REFORMATION AND REVOLUTION, 1517-1660 B*
First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on a document and 4 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST226.

HIST317 RELIGION AND SOCIETY, 1738-1860 B
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on documents and 4 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST227.

HIST319 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIA: THE MALAY WORLD (MALAYSIA, INDONESIA, THE PHILIPPINES) B
First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays plus a tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST236.

HIST320 MODERN SOUTHEAST ASIA: THE BUDDHIST NATIONS (VIETNAM, KAMPUCHEA, THAILAND, BURMA) B
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays and one tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST237

HIST325 THEORY AND METHOD OF HISTORY (ADVANCED)
First session; 12 credit points (1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay (5,000-7,000 words)

NOTE: This subject will normally be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV Honours.
A detailed study of the nature of historical enquiry.

* Not offered in 1985.
HIST326 THE SOVIET UNION AND INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM B*

First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST232.

HIST333 HISTORY OF RUSSIA FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY B*

Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Six 2,500 word essays, tutorial papers and discussion.
Other details: As for HIST233.

HIST334 EUROCOMMUNISM B*

Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures, seminars, tutorials)
Assessment: One 7,000 word essay or two 3,500 word essays, 1 tutorial presentation, participation in seminars and tutorials.
Other details: As for HIST241.

HIST335 ITALY FROM UNIFICATION TO WORLD POWER, 1871-1914 B*

Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 4,000 word essay, one 2,000 word seminar paper, one 1,000 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST242.

HIST336 CONTEMPORARY ITALY, 1943-1980 B*

Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 4,000 word essay, one 2,000 word seminar paper, one 1,000 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST243.

HIST344 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY 1901-1980 B

Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)
Assessment: 15,000 words in essays and tutorial papers, annual examination

This subject extends the themes established in HIST104, and studies their development in the years between the establishment of the Commonwealth and the present. The principal topics of study include changes in the Australian economy, the changing role of women, the effects of war on Australian society, the establishment of compulsory secondary education, the foundation of National, Country, Liberal and Communist parties, revolutionary and reformist trade unionism and the influence of each on the Labor Party, the Great Depression and its results, the immigration of non-British peoples, the relationships between aborigines and whites, racial prejudice and the multicultural society.

PRELIMINARY READING


* Not offered in 1985.
TEXTBOOKS

**HIST346 RUSSIA: MEDIAEVAL AND IMPERIAL, 860-1917 B**

Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST246.

**HIST347 HISTORY OF THE SOVIET UNION 1917-1982 B**

First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST247.

**HIST348 GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE SOVIET UNION B**

Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST248.

**HIST349 WEST EUROPEAN POLITICS B**

Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, tutorials, seminars)
Assessment: One 4,000 word essay, one 2,000 word seminar paper, one 1,000 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST249.

**HIST354 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY 1901-1940 B**

First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST344, so far as the period 1901-1940 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

TEXTBOOKS

* Not offered in 1985.
HIST364 AUSTRALIA IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY
1940-1980 B

Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST344, so far as the period 1940-1980 relates to them.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS


400-LEVEL

HIST401 HISTORY IV (HONOURS)

Double session; 48 credit points

Students are advised to contact the Department. The major requirement of the course is a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words; students are also required to complete two essays, each of 5,000 words, on historical method, and in general complete a single session History course at 300-level.
Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. History and Philosophy of Science is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, 'What are science and technology: why and how have they grown in Western Societies; how can we best control and direct science and technology?' In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of History and Philosophy of Science is where this intellectual revolution is taking place. HPS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now HPS departments at Melbourne, N.S.W., Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established departments in the country.

HPS can be studied as a major, leading to Honours, Masters and PhD programmes; as a joint major with another subject (e.g. with History, Sociology, English, Psychology or Philosophy); or HPS subjects can be selected to complement majors in these subjects or in others, such as European Languages, Economics, Accountancy, Education, Metallurgy and Computing Science.

NOTE:
1. Some 300-level subjects may be attempted after successful completion of 100-level subjects in H.P.S.
2. Some 200- and 300-level subjects may have prerequisite subjects, i.e., which must be completed before enrolment. Always check with an academic adviser at enrolment.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

HPS110 THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE A

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 3 essays and 1 tutorial paper

The objectives of this course are:

i) To develop an understanding of the nature of technology;

ii) To examine the role of technology in social change and the form of its relationship with economic, political, industrial, scientific and cultural forces;

iii) To attempt to develop a language and concepts suitable for analysing technology in critical terms;

iv) To determine the role of technology in a significant time and place — the Industrial Revolution in England

v) To assess the extent to which values and assumptions held without question today have their roots in decidedly un-natural events in the Industrial Revolution.
The major part of this course is concerned with a detailed analysis of the processes of industrialisation at the time of the Industrial Revolution. The major technological developments of the period are examined along with their relationship to levels of production, form and organisation of work, and social order.

A detailed assessment is made of various factors which might have contributed to industrialisation, including science, technical inventions, changes in labour, land, capital and markets, and the influence of various philosophical ideas. There follows a study of the consequences ranging from working conditions and the state of public health to the development of the factory system and the emergence of a market society. In conclusion the nature of technology and its relationship to society is re-examined in the light of the case study.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS112 INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE A**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment: 3 essays (1000, 1500 and 2000 words), tutorial participation*

An introduction to the history of Western science and to contemporary philosophical perspectives on scientific method and scientific change. The subject consists of a series of extended case studies illustrating the methods and problems of the modern discipline of History and Philosophy of Science.

Topics will include: the nature of scientific knowledge and of scientific revolutions; the origins of Western science in Greek culture; the Copernican revolution in astronomy and the overthrow of the Medieval worldview; the career, trial and condemnation of Galileo.

This subject serves as a prerequisite for a number of upper level subjects in HPS, but is also specifically designed to complement first year study of History, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology or English.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Chalmers, A.F. *What is this thing called science?* University of Queensland Press, Brisbane, 1976.

**HPS120 TECHNOLOGY AND THE MODERN INDUSTRIAL STATE A**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment: 3 essays*
The contemporary social system of science and technology in the industrially advanced countries (capitalist and socialist) has two distinguishing characteristics. Firstly, the process of development and application of technology has become highly differentiated, specialised and capital intensive, involving scientists and engineers with diverse skills in the research and development (R and D) laboratories of industry, the universities and government. Secondly, R and D activities are undertaken in relation to three, inter-related objectives: the survival and development of industry, the development of military weapons, and the development of prestigious ‘high technology’ (e.g. nuclear, space, aircraft, advanced electronics).

Topics include patterns of industrial innovation and their contribution to industrial growth, the emergence of science-based industries, the rise of science-based industries, the military-industrial complex, technology and war, growth of State involvement in the support and direction of technology, post-industrial society, social effects of technological change.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS122 INTRODUCTION TO THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF MODERN SCIENCE A

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 tutorial paper (1500 words) and 2 essays (2000 words each) and tutorial participation

An introduction to the social origins and impact of modern science since 1600, and to contemporary sociological perspectives on scientific organisation and scientific growth. The subject consists of a series of extended case studies illustrating the methods and problems of the modern discipline of HPS. Topics will include: the culmination of the Scientific Revolution of the seventeenth century: the triumph of the ‘mechanical philosophy’, the de-animation of Nature and the decline of witchcraft, magic and astrology; the Newtonian synthesis as science and as ideology; the institutionalisation and professionalisation of modern science; the construction and deployment of the ideas of ‘progress’ and ‘method’; science, scientism and the eighteenth century Enlightenment; the social and intellectual roots of evolution theory; the sources and arguments of Darwin’s *Origin of Species*; Darwinism and Social Darwinism; new perspectives in the historiography of science.

This subject serves as a pre-requisite for a number of upper level subjects in HPS, but it is also specifically designed to complement first year study of History, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology or English.

TEXTBOOKS


**HPS140 REVOLUTIONS IN SCIENCE**

*Summer session; 6 credit points (6 lecture/tutorials per week)*

Assessment: 2 essays, 1 tutorial paper

This subject, intended primarily for science, engineering and mathematics students, provides an introduction to the study of revolutionary changes in scientific theories. The subject will be taught through a series of historical case studies of major theoretical changes and revolutions. These will be selected from:

(a) The Galilean revolution in physics;
(b) The Chemical revolution of the eighteenth century;
(c) The Biological revolution (Darwin, Mendel, Watson and Crick);
(d) The Einsteinian revolution;
(e) The 'Continental Drift' revolution in Geology;
(f) The Keynesian revolution.

Intellectual, philosophical, religious, social and political factors in scientific revolutions will be discussed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**200-LEVEL**

**HPS210 THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE B**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 3 essays

*Description and Textbooks*: See HPS110 The Industrial Revolution: Technology and Social Change A

**HPS212 INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE B**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 2 essays (2000 and 3000 words) and 1 seminar paper (1500 words)

*Description and Textbooks*: See HPS112 Introduction to the History and Philosophy of Science A.

**HPS213 NATURE, WOMAN AND MAN: THE INTERACTION BETWEEN BIOLOGICAL AND SOCIAL THOUGHT**

*First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture/seminar and 1 tutorial per week)*

Assessment: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers
An examination of the interplay between theories of nature and theories of society from Victorian scientific naturalism to contemporary sociobiology.

Since the early nineteenth century, there have been many attempts to base social and political theories on biology. Some of them have been extremely influential, such as the Social Darwinism of the late Victorian period. All have engendered controversy and directed scientific and social attention to a number of fundamental questions. What is the nature of human nature? Within what natural limits, if any, are the behaviour and social arrangements of men and women constrained? To what extent can society be studied in the same way as nature? Can biological theories be legitimately applied to society? Do social and political factors shape biological theory? Is the traditional distinction between biological and social thought meaningless?

This course aims to explore these and other relevant questions through the analysis of selected interrelated biological and social theories in their social and cultural contexts. It is necessarily an interdisciplinary study which charts the relationship between politics, biology, philosophy and the social sciences.

Themes to be explored include: pre-industrial conceptions of nature and human nature; from God to nature — the rise of scientific naturalism in its context of nineteenth century industrial capitalism; Darwinism, 'man's place in nature' and the 'woman question'; race, class and sex in Victorian biology and social theory; biological reductionism and determinism, then and now; Nazi biology and the myth of the Superman; the ethological construction of the territorial, aggressive 'naked ape' and his feminist critiques; sexuality and sexual images in modern biology; sociobiology — a new science or a new Social Darwinism justifying racial and sexual inequalities?

TEXTBOOKS


HPS214 CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THE NATURAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCES: DISCOVERY, PROGRESS AND REVOLUTION OF SCIENCE

Second session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one examination, 1 seminar paper

A critical examination of theories of scientific method in various philosophical systems. The course will explore the classical views of scientific method of Bacon, Galileo and Descartes, leading to an examination of the methodologies of natural and social science offered by 20th century Positivism and Falsificationism. The criticism of such methodological doctrines made by Kuhn and others will be discussed and an analysis made of recent historically and sociologically grounded insights concerning the production and assessment of knowledge in the sciences. This subject is to be taught jointly by the departments of History and Philosophy of Science and Philosophy.
TEXTBOOKS


HPS215 SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND PROGRESS

First session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, one tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and one seminar paper

The Nature of industrialisation and its consequences have long been a subject of controversy. Since the eighteenth century Enlightenment, the ‘costs’ and ‘benefits’ of this process have become the central concern of social and political thought. Is industrialisation a key to social and moral progress — as claimed within Enlightenment thought, nineteenth century positivism and twentieth century technocratic writings? Or, is industrialisation the source of human degradation, social disruption and environmental decline — as argued within German historicism, eighteenth and nineteenth century romanticism, twentieth century critiques of positivism and exponents of ‘alternative technology’ and the ‘limits to growth’?

In this course the student is introduced to the controversies surrounding industrialisation through a critical examination of both these schools of thought. Although concerned with the nature of industrialisation itself, the main focus of the course is upon the interpretations of this process and the political or ideological role that they play. Amongst the issues discussed are: the nature of industrialisation; the different routes or paths of industrialisation; the industrialisation/modernisation of the poorer countries; the effects of advanced industrialism or post-industrialism within the more affluent sectors of the world economy; utopian thought, the idea of progress and science and technology; historicism and the idea of ‘autonomous technology’; the ‘ideology of industrialism’; technology, technocracy and technocratic thought; romanticism, historicism and technophobic thought; rationalisation and the rise of the ‘mechanical mind’; Marxist critiques of positivism; theories of ‘selective industrialism’; and the politics of industrial choice.

RECOMMENDED READING

HPS217 MATERIALS IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial/seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 seminar paper, 1 examination.

In the first session the course will examine the historical development of technology in industry and the way that technologies, particularly in the area of materials, have transformed the patterns of industrial production, the form and organisation of work and the social order. This will include a study of the process of industrial innovation, and the role of research and development.

This will lead on to a study of the diversification of materials in the twentieth century, the various factors which have shaped their development, including state of knowledge and technology, available raw material and economic demand. The impact of these materials on society and the likely patterns of use of materials in the future will be explored.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS220 TECHNOLOGY AND THE MODERN INDUSTRIAL STATE B

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 essays

Description and Textbooks: See HPS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State A.

HPS222 INTRODUCTION TO THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF MODERN SCIENCE B

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay

Description and Textbooks: See HPS122 Introduction to the Social History of Modern Science A.


Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 textual analysis; 1 essay

Between 1550 and 1700 the Scientific Revolution completely altered the way Western Europeans approached the study and exploitation of Nature. This subject examines some of the social, political, religious and economic factors which shaped the new science, and the ways in which the new science of the seventeenth century in turn contributed to the emergence of the earliest of 'modern societies' in England, France and Holland. The rise and social impact of modern science are viewed against the backdrop of the onset, climax and resolution of the religious, political and intellectual 'crisis' of the seventeenth century.
Topics will include: Capitalism, Protestantism and changing attitudes towards nature in the 16th and 17th centuries; the decline of Scholasticism and re-evaluation of practical knowledge; print culture, the cult of method and the rise of modern science; the revival of witchcraft, magic and 'Hermeticism' in the 16th century; the religious and cultural crisis of the early 17th century and the rise of the mechanistic world-picture; science, religion and politics during the English Revolution. Commonwealth and Restoration; the new science and the absolutist state; the new science and commercial capitalism; the decline of witchcraft, magic and occultism and the onset of the Enlightenment.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS226 THE HISTORY OF THEORIES OF GENERATION AND HEREDITY

First session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per week)

Assessment: One essay, one seminar, one take home examination

The course examines the development of biological theories relating to sex, generation and heredity, with special reference to the interplay of scientific, social and ideological factors. The early ideas of Hippocrates, Aristotle, Galen and Harvey will be outlined. Reasons for the acceptance of theories of biological preformation and the social and educational view of children as 'miniature' adults will be analysed. Later topics covering the period from 1830-1930 will include; cell theory; sexual and asexual reproduction; embryological development; the theory of spontaneous generation and its overthrow; the germ theory of disease, the continuity of the germplasm. Social, psychological and medical interpretations of the differences between the sexes in human beings will be discussed. Relevant aspects of the theories of Darwin, Mendel, Weismann and Galton will be examined. This course focusses on specific aspects of biological theories, and hence adopts a much narrower thematic approach than that of HPS213.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS228 COMPUTERS IN SOCIETY

Summer session and second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar and 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper and 1 long essay

This course examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Issues to be examined include the history of computing, the development of computers through mechanical, valve, transistor and integrated circuit technology; defence and space programs as catalysts for development; applications of computers in corporate decision-making, government planning, education and health-care; automation, robotics, information processing, databanks; implications for privacy and surveillance; the nature of work, employment, social management and control; the power of the State; machine intelligence and human identity.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS231 GREEK SCIENCE*

Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 examination; 2 essays; 2 seminar papers.

It is commonly stated that natural science as an intellectual discipline had its origins in Greece about 600 B.C. The subject begins with a brief account of Egyptian and Babylonian science and civilizations and examines in detail the following topics: presocratic philosophy; the metaphysics of Socrates; Plato and Aristotle and the influence these views had on the development of science; Aristotle and his scientific thought; Hellenistic science and the decline of Greek Science. Each topic is discussed in the context of political, social, religious and economic developments which influenced the progress of science itself and which were influenced in turn by that progress. The course does not require any previous training in science or mathematics.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS234 SCIENTIFIC CHANGE IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial/seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 essays (or 2 essays and 1 project) and 1 final three hour written examination
This subject is intended to develop in students an awareness of the dramatic intellectual and social changes that science has undergone in the twentieth century.

Through an examination of developments in theories, concepts and techniques, such as probabilistic and statistical modes of explanation, atomic theory, molecular structure and electronic instrumentation, the more significant factors in shaping changes in scientific knowledge will be explored. The effect of the sheer growth of science on its organisation, forms of research practice and communication, patterns of funding and relationship with government will also be studied.

In Session 2, topics drawn from the following list will be explored in more depth: the chemistry of life and the ‘Double Helix’ adventure; the effects of changing patterns of funding; philosophical and ethical implications of advances in the life sciences; Lysenkoism; the control of recombinant DNA research, assessment of the risk of toxic chemicals; sociobiology; the growth of science-based industries; and the role of scientific knowledge in public issues such as uranium mining, civil nuclear power, fluoridation, food additives, leaded petrol and asbestos.

Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to develop and discuss their own ideas, to produce coherent written argument and to engage in an assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of an interdisciplinary approach.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS240 TECHNOLOGICAL CHANGE IN AUSTRALIA**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, 1 seminar, 1 project

Technology has recently been recognised as a major force in shaping the industrial economic, political and social structure of Australia. There is a need to interpret general theories in the specific context of Australian conditions and the historical development of mechanisms and policies by Australian Government.

Topics to be covered in this course include: theories of technological change and economic growth, including long-wave theories; trends in the automation of productions, the relationship between technological change, employment, and skill requirements; theories of invention and innovation; the social construction of technology; the history and current state of Australian government policy on technology development, technology transfer and regulation of technology; the structure of technology policy formulation and implementation; the role of technology as a political force.

Case studies will be used to explain and illustrate the development of these topics. Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument, and to approach the problems and theories developed on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.
TEXTBOOKS


Commonwealth Inquiry into Technological Change in Australia AGPS, Canberra 1981 (4 volumes).

300-LEVEL

HPS301 THE ENVIRONMENTAL CONTEXT

Second session; 12 credit points (4 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Two essays, one seminar paper, one take home examination

With the introduction of new scientific and technological capabilities and their use in industry, the environmental context of human society is rapidly changing. It has been argued that if proper assessment of the likely contextual effects of new industrial and organisational changes is not made and acted on so that a proper balance is maintained, then whole societies, or sub-sections of society may fail. In this course, this argument, the present modes of environmental regulation in Australia, and those that may profitably be implemented to assist the preservation of balance and sustenance of a viable society, will be investigated.

Topics covered will include: the interconnection between social and physical systems; the context and role of technical debate; the nature and limitations of scientific models; models for managing the environment; environmental regulation in Australia — its structure and limitations; the history and social dynamics of environmental controversies; and models for resolving environmental conflicts. Examples studied will include the use of nuclear power, the maintenance of atmospheric balance, the use of halogenated hydrocarbon pesticides, the manufacture of monoclonal antibodies and industrial pollution.

TEXTBOOKS


HPS311 WAR AND TECHNOLOGY: STRATEGIES FOR WAR AND PEACE

First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and 1 seminar paper.

The changing character of war and peace in relation to technological and social trends is examined. Topics to be studied may include war in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the political role of war; the history of military technology; the relationships between scientists, the military,
government and corporations; war and technological change; balances of power; biochemical warfare; nuclear weapons, nuclear war and human survival; nuclear weapons proliferation and proliferation control; the arms race and its social costs; neutrality, alignment and balances of power; conflict resolution and strategies for peace; and the present strategic posture of Australia and viable alternatives.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS316 GENETICS: ITS HISTORY, PHILOSOPHY AND SOCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

*Second session; 12 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

*Assessment*: 1 seminar, 2 essays

A major technological revolution has taken place since the 1950s. Although this has its roots in nineteenth century classical genetics, the elucidation of the chemical structure of DNA opens up possibilities that can only be described as revolutionary. While the precise effects of this technological breakthrough are still emerging, understandings based on genetics have had social and political consequences in areas such as eugenics and genetic counselling.

This course will look at the historical origins of genetics; at its development during this century and at the direction of possible further developments. Philosophical questions concerning the discovery process, the process of institutionalisation, reduction and emergence will be discussed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS317 ARISTOTELIAN THOUGHT IN THE MIDDLE AGES**

*First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 two hour seminar per week)*

*Assessment*: 1 essay; 2 seminar papers

During the so-called Dark Ages, Greek philosophy and science were almost completely unknown in Western Europe. Towards the end of the period, however, the educational innovations of Charlemagne began to revive interest in dialectic, which in the hands of thinkers such as Anselm, Abelard and John of Salisbury, proved a powerful intellectual weapon. After about 1100, Greek learning gradually became available to the West via the Arabs who had colonised the frontier zones of Spain and Sicily. Aristotelian thought in particular was examined in great detail by Roger Bacon, Albert, Bonaventure and others. This examination and the problems it produced culminated in the great synthesis of Thomas Aquinas which was soon attacked by the corrosive analysis of William of Ockham, which in turn led
directly to a renewal of interest in physical science. In the work of Buridan and Oresme we see the signs of impending scientific revolution of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

The rise and decline of Aristotelianism in the Middle Ages is studied in the context of educational reform, the development of universities, the growth of religious orders, and the interest taken in the debates by men of letters, particularly the poet Dante.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HPS319 THE POLITICS OF ENERGY**

*First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 essays and 1 seminar paper

This subject focuses on the factors and issues underlying the major debate that has developed throughout the industrialised world over the generation and use of energy.

Through an examination of the political and economic factors which underly the debate and influence the choice of different energy technologies, the possibilities of, and constraints on different energy paths will be explored.

Topics studied will include: global energy resources, available energy technologies, the flow of energy through the modern industrial economy, the assessment of risk for different energy options, the energy resources in world trade, role of the major oil corporations, horizontal and vertical integration and trends in the global economy, the economics and diseconomies of scale, the role of government, community, corporations and other social structures and forces in shaping energy developments, the extent of social change necessary to incorporate different energy paths, and the social environmental and political implications of different energy options.

Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument and to approach the problems raised on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS321 TECHNOLOGY, POLITICS AND POWER**

*First session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay and 2 seminar papers

Analytic methods necessary for advanced examination of problems raised by science and technology in their social context are developed. Particular attention is paid to the application of these to environmental issues.

Areas covered include theories of overdevelopment; environmental conflict and its political, technological and ideological underpinnings; the
relationship between technology, trade and power; theories of the state, the relationship of technology and technologists to the state, and the role of the state in technological development; the role of technology in political control; technology, work and unemployment; the role of science and technology in the management of production; and models for managing technological development, and for resolving social conflict over technological change.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HPS324 THE POLITICS OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH**

*Second session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay and 2 seminars.

This course explores the socio-economic and political dimensions of medicine and health care in modern society.

An initial examination of western medicine and health care in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will provide a foundation for the analysis of the forces shaping modern medical knowledge and practice and health care, their social implications and limitations. Themes to be explored include: the concepts of health and sickness; institutionalised medicine and health care and free-market medicine and health; curable and non-curable illness and drug-induced illness; profit and risk assessment of new remedies; automation in medicine and health care; health and medical policy; the politics of cancer; health in the work place; ethical and moral considerations; critiques of contemporary medicine and health care (Illich, the women's movement, workers' health action groups); the response to the critiques (medical reform, deprofessionalisation, alternative medicine, the bare-foot doctors).

**TEXTBOOKS**


**HPS327 MEDIEVAL SCIENCE**

*Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 two hour seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay; 2 seminar papers

Until recently historians have agreed with Kant that, with the conceptions and methods of science put into practice by Galileo and his contemporaries 'a new light flashed upon all students of nature' compared with which previous studies have been mere groping in the dark. The work of Duhem and his successors has clearly shown that this view is far too harsh when applied to the medieval period. While the precise relationship between medieval science and seventeenth century science is still a matter of dispute, it is clear that many of the most important developments in astronomy, physics and scientific thought which occurred during the renaissance had their intellectual roots in the middle ages.
The subject examines medieval ideas about the nature of science, its relationship to mathematics and the methods appropriated to it. It studies the growth of interest in such fields as alchemy, astrology, and magic as well as the development of physics, astronomy, and medicine. Finally, an attempt is made to unravel the complex problem of the relationship between medieval science and medieval technology.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No single suitable book.

**HPS329 ADVANCED TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE**

*This subject will be offered either in first or second session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 seminar papers and 1 essay

This subject will deal in depth with 3 or 4 selected topics in the history of European science since the 16th century. If possible topics will be selected in consultation with students in respect of their interests and prior experience in HPS. The aim of the subject is to improve students’ skills involved in:

1. the critical analysis of primary texts in the history of science;
2. the interpretation of major historiographical theses;
3. the application of philosophical or sociological perspectives to historical cases and materials.

Topics may be selected from among: Galileo and the creation of classical physics; Formation of experimental disciplines — cases of electricity, heat, or physiology in the 18th and 19th centuries; historical epistemology of the chemical revolution; Darwin’s path to natural selection; historiographical shifts in the interpretation of the Darwinian revolution; the ‘social explanation’ of the rise of modern science; Yates Thesis — Magic and alchemy in the Scientific Revolution; New Perspectives in the study of major scientific figures, Newton, Harvey, Descartes, Dalton, Faraday, Gilbert, Bacon, Lamarck, Lyell, Darwin, Huxley, Mendel; the new sociology of knowledge and the history of recent science; French historical epistemology of science: Bachelard, Canguilhem, Clavelin; history and sociology of ‘deviant’ or ‘fringe’ science; critical study of ‘Doctrines of Method’ and ‘Systems of Nature’ as theoretical discourses and as ideologies.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No single suitable textbook.

**HPS330 THE POLITICS OF EPISTEMOLOGY: POSITIVISM AND ITS CRITICS — 1850 TO THE PRESENT**

*First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay; 2 seminar papers.

The Positivism dominant in the nineteenth century was a theory of science and scientific method, as well as a social and political philosophy. In the twentieth century many of the important new trends in both philosophy of science and social theory have involved attempts to extend, criticise or transcend the heritage of Positivism.
This subject begins with the recognition that theories of scientific method and social theories have been closely intertwined, and that both sorts of theory are political in nature. The subject surveys the debates over the nature of science from nineteenth century Positivism to the present, focussing upon the ways these debates have reflected opposing political philosophies and social theories.

Topics will include: the rise of science and the authority of knowledge; knowledge claims and the foundations of social order; Classical Positivism and the reaction to the French Revolution; Logical Positivism as a defense of the social authority of science; methodology and ideology in the work of Karl Popper; Thomas Kuhn — Liberalism and the demise of Positivist methodology: Feyerabend and the anarchist critique of the authority of science; scientific realism and the defense of Marx’s method; Althusser’s critique of empiricism; the early Frankfurt school and the critique of instrumental rationality; Habermas on science versus emancipation.

TEXTBOOKS


400-LEVEL

HPS400 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE IV

Double session; 48 credit points

Students are advised to contact the Department. The course consists of a thesis worth 24 credit points, a course on the Theory and Methods of History and Philosophy of Science worth 12 credit points, and two specialist courses, each worth 6 credit points.

All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of History and Philosophy of Science during Sessions 1 and 2.

HPS430 JOINT HONOURS IN HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AND ANOTHER DISCIPLINE

Double session; 48 credit points

It is required that the student seeking admission as a candidate for the degree with honours shall be qualified for the award of a bachelor degree of the University in the same course, the course in question will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the two chairmen of departments as a major study. For this purpose a major study in HPS (including 24 credit points in approved subjects at 300-level) may include a 300-level subject in another discipline accepted as relevant to the programme of study in HPS by the chairman of the HPS department.

Course Content:
The content of the course for joint honours will include subject components selected from the 400-level programmes of the two disciplines to form a joint honours programme of 48 credit points.
In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the two chairmen of departments. Approval will imply:

(a) the substantial and coherent nature of the proposed programme  
(b) the availability of supervision  
(c) the availability of source material  
(d) dependence of the whole study programme on the two disciplines.

**Interdisciplinary Seminar**

All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of History and Philosophy of Science during Sessions 1 and 2.
Students wishing to take a major sequence of Mathematics should enrol in a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The only requirement relating to compulsory subjects in this degree is that a student must take at least 84 credit points (*) of subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study). By virtue of pre- and co-requisites, MATH101 — Mathematics IA will need to be included for a major in Mathematics, and it is strongly advised that MATH102 — Mathematics IB should also be included.

(*) It is possible to take only 72 credit points of subjects from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study) provided a further minimum of 48 credit points are taken from subjects offered by, or on behalf of, one other department of the University (24 of which must form a major study).

When planning a programme and course of study in Mathematics, students are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers

Professor John Blake
Associate Professor Des Clarke
Dr. Tom Horner
Dr. Grahame Morris
Dr. Frank Prokop

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. The subjects described in this section are included in the following schedules:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| MATH101  | Arts, Engineering, Environmental Science, Math-
|          | matics, Mathematics/Engineering, Metallurgy and |
| MATH102  | Science                                       |
| MATH187  | Engineering                                   |
| MATH188  | Engineering                                   |
| MATH201  | Arts, Engineering, Mathematics, Mathematics/  |
|          | Engineering and Science                       |
| MATH202  | Arts, Engineering, Mathematics and Mathematics/|
|          | Engineering                                   |
| MATH203  | Arts, Engineering, Mathematics and Mathematics/|
|          | Engineering                                   |
| MATH221  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH222  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH223  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH231  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH232  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH233  | Arts and Metallurgy                           |
| MATH241  | Arts and Mathematics                          |
| MATH251  | Arts, Engineering, Mathematics and Mathematics/|
|          | Engineering                                   |
| MATH282  | Metallurgy                                    |
| MATH287  | Engineering and Environmental Science         |
Textbooks

Students will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments.

Students who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer their questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

100-LEVEL

MATH101 MATHEMATICS IA

Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Assumed knowledge for the subject Mathematics IA is the 3 unit N.S.W. H.S.C. course.
Subject co-ordinator: F. Prokop

(a) Calculus (Functions, differentiation, integration and applications)

(b) Algebra (Complex numbers, matrices, determinants, systems of equations, i, j, k vectors).

(c) Numerical Analysis (Finite difference calculus, iterative techniques, elementary FORTRAN).

(d) Further Calculus (Polar co-ordinates, introduction to sequences and series, first and second order differential equations).

MATH102 MATHEMATICS IB

Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Subject co-ordinator: F. Prokop
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - MATHEMATICS

Probability: Probability, axioms, Bayes theorem, combinatorics, discrete probability distributions (binomial, geometric, negative binomial, Poisson, multinomial), distribution function, expected value, variance.

Statistics and Data Analysis: Continuous probability distributions (uniform, exponential, gamma and normal), functions of a random variable, sampling theory, introduction to exploratory data analysis (stem and leaf display, box and whisker plots, schematic plots).

Logic and Algebra: Statements, truth and falsehood, truth tables, equivalence; sets, relations, functions, equivalence relations; permutations, transpositions, cycles, sign of a permutation; groups, multiplication tables, cyclic groups, symmetry groups; Boolean algebra.

Numbers: Natural numbers, induction, recurrence relations; the integers, division algorithm, Euclidean algorithm, G.C.D. and L.C.M., congruence, ring properties of the integers; rational numbers, real numbers, algebraic properties, irrational numbers, sequences, n-ary representation of numbers.

REFERENCES


MATH188 MATHEMATICS IA Part 2

Second session; (6 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: F. Prokop

(a) Algebra (Determinants, complex numbers, i, j, k vectors).

(b) Calculus (Integration and applications).

(c) Further Calculus (Polar co-ordinates, introduction to sequences and series, first and second order differential equations).

200-LEVEL

MATH201 MULTIVARIATE AND VECTOR CALCULUS

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke

Multivariate Calculus: Partial differentiation, chain rule, maxima and minima, applications, multiple integrals, Jacobians, applications in two and three dimensions.

Vector Calculus: Vector functions of several variables, line, surface and volume integrals, general integral theorems, applications to geometrical problems.

REFERENCE

MATH202 APPLIED DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill


REFERENCE

MATH203 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS II

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Doherty

Error analysis, interpolation, evaluation of functions (Taylor's series, rational functions, Chebyshev polynomials), evaluation of definite integrals (Newton-Cotes, Gaussian formulae).

Solution, by direct and iterative methods, of the following types of equations: general functional equations (bisection method, secant method, Brent's method, Newton's method), systems of linear algebraic equations (Gaussian elimination, Jacobi, Gauss-Seidel, relaxation methods), differential equations (Taylor's series, Euler's method, predictor-corrector methods, Runge-Kutta methods).

REFERENCE

MATH221 LINEAR ALGEBRA

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: Rod Nillsen

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.

Further Topics: Inner product spaces, symmetric transformations, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, some applications.

REFERENCES

*The Open University: Units for the course 'Linear Mathematics*', O.U.

MATH222 COMPLEX AND REAL ANALYSIS

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner

Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy's theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.
Real Analysis: Sequences and series, continuous functions, uniform convergence.

REFERENCES


MATH223 PREDICATE LOGIC

First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: M. Bunder

Informal statement calculus based on truth tables with applications including electrical circuit theory. Axiomatic statement and predicate calculus (in natural deduction and Hilbert style forms), interpretations and models. The use of predicate calculus in particular in specifying and verifying computer programs. Alternative logics, higher order logics, type theory with applications. Formal arithmetic and axiomatic set theory based on predicate calculus.

REFERENCES


MATH231 STATISTICS

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Gulati

Introduction to probability theory, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, moments, moment generating functions, expectation, multivariate densities.

Estimation, sampling distributions, chi-square distribution, t-distribution, F-distribution, testing of hypotheses, UMP test, contingency tables, non-parametric statistics, linear regression.

REFERENCE.


MATH232 DATA ANALYSIS

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: V. Drastik

Introduction to statistical computing, data storage and data retrieval, statistical packages and subroutines, random numbers, generating random variables, fitting distributions to data, regression and analysis of variance using SPSS package, interactive data analysis, graphical methods, non-parametric tests.
REFERENCES


MATH233 STATISTICS FOR METALLURGISTS

Double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Subject Co-Ordinator: B. Quinn

Introduction to probability, normal distribution, sampling, mean and variance, statistical modelling, multiple linear regression, residual analysis, regression using statistical packages, one way analysis of variance.

Discrete probability distributions (binomial, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson), continuous probability distributions (exponential, chi-square and gamma), hypothesis testing, non-parametric tests, chi-square test.

REFERENCE


MATH241 DISCRETE MATHEMATICS

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti

Number theory: Approximation theory, the computer as a rational number machine, diophantine equations, division and its functions.

Recurrence relations: Fibonacci numbers and the golden section, generating functions.

Graph theory: Strong components and matrices, trees, tournaments, orientability, food webs, intersection graphs, group decision making, probability chains.

REFERENCE


MATH251 COMPLEX ANALYSIS AND LINEAR ALGEBRA

Double session; 8 credit points (2½ hrs per week)

Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner

Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy’s theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.
REFERENCES

The Open University: Units for the course 'Linear Mathematics', O.U.

MATH270 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS II

First or second session or annual subject; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week (if sessional))
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics. Consult Chairman of Department of Mathematics concerning topics to be presented.

REFERENCE

To be advised.

MATH282 MATHEMATICS IIM

First session; (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill

Partial differentiation, multiple integrals, Fourier series, further work in the solution of differential equations of the first and second order.

MATH287 MATHEMATICS IIE PART 1

First session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill

Partial differentiation, multiple integrals, Fourier series, special functions, further differential equations, series solutions, Laplace transforms, numerical solution of differential equations.

MATH288 MATHEMATICS IIE PART 2

Second session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Castle

Complex variable; matrix algebra, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, numerical methods of eigenvalues, solution of systems of differential equations; vector algebra, vector calculus, general integral theorems; further numerical analysis, solution of algebraic and differential equations.

300-LEVEL

MATH301 ASYMPTOTIC ANALYSIS AND VARIATIONAL CALCULUS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Lagrange multiplier methods, variational problems with fixed and moving
boundaries, approximate methods, dimensional analysis, order symbols, asymptotics, algebraic equations, integral equations methods of Laplace, stationary phase and steepest descents, differential equations, regular expansions, Linstedt-Poincare technique, methods of renormalization and multiple scales.


**MATH302 COMPUTER MODELLING OF BEACH AND OCEAN SYSTEMS**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)  
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke

Equations of motion for the oceans, computer simulations, waves, currents and circulation, computer models for local ocean regions and estuarine waters, beach behaviour, storms, storm centres, hindcasting, sea versus swell waves, data analysis and interpretation, meteorological factors.

**REFERENCES**


**MATH303 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS III**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)  
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner

Extension of the topics of MATH203, together with a selection of topics from the following list:

Curve fitting and linear optimization techniques, the representation of functions using orthogonal polynomials, splines and rational approximations, numerical methods for finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix (power method, LR and QR algorithms, inverse iteration, special methods of symmetric matrices), the singular value decomposition of a matrix, finite difference and finite element methods for solving differential equations.

**REFERENCES**


**MATH304 OPERATIONS RESEARCH**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)  
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Doherty

REFERENCES


MATH321 FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Laird

Inner products, Hilbert and Banach spaces, dual spaces, linear operators, spectral theorem for compact self-adjoint operators, application to linear differential equations (Green’s function, Sturm-Liouville problems, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions for boundary value problems).

REFERENCE


MATH322 ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: F. Prokop

Algebraic structures such as groups, rings, fields, Boolean algebras and their quotient structures embedding of integral domains, construction of the reals, introduction to Galois theory and number theory.

REFERENCES


MATH323 TOPOLOGY

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen

Metric spaces, continuous functions between metric spaces, topological spaces, neighbourhoods, bases, continuous functions, compactness, connectedness, application to fixed points, approximation theory, curves, winding numbers.

REFERENCE


MATH331 APPLIED PROBABILITY MODELS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti
Branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes, queueing theory.

REFERENCE


MATH332 MULTIPLE REGRESSION AND ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Gulati

Linear regression, multiple regression, Gauss Markov Theorem, stepwise regression, model building, analysis of residuals, analysis of variance and covariance.

REFERENCES


MATH333 STATISTICAL INFERENDE

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: V. Drastik

Change of variable, distribution of quadratic forms, maximum likelihood, likelihood ratio, hypothesis testing.

REFERENCES


MATH334 DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

Double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial)
Subject Co-ordinator: V. Drastik

The SPSS package; analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; discriminant analysis; non-parametric statistics.

MATH341 COMPUTER GRAPHICS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Castle


REFERENCE

MATH370 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS III

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics.

REFERENCE
To be advised.

MATH371 SPECIAL TOPICS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in advanced differential equations, mathematical models, fluid mechanics or continuum mechanics.

REFERENCE
To be advised.

MATH372 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PURE MATHEMATICS III

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in analysis, algebra, logic or number theory.

REFERENCE
To be advised.

MATH373 SPECIAL TOPICS IN PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS III

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in probability theory, time series, decision theory and population dynamics.

REFERENCE
To be advised.

400-LEVEL

MATH401 MATHEMATICS IV (HONOURS)

Double session; 48 credit points
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti
A student taking Honours would normally take a selection of topics at 4th year level (subject to approval by the Chairman of the Department) and a minor thesis, under the supervision of an appropriate member of staff.

The subject may include topics from: Numerical Analysis; Ocean Dynamics; Nuclear Reactor Theory; Computing Science; Statistics; Probability; Operations Research; Functional Analysis; Measure Theory; Abstract Algebra; Logic; Set Theory; Topology; Perturbation Theory; Matrix Analysis; Continuum Mechanics; Non-Linear Partial Differential Equations; Mathematical Methods; or Classical Analysis.

**MATH411 MATHEMATICS HONOURS SEMINAR**

*Double session; 12 credit points*

*Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti*

The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject to candidates for MSc or DipMath only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in the appropriate field of study and the presentation of a substantial essay together with a Seminar to the Department of Mathematics.

The method of assessment of the Mathematics Honours Seminar will be on the quality of the essay and of the Seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.

**MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS**

The major study in Mathematics can be achieved by the successful completion of any 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule, provided that the student has also successfully completed 18 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects.

**SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMMES IN MATHEMATICS**

The following information is intended as a guideline to the student in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to do to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All students are expected to consult with the Mathematics Department and Faculty advisors before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programmes are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.
PROGRAMME 1: APPLIED MATHEMATICS (INCLUDING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS AND OCEAN DYNAMICS)

First Year — MATH101 (and 36 other credit points possibly including MATH102, CSCI111, CSCI121, PHYS141 and PHYS142).
Second Year — EITHER
- MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH221 and MATH222 (and 18 other credit points)
- OR
- MATH201, MATH202, MATH203 and MATH251 (and 22 other credit points)
Third Year — MATH301, MATH302, MATH303 and MATH304 (and 24 credit points)

PROGRAMME 2: PURE MATHEMATICS

First Year — MATH101 and MATH102 (and 24 other credit points)
Second Year — MATH201, MATH221, MATH222 and MATH223 (and 24 other credit points)
Third Year — MATH321, MATH322, MATH323 and 1 other 300-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subject (and 24 other credit points)

PROGRAMME 3: STATISTICS

First Year — MATH101, MATH102 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSCI111 and CSCI121)
Second Year — MATH201, MATH221, MATH231, MATH232 and MATH241 (and either 18 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule or 12 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 6 other credit points, or 6 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points)
Third Year — MATH304, MATH331, MATH332, MATH333 (and 24 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule possibly including MATH321 and/or MATH373).

PROGRAMME 4: MATHEMATICS/GEOGRAPHY

(a) Physical Geography

First Year — MATH101, MATH102, GEOG102 and GEOG112 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year — MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH251, GEOG212 and GEOG207 (and 6 other credit points, e.g. GEOG230)
Third Year — A major study in Applied Mathematics, including the subject MATH302 together with GEOG311 and GEOG313

(b) Human Geography

First Year — MATH101, MATH102, GEOG102, GEOG112 (and 12 other credit points)
Second Year — MATH201, MATH221, MATH231, MATH241, GEOG202 and GEOG251 (and 8 other credit points, which could be achieved by doing GEOG230)
Third Year — A major study in Statistics and Operations Research, together with GEOG320 and GEOG324.
A student wishing to take this combined programme (e.g. under degree regulations 21(3)(a) and 21(3)(b) should consult jointly with the Departments of Mathematics and Geography to determine other possible combinations of 200- and 300-level subjects depending on the type of employment the student may be requiring at the completion of the degree.

PROGRAMME 5: MATHEMATICS TEACHERS

First Year — MATH101, MATH102 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSCI111 and CSCI121)
Second Year — 36 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points)
Third Year — 36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and 12 other credit points).

PROGRAMME 6: B.MATH/B.E.

First Year — Refer to the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule in the calendar for details of the compulsory subjects
Second Year — The recommended mathematics subjects to complete the Mathematics component are either:
Fourth Year

(a) year 2: MATH201, MATH202 and MATH251
year 3: MATH203 and 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics
year 4: 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics

OR

(b) year 2: MATH201, MATH202 and MATH251
Second Year — (b) year 3: MATH203 and 6 credit points of 300-level Mathematics together with MATH102
year 4: either 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics or 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics together with either MATH221 or MATH222 or MATH231.

Fifth Year — Prescribed Electrical Engineering subjects.
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of MECH285, which is included in the Environmental Science Schedule only.

100-LEVEL

MECH101 STATICS

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Introduction to statics; force systems, equilibrium, structures, distributed forces; friction.

TEXTBOOK

MECH102 DYNAMICS

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Kinematics of a particle; kinetics of a particle; equations of motion; dynamic equilibrium; work and energy; impulse and momentum.

TEXTBOOK

MECH103 STATICS

Second session;
All details, with the exception of the session offered, are identical with MECH101 Statics.

MECH121 ENGINEERING DRAWING AND GRAPHICS

First session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: Parts (a) and (b) by class examinations.

(a) Engineering Drawing and Design

Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design.

(b) Descriptive Geometry

Fundamental principles of projection; visibility; applications of the fun-
damental principles of orthographic projection including true length of a line segment, bearing and grade of a line, point view of a line, edge view of a plane surface and true shape of a plane surface; angle between plane surfaces; angle between intersecting and skew lines; angle between a line and a plane.

Developments including prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones, and transition pieces; intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; intersection of conics.

TEXTBOOKS


MECH122 INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN

Second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and a creative design project.

The phases of design; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design.

Advanced exercises in drawing analysis; advanced exercises in orthographic projection.

Graphical presentation of data including nomograms; graphical integration; graphical differentiation; empirical equations including semi-log and log-log plots.

TEXTBOOKS


MECH123 ENGINEERING DRAWING AND GRAPHICS

First session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: Parts (a) and (b) by class examinations

(a) Engineering Drawing and Design

Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis: elementary ideas of design. Introduction to Electrical and Electronic Drawing Standards.

(b) Descriptive Geometry

Developments including prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones, and transition pieces; Intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; Intersection of conics.
TEXTBOOKS

SAA *Electrical and Electronic Drawing Practice For Students*. SAA — HB3, 1982.

**MECH131 ENGINEERING PROCESSES AND PRACTICE**

*First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

Assessment: Assignments during session and one 3 hour final examination

A series of lectures, tutorials and plant visits to engineering establishments arranged to familiarise students with engineering processes and practice. Topics covered include the workshop practices of forging, fitting and welding, numerically controlled machine tools, casting and foundry practice, heat treatment and computer-aided drafting.

**MECH198 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE I**

**MECH199 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE II**

**MECH298 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE III**

**MECH299 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE IV**

**MECH398 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE V**

**MECH399 INDUSTRIAL EXPERIENCE VI**

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time programme, each year of appropriate employment will be credited as one elective with a maximum accreditation of six electives for the course.

In the last week of Session 2 of each stage of the course students must submit a report on their industrial activities during the foregoing year. The report should be approximately 1000 words long.

Accreditation is granted if the report is passed as satisfactory by the Chairman of Department.

**200-LEVEL**

**MECH201 MECHANICS OF SOLIDS I**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment


**TEXTBOOK**

MECH202 ENGINEERING MATERIALS I

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Explanation of the difference between theoretical strength and actual strength of material; Relationship between microstructure and properties of engineering materials; Control and modification of microstructure; Relationship between microstructure and properties of special purpose metals; Relationship between the microstructure and properties of non-metallic materials; Modes of failure; Theories of failure; Materials Selection; New developments in materials.

MECH213 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN I

Second session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: Assignments, one 3 hour class examination during the session and one 3 hour final examination.

Limits and fits; Bolted and welded connections; Power screws; Keys; Spur gear design; Brakes; Clutches; Rolling contact bearings.

TEXTBOOK

MECH223 ENGINEERING DYNAMICS

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Kinematics of rigid bodies. Dynamics of rigid bodies in plane motion; moments of inertia, equations of motion, dynamic equilibrium; momentum and impulse, energy analysis. Dynamics of simple mechanisms.

TEXTBOOK

MECH224 SYSTEM DYNAMICS

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

System modelling and classification; system representation and reduction; equations of motion; system excitation; system transfer functions; linear systems; free and forced time response of simple linear systems; system response using Laplace Transforms.

TEXTBOOK
Ogata, K. Modern Control Engineering. Prentice-Hall.

MECH225 MACHINE DYNAMICS

Second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**MECH231 FLUID MECHANICS I**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. One mid-session examination and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid statics; conservation of mass in fluid flow; momentum principle and applications; Bernoulli equation; energy equation for steady flow; effects of viscosity; dimensional analysis; fluid flow measurements.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**MECH241 THERMODYNAMICS I**

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*  
*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**TEXTBOOKS**
To be advised.

**MECH242 THERMODYNAMICS I**

*All details are identical with MECH241 Thermodynamics I.*

**MECH251 EXPERIMENTAL ENGINEERING I**

*First session; (12 hrs lectures; 30 hrs tutorials and laboratory)*  
*Assessment:* No formal examination. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory.


**MECH281 ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING I**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
*Assessment:* Assignments, one 2 hour class examination, and one 3 hour examination at end of course
An introduction to the following topics:

The environmental crisis.
Air pollution: its causes and control.
Water pollution: its causes and control.
Noise pollution: its causes and control.

MECH285 EXPERIMENTAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING*

First session; 6 credit points (40 hrs lectures; 44 hrs tutorials and laboratory)

*This subject is listed as a core component in each of the specialisations available within the Environmental Science degree course. (See Environmental Science Schedule).

Supporting lectures and the laboratory programme will be taken from the subject MECH251 Experimental Engineering I and combined with an introduction to the topics described in MECH281 Environmental Engineering I.

For a full description of the subjects, including textbooks, refer to MECH251 and MECH281.

300-LEVEL

MECH313 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN II

First session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: One assignment, one 3 hour class examination during session and one 3 hour final examination.

Design of helical gears, worm gears and epicyclic gears. Shaft design; Design of springs; Curved beam design.

TEXTBOOK


MECH314 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN IIIA

Second session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: One assignment, one 3 hour class examination during the session and one 3 hour final examination.

Application of the design of machine elements to mechanical engineering systems using codes of practice such as the Crane and Hoist Code.

MECH332 FLUID MECHANICS II

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Laminar and turbulent flows; dynamic equations for viscous flow; elementary boundary layer theory; resistance to flow in pipes and conduits;

* Not offered in 1985.
one dimensional compressible flow with friction and heat transfer; normal shock waves; elements of turbomachinery.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**MECH342 THERMODYNAMICS II**

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at mid-session and one 2 hour final examination.

Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles. Thermodynamic relations. Mixtures. Psychrometry.

**TEXTBOOK**
To be advised.

**MECH344 HEAT TRANSFER**

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH345 HEAT TRANSFER**

*All details are identical with MECH344 Heat Transfer.*

**MECH353 EXPERIMENTAL ENGINEERING II**

Second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: No formal examinations. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory.

Testing of reciprocating and rotodynamic machines, refrigeration plant, nozzles; heat exchangers.

**MECH361 CONTROL SYSTEMS I**

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of feedback control systems with particular application to industrial processes. Modelling of control systems. Basic control actions, time domain and frequency domain analysis of linear systems, stability analysis, Nyquist Criterion, Bode Diagrams, Nichols Charts. Analogue computers.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

TEXTBOOKS

Ogata, K. *Modern Control Engineering*. Prentice-Hall.

MECH362 CONTROL SYSTEMS II

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Further analogue computing; design and compensation techniques; introduction to non-linear systems and methods of analysis; introduction to state-space methods.

TEXTBOOK

Ogata, K. *Modern Control Engineering*. Prentice-Hall.

MECH363 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS I

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Linear programming; network analysis; dynamic programming; queueing theory.

TEXTBOOK


MECH364 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS OF COMPUTERS

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Review of Fortran-programming; introduction to other computer languages; graphics; numerical methods; data acquisition.

Application of computers in industry. Topics to be selected from critical path analysis, distribution of materials in blast furnaces, finite element analysis of pressure vessels, temperature profiles in blast furnace stoves and computer control of an industrial process.

MECH391 HEAT TRANSFER FOR CIVIL ENGINEERS

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

One- and two-dimensional steady state conduction; radiation; applications in Civil Engineering.

TEXTBOOK

MECH392 INTRODUCTORY THERMOFLUID DYNAMICS

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Concepts and definitions; thermodynamics of gases and steam; fluid kinematics; energy equation and its applications; dimensional analysis; laminar and turbulent flow; boundary layer flows.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

400-LEVEL

MECH401 THESIS

Double session;

Computer usage according to project's nature.

During the final year of study for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department. Two bound copies of the completed thesis must be lodged with the Chairman of the Department by the due date posted.

The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) A critical literature survey of a topic, design or installation in the Mechanical Engineering field,

(b) a theoretical, computational and/or experimental investigation of a Mechanical Engineering problem,

(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mechanical Engineering design.

The aim of the thesis is for the student to learn how to examine published and experimental data, set objectives, organize a programme of work, and analyse results and evaluate these in relation to existing knowledge. Each student is required to deliver a seminar paper on the results of his thesis work. The thesis will be judged on the extent and quality of the student's work, and particularly how critical, perceptive and constructive he has been in assessing his own work and the work of others.

MECH402 ENGINEERING MATERIALS II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Phase equilibrium; alloying; diffusion; grain growth; heat treatment; thermal, magnetic and special properties of engineering materials; selection of materials for special application, high strength, high temperature, wear, bearing, impact and corrosion resistance; use of specifications; composite materials.
MECH403 MECHANICS OF SOLIDS III

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Bending of flat plates; membrane stresses in shells; torsion of non-circular shafts; membrane analogy; application of strain energy methods to thin-walled curved tubes and plates and to buckling problems; bending of thick curved beams; real and complex stress functions; stress concentrations; stress waves; introduction to finite element method; bounds for plastic collapse loads in two-dimensional structures.

MECH404 MECHANICS OF SOLIDS II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Bending of curved beams; statically indeterminate structures, plastic analysis methods; strain energies methods; struts; deformation symmetrical about an axis; residual stresses; dynamic loading; introduction to elasticity theory.

TEXTBOOK

MECH413 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN IV

First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: No formal examination. Assessment will be based on drawing office assignments

Design of process and industrial machinery with reference to internal combustion engines, turbo-machines, air pollution control equipment, heat transfer apparatus, etc.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised during course, depending on projects undertaken.

MECH415 OPTIMUM DESIGN

First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: No formal examination. Assessment will be based on drawing office assignments

The use of computers for mechanical engineering design. Optimization techniques and their application to selected machine elements. Case studies and assignments to exemplify the principles of optimum design.

TEXTBOOK

MECH416 STRUCTURAL DESIGN FOR MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 3 hour class examination during session and one 3 hour final examination
Basic design of structures. Bolted and welded connections between structural members. Structural design using aluminium alloys (course literature supplied).

**MECH423 APPLIED DYNAMICS I**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies in three dimensions. Three dimensional dynamics of rigid bodies; inertia tensor; Euler’s equations of motion. Relativistic dynamics. Dynamic analysis of mechanisms.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**MECH424 APPLIED DYNAMICS II**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment

Lagrangian Dynamics and Hamilton’s Principle applied to particles and rigid bodies; holonomic and non-holonomic constraints; dynamics of continuous systems; introduction to statistical mechanics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**MECH425 HYDRAULIC AND PNEUMATIC SYSTEMS**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment

Analysis of hydraulic, pneumatic and vacuum power units for the provision of power and/or control in machines; circuit component characteristics; safety features, synthesis of systems.

**MECH433 BEARING DESIGN, FRICTION, LUBRICATION AND WEAR**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*  
**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment


**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.
MECH434 FLUID MECHANICS IIIA

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Application of potential flow theory, forces on slender bodies and lifting surfaces, dynamics of vorticities, computational techniques for fluid flow.

TEXTBOOKS


MECH435 FLUID MECHANICS IIIB

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Applications of fluid mechanics to the following engineering systems: Air flow equipment; ventilation systems; fluid power systems; hydraulic machinery; pipe networks.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

MECH443 THERMODYNAMICS III

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


MECH444 THERMODYNAMICS IV

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Thermodynamic analysis of combustion engines, steam turbines and complete power systems.

MECH445 REFRIGERATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Studies of components used in refrigeration and air conditioning systems. Industrial applications.
TEXTBOOK

**MECH451 EXPERIMENTAL ENGINEERING III**

First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: No formal examinations. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory

Case studies in experimental engineering; advanced testing of engineering systems in such areas as thermodynamics, fluid dynamics, environmental engineering, materials handling and/or process control.

**MECH463 CONTROL SYSTEMS III**

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Review of classical control techniques; matrix calculus, multi-input multi-output systems; state-space analysis; stability; optimal control; interaction; Inverse Nyquist array.

TEXTBOOK
Ogata, K. *Modern Control Engineering*. Prentice-Hall.

**MECH464 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS II**

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Probabilistic models; simulation; reliability and inventory theory; non-linear programming.

TEXTBOOK

**MECH465 SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION**

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Random signal analysis; experimental identification; analytical modelling; solution of equations; optimisation; computer applications.

TEXTBOOK
MECH466 MECHANICAL VIBRATION

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


MECH467 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS OF FINITE ELEMENT TECHNIQUES

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


MECH473 MATERIALS HANDLING SYSTEMS I

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.

TEXTBOOK

MECH474 MATERIALS HANDLING SYSTEMS II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing; dust hazards.

MECH475 FLUID TRANSPORT OF BULK SOLIDS

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Classification of systems for the hydraulic or pneumatic transport of bulk
solids; fluid/solid flow studies; friction losses; conveying equipment; system design; economics; wear of plant and degradation of materials.

**MECH478 COAL TECHNOLOGY I**

*First or second session; (2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Coal formation, constituents, properties, extraction, transportation, preparation and beneficiation, storage, stockpiling, blending and reclaiming; coal utilization, coke production, by-products, steam generation, combustion products, properties, ash collection and disposal, coal utilization economics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

AS 1414-1973 Flowsheets & Diagrams Relating to Coal Preparation Plant.
AS 2096-1977 Classification System for Australian Hard Coals.
AS K149-1966 Glossary of Terms for Coal and Coke.

**MECH479 COAL TECHNOLOGY II**

*First or second session subject; (2 hrs lectures; 1 hr tutorial)*

*Assessment:* One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Fluidized bed combustion; hybrid generation plants; coal conversion, pyrolysis, hydrogeneration, gasification, liquefaction, by-products; MHD generation; economics of new coal technology.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.

**MECH481 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING I**

*First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

**MECH482 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING II**

*First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.
MECH483 ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2½ hour final examination together with one 2½ hour class examination held during the course

The course aims to examine in detail industrial water pollution identification and control.

MECH484 ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING III

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination together with one 2 hour class examination held during the course

The course aims to examine in detail the causes and control of air pollution.

MECH485 ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING IV

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination together with one 2 hour examination held during the course

The course aims to discuss in detail the causes and control of noise pollution.

MECH488 SPECIAL TOPICS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING III

First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it will normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH491 PROFESSIONAL ORIENTATION

First or second session;
Assessment: Three 1000-word essays and three seminar presentations

Professional responsibility, social effects and ethical aspects of engineering practice; history of engineering and famous engineers; general engineering topics.

The subject is based on a reading list; there will be no formal lectures or tutorials but three seminars will be held at which students will present and discuss 1000 word essays in small groups.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

MECH492 PROFESSIONAL ORIENTATION

All details are identical with MECH491 Professional Orientation.
When enrolling in the full-time Mechanical Engineering course students are required to obtain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of relevant practical experience during the summer recesses. This training must be spent in a suitable industrial environment outside the University.

Upon completion of their industrial training students must prepare a report on their training activities for submission to the Department for assessment.

An exemption in this subject is given to students who have completed one of the Industrial Experience subjects taken by part-time students.
Society uses a very wide variety of materials; metals, plastics, semiconductor materials and ceramics, to mention only the most familiar. Metallurgy is an applied science concerned with the extraction of metals from their ores and with the processes used to convert them into useful products. Although metallurgists are particularly concerned with metallic materials, they pursue their profession in the broad context of materials generally. Accordingly, the course is a diverse one and is divided into several branches.

The fundamental principle guiding physical metallurgy is that the properties of all materials are determined by their detailed atomic architecture, so that if the relationship between structure and properties is understood it is possible to synthesize materials suited to any particular application. This relationship is investigated mainly by the methods of the physical sciences such as optical and electron-optical microscopy, x-ray and electron diffraction.

In extractive metallurgy the methods of chemistry and chemical engineering are used to develop processes for 'extracting' metals from their ores and refining them to a satisfactory purity. Topics of special interest include high-temperature physical chemistry, heat transfer and the flow of liquids and gases.

The course provided in the Department of Metallurgy is broadly based and prepares a graduate for later specialization in any chosen branch of the profession.

While the course is largely prescribed, options are provided and are chosen in consultation with the Chairman of the Department.

Assessment: Subjects are assessed by written examinations at the end of session and the performance in assignments and laboratory work. The subjects Metallurgy Project 1 and 2 are assessed by thesis and performance in seminars.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites. All subjects described in this section are included in the Metallurgy Schedule (with the exception of METL106). Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL105</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL106</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL206</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL307</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-LEVEL

METL105 NATURE OF MATERIALS

First or second session; 6 credit points

Crystals; lattices, cells, macro- and micro-symmetry, classification, geometrical properties. Bonding and structures; elements, compounds, solid solution, defects, lattice properties. X-ray diffraction, determination of
structure. Non-crystalline materials; liquids, polymers, glasses. Microscopy, microstructure, physical and mechanical properties of materials.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**METL106 MATERIALS FOR ENGINEERS A**

*First or second session*


Introduction to the selection of materials for engineering applications.

**METL131 MECHANICS OF DEFORMATION I**

*First or second session*

Introduction to continuum mechanics; introduction to micromechanisms of deformation; fundamental mechanical properties; elementary mechanical behaviour.

**TEXTBOOK**


**METL181 INTRODUCTORY EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY**

*First or second session*

An introduction to the principles of thermodynamics and their application to various processes of extraction and refining of metals.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**METL195 GENERAL METALLURGY**

*First or second session*

Introduction to metallurgy, occurrence of metals, extraction, refining, alloying, properties, fabrication, uses. Alternative materials. The student in metallurgy; library facilities, examinations and assessments.

**METL196 TECHNICAL COMMUNICATIONS A**

*First or second session*

Written communication; essentials of technical writing, nature of reports,
essays, theses etc., laboratory note books, recording and presentation of experimental data; introduction to metallurgical laboratory practice.

**METL197 TECHNICAL COMMUNICATIONS B**

*First or second session*

Oral communication; essentials of lecture preparation and presentation, lecture aids.

**200-LEVEL**

**METL206 MATERIALS FOR ENGINEERS B**

*First or second session*


Selection of materials for applications in electrical engineering; manufacturing, design and economic constraints.

**METL211 THERMODYNAMICS 1**

*First or second session*

Revision of basic thermodynamical concepts; solution thermodynamics, interaction coefficients, alternative standard states.

**TEXTBOOK**


**METL231 MECHANICS OF DEFORMATION 2**

*First or second session*

Principles of elastic theory, yield criteria; dislocation strain field, dislocation motion and interaction; introduction to anelasticity, straining rate sensitivity, strain softening, strain hardening and ductility.

**TEXTBOOK**


**METL245 TRANSPORT PROCESSES 1**

*First or second session*

Introduction to transport processes; fundamentals of transport, molecular and turbulent transport, formulation of the transport equations, steady and unsteady state transport, solutions to the equations for simple boundary conditions. Dimensional analysis.
METL255 STRUCTURE OF METALS 1

First or second session


TEXTBOOKS


300-LEVEL

METL301 CERAMICS

First or second session

Crystal structures of oxides and silicates; non-crystalline phases, phase equilibria in ceramic systems, structural changes during processing and in service, properties and their control. Classification of refractories, significant properties and service behaviour, testing.

METL306 POLYMERIC MATERIALS

First or second session

Source of raw materials; classification of polymers; structure and properties of natural polymers, thermosets, thermoplastics and synthetic fibres; effects of additives; composite materials, applications and competition between materials.

METL307 ENGINEERING MATERIALS SELECTION

First or second session

Properties and structures of materials used in engineering applications. Joining of materials. Property and service requirements for selection of materials for engineering applications; manufacturing, design and economic constraints.

METL308 MATERIALS SELECTION

First or second session

Classification of materials, general properties of main groups of materials, specifications and standards. Property requirements of materials for particular applications; environmental constraints, manufacturing constraints. Bases for materials choice, testing and evaluation.

METL311 THERMODYNAMICS 2

First or second session

Thermodynamics of phase equilibria, experimental methods, estimation of data, applications.
TEXTBOOK

**METL315 CORROSION**

*First or second session*

Chemistry, thermodynamics and kinetics of aqueous and dry corrosion. Mechanical, environmental and design effects. Protection, prevention and testing. Associated processes.

TEXTBOOK

**METL321 PHYSICS OF METALS**

*First or second session*

Electrons in solids; zone and band theory, conductivity and magnetism. Electron/crystal interactions; electron diffraction and transmission microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and other techniques.

TEXTBOOK

**METL323 MECHANICAL BEHAVIOUR I**

*First or second session*

Slip in metal crystals, orientation of slip systems, stereographic projection, grain boundary effects, dislocation reactions, strain hardening, ductility.

TEXTBOOK

**METL331 MECHANICS OF DEFORMATION 3**

*First or second session*

Deformation processing with steady state and non-steady state flow, calculation of working stress, friction effects.

TEXTBOOK

**METL332 FRACTURE I**

*First or second session*

Stress-strain concentration, Griffith and Orowan theories of crack extension, crack nucleation, crack blunting, toughness, effects of stress state, introduction to fracture mechanics.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - METALLURGY

TEXTBOOK

METL333 INDUSTRIAL PROCESSING

First or second session
Technological aspects of mechanical processes in metallurgy such as extrusion, forging, rolling.

METL334 SURFACE TREATMENTS

First or second session
Metal/metal and metal/non-metal composites; processing and properties; electroplating, anodising, hot dipping, enamelling and painting of metals; surface treatment by carburising, nitriding and carbo-nitriding etc., the role of atomic diffusion in surface treatment; spray coating techniques; surface heat treatment.

METL345 TRANSPORT PROCESSES 2

First or second session
Solid state diffusion; solution to the transport equation for various boundary conditions; calculations. Heat transfer mechanisms; conduction, convection and radiation. Applications in metallurgical processes.

TEXTBOOK

METL346 TRANSPORT PROCESSES 3

First or second session
Momentum and mass transport; flow regimes, boundary layers, flow of fluids in process equipment, dimensionless groups. Mass transport with and without chemical reaction in process vessels.

TEXTBOOKS

METL355 STRUCTURE OF METALS 2

First or second session
Ternary phase equilibria; ternary alloys and alloy steels; structures, properties and heat treatment; hardenability. Metals failure analysis.

TEXTBOOK
METL356 METAL JOINING

First or second session

Joining processes, welding; structure of weld metal and heat affected zone, defects and properties; effect of welding variables. Metal cutting, brazing, soldering. Testing methods.

METL365 COMPUTING IN METALLURGY

First or second session

Applications of computing techniques to problems in metallurgy.

METL375 TRANSFORMATIONS 1

First or second session


TEXTBOOK

METL376 SOLIDIFICATION 1

First or second session


TEXTBOOK

METL385 EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY 1

First or second session

Application of scientific principles to the unit processes involved in the extraction and refining of metals by pyrometallurgical, hydrometallurgical and electrometallurgical processes.

TEXTBOOK

METL386 CHEMICAL REACTION ENGINEERING

First or second session

Review of chemical kinetics, search for a rate equation. Introduction to reactor design; single ideal reactors, multiple reactor systems, temperature and pressure effects, non-ideal flow, mixing and segregation.

TEXTBOOK
METL387 MINERAL PROCESSING

First or second session


TEXTBOOK


METL403 ADVANCED TOPIC IN METALLURGY A

First or second session

Detailed study of a specialist topic in metallurgy given by members of staff or visitors to the Department.

METL421 DIFFRACTION TECHNIQUES

First or second session

Advanced theory and practice of X-ray diffraction and electron metallography.

METL423 MECHANICAL BEHAVIOUR 2

First or second session

Thermally activated mechanical processes; climb of dislocations, stage III strain hardening, recovery, ageing creep, superplasticity, hot working.

TEXTBOOK


METL424 MECHANICAL BEHAVIOUR 3

First or second session

Applications of mechanical metallurgy principles to study of selected topics.

METL431 MECHANICS OF DEFORMATION 4

First or second session

Fundamentals of sheet metal forming, plastic properties of sheet metals, ductility in biaxial stress states, testing methods.

METL432 FRACTURE 2

First or second session

METL441 TRANSPORT PROCESSES 4

First or second session
Discussion of selected topics to illustrate particular applications of transport phenomena in extractive metallurgy; e.g. heat transfer in continuous casting and hot metal ladles, fluid flow in nozzles, jets and tuyeres.

METL455 RECRYSTALLISATION

First or second session
Microstructures of deformed metals, mechanisms and kinetics of recovery and recrystallisation in single phase alloys. Recrystallisation in two phase alloys.

METL456 ALLOY DESIGN

First or second session
Alloy strengthening and softening mechanisms. Relationships between microstructure and strength, toughness, formability, abrasion resistance, weldability. Control of microstructure and properties by thermomechanical treatments.

TEXTBOOK

METL465 PROCESS MODELLING 1

First or second session
Studies of metallurgical processes by simulation and mathematical modelling.

METL471 TRANSFORMATIONS 2

First or second session
Detailed considerations of kinetic, crystallographic and structural characteristics of phase transformations in metals and alloys.

METL472 SOLIDIFICATION 2

First or second session
Cast structure development and control; grain refinement and modification, transport phenomena, microsegregation, macrosegregation. Thermodynamics of solidification. Processing and properties.

METL485 EXTRACTIVE METALLURGY 2

First or second session
Applications of metallurgical engineering principles of heat and mass transport, thermodynamics and reaction engineering to iron-ore reduction in direct reduction processes and in blast furnaces.
First or second session

Detailed study of iron making; thermodynamics and kinetics of iron ore reduction and of coke gasification, fundamentals of the blast furnace process, blast furnace models, Rist diagrams, process efficiency and burden distribution, bell-less charging.

METL487 EXTRACTIVE PROCESS ENGINEERING

First or second session

Development of an understanding of the fundamental bases and criteria involved in interpreting the performance of extractive processes in relation to the kinetics, contacting pattern, state of aggregation and degree of segregation of the reactants.

METL488 REFINING PROCESSES

First or second session

Detailed consideration of selected refining processes.

METL495 METALLURGY PROJECT 1

Second session

A literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on a topic in metallurgy approved by the Chairman of the Department.

METL496 METALLURGY PROJECT 2

Double session

A literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in metallurgy approved by the Chairman of the Department.
Philosophy studies those problems which cannot be solved by the methods of the natural sciences; i.e. which cannot be solved by carrying out a physical experiment, making an observation, or doing a mathematical calculation. Examples of these non-scientific but nonetheless real problems are (1) Is there a God beyond the physical world (2) Do moral distinctions rest on objective foundations or are good and bad matters of subjective preference? (3) How should I relate to other individuals and to institutions such as the state? (4) Am I a purely material being or does my having a mind set me apart from nature? (5) Is free will a reality or an illusion? and (6) the nature of truth and the methods by which it can be approached. The two main reasons for studying philosophy are firstly to attempt to formulate and justify one's own solutions to these and many other problems (and to find out and understand what others have said), and secondly to unearth and critically examine the many unstated assumptions implicit in our everyday thought and conduct. The study of philosophy does not depend upon any discipline or body of information acquired in secondary education.

Philosophy may be studied at first, second, third, and fourth year (Honours) levels, and at the postgraduate level. Various degrees of specialization are possible. A major study in Philosophy at 300-level is obtained by successfully completing 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352*. Students who find that their interest in Philosophy is keen, and whose early work shows promise, are strongly recommended to plan a course of study which leaves open the possibility of taking a fourth (Honours) year, either exclusively in Philosophy ('Pure' Honours) or in conjunction with some other discipline ('Combined' Honours). An increasing number of other departments within the university do permit the possibility of an Honours degree combined with Philosophy, and students interested in combining the study of Philosophy with the study of a discipline offered by another Department to Honours level should contact both departments at the earliest opportunity, in order to ensure that they undertake a planned course of study which makes this possible at 400-level. Admission to the Honours year (400-level) in Philosophy (whether pure or combined) depends upon the quantity and quality of the student's philosophical studies at the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels, and compliance with the guidelines set out under (a) to (d) below.

Students contemplating progressing to Honours in Philosophy (pure or combined) should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-ordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. (Students contemplating combined Honours should also consult the equivalent person in the other department at the beginning of each year of enrolment.) Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy in the case of 'pure' Honours candidates, and on the joint advice of the Chairpersons of both departments in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

(a) complete at least 24 credit points in philosophy at 300-level, including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352 (please note the pre-requisites for these subjects listed in the Arts Schedule), and

* Students who commenced their study of Philosophy prior to 1983 may elect to obtain a major study in Philosophy at 300-level under the regulations in force till 1982, that being, any 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level.
acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g. as certified by at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL231 or PHIL253 or PHIL361); and

attain an average of Credit or better in post-100-level PHIL subjects.

The requirements for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours were changed as from 1983. Students who commenced the study of Philosophy before 1983 may elect to progress by Honours under the regulations governing admission in force till 1982.

Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the other Department in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official departmental announcements concerning the details of subject requirements (e.g. deadlines for essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy departmental noticeboard, adjacent to the departmental office. Students are expected to consult the departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet departmental requirements through not consulting the noticeboard will not be viewed sympathetically.

Assessment requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Departmental Assessment Committee may, in respect of any subject in which assessment is by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of improvement in respect of the subject as a whole.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Subjects available in 1985, 1986 and 1987

All approved subjects are listed in the subject descriptions which follow. However, staffing restrictions make it impossible for the Department to offer every subject every year. Accordingly, some subjects will not be available in 1985, but will be available, on present planning, in 1986. To help students plan their courses ahead, the following table gives an indication of the Department's planned offerings in 1985, 1986 and 1987. Please understand that circumstances may prevent us from adhering completely to these plans: the following information is provided as a guide only.
The following subjects are offered every year:

PHIL101  PHIL262
PHIL103  PHIL271
PHIL112  PHIL272
PHIL151  PHIL273
PHIL153  PHIL301
PHIL173  PHIL305
PHIL203  PHIL306
PHIL206  PHIL322
PHIL214  PHIL351
PHIL216  PHIL352
PHIL231  PHIL361
PHIL251  PHIL403
PHIL253  PHIL413

In addition to the above subjects, the Department expects to offer the subjects listed below in the years indicated:

1985:  PHIL204*  PHIL302
       PHIL205+  PHIL307+
       PHIL252  PHIL372*

1986:  PHIL232
       PHIL242*

1987:  PHIL204*
       PHIL205+
       PHIL252

Please Note:

(1) Where a subject is marked '+' in a given year, students interested in studying that subject in the year concerned should consult with a member of the staff of the Department of Philosophy.

(2) * indicates that, even if the subject as described in this Calendar is not on offer in the year concerned, a subject with a very similar content is very likely to be offered instead.

100-LEVEL

PHIL101  THEORIES OF DEMOCRACY

First session: 6 credit points (2 lectures; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay of 2,000 words 30%, Tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 60%

An introduction to political theory through the study of such central political concepts as power, authority, control and representation and through a critical examination of theories of democracy. Theories of liberal democracy, communist one party democracy and third world democracy will be examined. The subject aims to develop skills in the analysis of conceptual, empirical and normative issues in politics. It can be taken on its own but it also provides a theoretical background against which Australian liberal democracy can be studied in POL120.
TEXTBOOKS


PHIL103 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY A

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Two 1,500 word essays — 40%; tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of second session — 50%.

An introduction to Philosophy through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. ‘re-programming’ or ‘re-conditioning’ those who deviate from society’s norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories.)

Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?

Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The view of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.

Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume and Russell will be critically examined.

What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.
TEXTBOOKS

Windt, P.Y. An Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas in Conflict. (NY, West, 1982).

PHIL112 LOGIC A

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session — 40%, and one examination at end of session 2-60%; or one 3 hour examination at the end of session 2 — 100%.

A second session introduction to elementary logic and its relation to natural language and reasoning. Topics dealt with include: demonstrative and problematic arguments, logical form, propositional calculus, introduction to predicate calculus. No mathematical or technical knowledge is presupposed and connections will be made with everyday thought and language.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

PHIL151 PRACTICAL LOGIC A

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures and one tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and one examination at the end of first session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the first session (100%).

A first session introductory course dealing with the role of sound reasoning and methods of argument in rational discourse. Topics covered will include: inductive and deductive thinking, forming hypotheses, common logical fallacies (begging the question, missing the point, etc.); and a brief look at semantics (theory of meaning), including the role of definition, avoidance of ambiguity and vagueness, etc. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

PHIL153 CLEAR THINKING AND ARGUMENTS

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year — 40% and 1 examination at the end of each session — 60%; or one 3 hour examination paper at the end of session 2 — 100%.

An elementary full-year course in (i) clarity of expression of thought, and (ii) sound reasoning. Under (i) consideration is given to different types of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity, and open texture. Under (ii) special attention is paid to the distinctions between truth and validity, and demonstrative versus problematical reasoning (including deduction and induction). Students will be trained in spotting bad inferences and in the recognition of common techniques of persuasion. The course is designed to be of general interest, and of use to students irrespective of whether they intend to proceed to further studies within the Department of Philosophy. Students will be given a working knowledge of the
propositional calculus and predicate calculus, and invited to consider the
relationship between formal logical systems and ordinary thought,
reasoning, and language. No technical knowledge of mathematics is
presupposed.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

PHIL173 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
AND LOGIC A

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One 1,500 word essay (25%), four logic assignments (25%)
and a 3-hour examination at the end of second session (50%).

An introduction to Philosophy and Logic, designed to combine one session
of introductory Philosophy with one session of introductory Logic.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy,
and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then
proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of
philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our
biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally
responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it
capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should
scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our
legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. ‘re-
programming’ or ‘re-conditioning’ those who deviate from society’s norms?
(In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent
psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social
ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or
otherwise of his psychological theories).

The second session consists of an introduction to elementary logic, and its
relation to natural language and reasoning. Topics dealt with include:
demonstrative and problematic arguments, logical form, propositional
calculus, and introductory predicate calculus. No technical or
mathematical knowledge is presupposed, and connections will be made
with everyday thought and language.

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing
distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems
associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the
appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which
may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foun-
dation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences,
and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful
complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.
TEXTBOOKS

Windt, P.Y. An Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas in Conflict. (NY, West, 1982).

Note: The timetable for lectures will be changed at the beginning of second session. The textbook for second session will be advised.

PHIL193 HISTORY OF IDEAS

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments through the year (50%) together with either 2 end of session 1½ hr tests or 1 three hour end of year examination (50%).

The objective of this subject is to introduce students to a selection from the most important themes and issues in the history of human civilization, and to assist students in their appreciation and critical evaluation. The subject begins with an introduction to three ancient intellectual traditions from India, China, and the Middle East. The civilization of ancient Greece is then introduced with special reference to early cosmology and scientific and philosophical developments. Aristotelian logic is considered, together with such questions as the role and purposes of a logic, the criteria for its adequacy, and why this logic was eventually discarded.

Historical and metaphysical approaches to Christianity are compared. Consideration is given to the teaching attributed to Jesus and their evaluation, and the philosophical approaches to Christianity of St Augustine and St Thomas Aquinas. The Renaissance is considered, with reference to Machiavelli, Renaissance historiography and Platonism in art, science, and literature. A selection of philosophical, historical, musical and literary themes are considered.

Doctrines of truth and authority as they figured in the Reformation and Counter Reformation are considered, together with the place of scepticism, magic, and humanism in late Renaissance thought.

The ‘crisis’ of the seventeenth century and the origins of modern science, political philosophy, legal positivism and the theory of knowledge are considered with special reference to Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, and Hobbes.

The emergence of the human and social sciences in the Enlightenment is considered, with the rise of political and economic theory and psychology.

Special attention is directed to four nineteenth century thinkers: Mill, Marx, Nietzsche and Freud, whose seminal influence still extends to many parts of modern culture, beyond the areas of their original theorizing. The contemporary period is introduced through selections from the works of Picasso, Schonberg, Stravinsky, and Joyce or Faulkner. Modern developments in political theory including Marxism, Fascism, and Libertarianism are critically examined. The rise of analysis in philosophy and the different methodologies and preoccupations of contemporary Anglo-American and French philosophy are considered.

Note: Students should note that PHIL193 does not satisfy the prerequisites for certain 200-level subjects in Philosophy. Those contemplating specializing in Philosophy should take PHIL103 instead of, or in addition to this subject.
PHIL196 HUMAN RIGHTS

Single session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay 20%, Tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 70%)

Contemporary political and social debates are dominated by claims and counter-claims about 'human rights'. This subject (i) introduces students to some of the classical thinking about human rights, going back to the natural law doctrines of the ancient and medieval periods, the natural right doctrines of Hobbs, Locke, and Maine, and the eighteenth and nineteenth century critics such as Hume, Burke, Bentham, Mill, and Marx. It then (ii) examines some of the contemporary issues associated with human rights declared in a number of international agreements to which Australia is a signatory, and considers their meaning and implications, especially in relation to such questions as the right to life (and abortion, euthanasia), to privacy, freedom of expression, to cultural identity, and the problems raised by 'multiculturalism', to freedom of conscience, and to equality (and the questions of affirmative action and reverse ('positive', 'benign') discrimination). Finally (iii) consideration is given to the work of the Human Rights Commission and the implications of the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution in the human rights area, and the question of whether or not Australia should have a 'Bill of Rights'. Anti-discrimination legislation, and its philosophical pre-suppositions, is also examined.

TEXTBOOKS


PHIL203 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY B

Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Two, 2,500-word essays (40%), tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of second session (50%).

An introduction to Philosophy for more advanced students through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?
In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?
Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 're-programming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories).

Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?

Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The views of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.

Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume, and Russell will be critically examined.

What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods of resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS

As for PHIL103.

PHIL204 FURTHER LOGIC A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%), tutorial assessment (10%)

A second session subject examining some aspects of formal or philosophical logic. In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.
PHIL205 THEORIES OF SOCIALISM A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%; one 2,500 word essay 30%; one 3 hour examination 60%

According to socialism liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

TEXTBOOK


PHIL206 MORAL PROBLEMS

First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week)

Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points

Assessment: Either one 3-hour examination at the end of Session one (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%), or two 2,500 word essays (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%)

A systematic study of a range of moral problems and dilemmas facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints.

Among the topics for discussion will be a selection from the following:

- Environmental issues: Obligations concerning animals, wilderness and future generations;
- Sexual morality and discrimination;
- War, punishment and violence;
- Bioethics: abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide, invitro fertilisation and anonymous donor programmes;
- Paternalism and moral education.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS


PHIL211 CLASSICAL PHILOSOPHY

First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: 3 hour examination at the end of session one (60%); essay of 2,500 words (30%) and tutorial assessment (10%).
A detailed examination of Plato's *Republic* and an assessment of Plato's opinions on such questions as the point of morality, the nature of knowledge, knowledge of the universal as well as the particular, assessment and evaluation by standards of ideals, the perfect form of government, the purposes of education, and the responsibilities of the philosopher.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOK**


**PHIL214 PRACTICAL LOGIC B**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and one examination at the end of first session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of first session (100%).

A first session course investigating methods of argument and the nature of reasoning in ordinary and scientific discourse. Topics covered will include inductive and deductive thinking, forming hypotheses, common logical fallacies (begging the question, missing the point, etc.); and a brief look at semantics (theory of meaning), including the role of definition, avoidance of ambiguity and vagueness etc. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**PHIL216 LOGIC B**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and 1 examination at the end of session 2 (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the year (100%).

The subject is an introduction to elementary formal logic. Students will be introduced to the nature of reasoning, the propositional and predicate calculi and methods of proof in these logical systems. Topics discussed will also include translation of sentences into the languages of the propositional and predicate calculi and the relationship between these languages and natural language. The subject does not presuppose any mathematical or technical knowledge.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**PHIL231 FORMAL LOGIC A**

*First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week. Additional practice classes optional)*

**Assessment:** 50% — 3 hour examination paper at end of session 1; 50% — exercises submitted during the session
The course consists of (i) an examination of some of the fundamental concepts involved in the study of logic and (ii) an introduction to some systems of truth-functional and quantificational logic. Topics discussed will include some basic set theory, the development of formal languages, properties of these languages and their relation to natural languages, translation into formal languages, the development of systems of sentential and predicate calculi and a study of methods of proof within these systems. Particular attention will be given to the role of formal logic in elucidating the nature of ordinary reasoning and in evaluating such reasoning.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

PHIL232 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

A critical introduction to the writings of some of the main classical political philosophers. Particular emphasis will be given to Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels. The subject covers conservative, liberal and radical views of the nature of the state and is especially suitable for students with a limited philosophy background.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL242 MODAL LOGIC A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Exercises submitted during the session (50%); and one three hour examination at the end of session 2 (50%).

This subject consists of a study of the extension of propositional and predicate calculi to include modal operators. Different systems of modal logic will be developed and compared. The possible world semantics and its philosophical interpretation will receive particular attention. Other topics discussed will include; validity testing procedures for arguments involving claims concerning necessity and possibility; the doctrine of essentialism (the doctrine that things have at least some of the properties they do have as a matter of necessity); semantic interpretation of quantified modalities; and a brief introduction to the logic of counter-factual conditionals.

TEXTBOOKS
PHIL251 ETHICS A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%;
one 3 hour examination — 60%

By what moral principles, if any, ought we to live? Are there objective moral
values or is morality subjective? How, if at all, can one rationally support
moral judgements? How is morality to be defined? Is morality culturally
relative? What do we mean by 'good', 'right', 'ought', 'obligation', 'duty'? Is
the moral rightness of an action determined by moral rules or by its con­
sequences? Does morality have to do with the welfare of oneself, that of
others or that of everyone?

TEXTBOOK

PHIL252 AESTHETICS A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 2,500 word essay (30%);
tutorial assessment (10%)

An introductory examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such
as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of ob­
jects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound
principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art?
Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting,
sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these
questions.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

PHIL253 INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC

Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year (40%) and 1
examination at the end of each session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at
the end of the year (100%)

A full-year subject investigating the nature of argument and reasoning in
ordinary and scientific discourse. Consideration is given to different types
of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity and open texture. Special
attention is paid to the notions of truth and validity and to the distinction
between deductive and non-deductive reasoning. Students will become
skilled in detecting bad inferences and in recognising common techniques
of persuasion. Students will be given a working knowledge of the
propositional calculus and predicate calculus and will be invited to con­
sider the relationship between formal logic systems and ordinary language,
thought and reasoning. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science
is presupposed.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.
PHIL262 EMPIRICISM A

First session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (25%), one 3 hour examination (65%),
tutorial assessment (10%)

An examination of the metaphysical, epistemological and linguistic doc­
trines of the British Empiricists of the seventeenth and eighteenth cen­
turies; particular attention will be given to the views of the English
philosopher John Locke, the Irish philosopher George Berkeley, and the
Scottish philosopher David Hume. Questions considered include (i) How do
words relate to things and to ideas? (ii) Might the so-called material world
exist entirely in our minds (the debate between Idealists, Representa­
tionalists, and Realists)? (iii) What is a cause? (iv) What is the essential
nature of a thing? (v) What gives a thing or a person its identity through a
period of change?

TEXTBOOKS

Armstrong, D.M. ed. Berkeley’s Philosophical Writings. Collier-Macmillan,
Hume, D. Enquiries concerning Human Understanding. L.A. Selby-Bigge,
Hume, D. A Treatise of Human Nature. L.A. Selby-Bigge, ed. 2nd ed. revised
Locke, J. Essay Concerning Human Understanding. 2 vols. Dover, New
York, 1959.

PHIL271 SPECIAL PHILOSOPHICAL QUESTIONS IIA

First session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 1,500 word essays or a 3 hour examination at the
end of session or combination of essays and examination.

A detailed, supervised investigation of an approved philosophical topic,
author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL272 SPECIAL PHILOSOPHICAL QUESTIONS IIA

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: As for PHIL271
Description: As for PHIL271

PHIL273 INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
AND LOGIC B

Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (20%), four logic assignments (20%), a
3 hour examination at the end of second session (60%)

This full year subject provides a basic study in philosophy and logic. The
study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and
a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then
proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of
philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our
biological make-up and/or social conditioning?
In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 're-programming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories.)

In the second session, an introduction to elementary formal logic is undertaken. Topics include: the nature of reasoning, the propositional and predicate calculi and methods of proof in these logical systems. No previous technical or mathematical knowledge is required.

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Textbook for second session to be advised.

Note: The timetable for lectures will be changed at the beginning of second session.

**300-LEVEL**

NOTE: A major study in Philosophy at 300-level is obtained by successfully completing 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352. Students who commenced their study of Philosophy prior to 1983 may elect to obtain a major study in Philosophy at 300-level under the regulations in force till 1982, that being, any 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level.

**PHIL301 ETHICS B**

*Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

A critical study for senior students of the fundamental issues in moral philosophy. How ought a person to live? Is morality objective or subjective? Is morality culturally relative? Does morality have to do with the welfare of
oneself, of others or of everyone? What is the meaning of such key concepts of moral discourse as good, right, ought, obligation and duty.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL302 AESTHETICS B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 3,000 word essay (30%); tutorial assessment (10%)

An advanced examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art? Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting, sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

PHIL305 SPECIAL PHILOSOPHICAL QUESTIONS IB

First session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)

A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL306 SPECIAL PHILOSOPHICAL QUESTIONS IIB

Second session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)

A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL307 THEORIES OF SOCIALISM B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%, one 3,000 word essay 30%, one 3 hour examination 60%

This subject examines socialist theories at an advanced level. According to socialism liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.
TEXTBOOKS


**PHIL322 EMPIRICISM B**

*First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays (40%); one 3 hour examination (50%) and tutorial assessment (10%)

A study of the metaphysical and epistemological principles and doctrines of the British empiricists (John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume) and their relationship to contemporary philosophical issues.

**TEXTBOOKS**

As for PHIL262.

**PHIL332 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY B**

*Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 — word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

The subject has three basic aims. (1) To find the essential differences between conservative, liberal, and radical political philosophies. (2) To find the claims and assumptions which explain these differences. (3) To critically examine these claims and assumptions. The relevant writings of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels, among others, will be discussed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**PHIL351 EPISTEMOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS I**

*First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)

This course will be concerned with contemporary issues on epistemology and metaphysics. Particular topics to be discussed will be selected from the following list: the foundations of knowledge, the nature and justification of our beliefs about ourselves and the external world, issues in the philosophy of mind and the philosophy of action, personal identity, the nature of facts, theories of truth, perception and issues in ontology (or what there is).

**TEXTBOOK**

There will be no set textbook. Selected articles will be prescribed by the lecturer.
PHIL352 EPISTEMOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS II

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)

This course will be concerned with contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics. The topics to be discussed will be selected from the same list as that given in describing PHIL351 but will differ from those discussed in PHIL351 in any given year.

TEXTBOOK
As for PHIL351.

PHIL361 FORMAL LOGIC B

First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination at end of session 1 (50%) and written work submitted during the year (50%)

An introduction to the nature and use of the techniques of formal logic for evaluating philosophical argument. The course is a study of fundamental concepts of logic leading to the development of various systems of propositional and predicate logic; and a discussion of related issues.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOK
As for PHIL351 Formal Logic A.

PHIL362 MODAL LOGIC B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination paper at end of session 2 (50%); exercises submitted during the session (50%)

The subject consists of a study of the development of modal logic and how recent developments in this area bear on some fundamental philosophical problems. The lectures will consist of a discussion of various systems of modal logic, uses of these systems and decision procedures for them. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development of possible world semantics for modal logic and philosophical interpretations of these semantics. Alternative semantics will also be considered. Extending these systems to systems of predicate modal logic raises questions about de re and de dicto modalities and the relationship between them; and the doctrine of essentialism. These questions will be discussed along with considerations relating to choosing between systems and semantical interpretations of quantified modal operators. A brief introduction to the logic of counter-factuals will be included.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL372 FURTHER LOGIC B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%); tutorial assessment (10%)
An examination, at an advanced level of some aspect of formal or philosophical logic for students with a background in logic.

In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

400-LEVEL

PHIL403 PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

Double session; 48 credit points (four 2 hr seminars and one hr of personal supervision per week)
Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; four electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The method of assessment in each of the electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective in conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition, to attend for a viva voce examination.

REQUIREMENTS

All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought.

1. DISSERTATION

Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words, embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem. The choice of area or topic is subject to the availability of a member of the department willing and able to supervise and assess the candidate's progress, and the accessibility to the candidate of a substantial proportion of the relevant literature.

The candidate shall submit to the Department two copies of the dissertation, suitably presented for assessment, no later than on August 31 of the year in which the final Honours examination is to be taken.

2. PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR

Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. ELECTIVES

Classes in each elective are in general seminars, held throughout the year,
usually but not always for two hours per week. Candidates shall regularly attend and participate in at least four of the following seminars, and must be assessed in each of four as part of their overall Honours assessment. (Not every seminar will be offered every year.)

ETHICS

An examination of contemporary discussions of selected problems in ethics and moral psychology, against the background of a detailed examination of Aristotle’s *Nicomachean Ethics*.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOK**


AESTHETICS

An advanced study of some problems in the area.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised by the lecturer.

SOCIAL, LEGAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

An examination in the light of classical texts, of a selection of current controversies relating to such issues as the proper form and extent of government; political obligation and authority; political ideals (e.g. equality, justice); the function, nature and legitimacy of law; the State and rights; the nature of the rights of persons; the State and punishment; morality and the State; war and morality.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHY OF MIND

A study of a selection of philosophical problems relating to the nature of the human person, the characteristics of mind and perception, and issues to do with action and agency.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised by the lecturer.

EPISTEMOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS

An advanced study of topics selected from a number of problems such as the nature of belief, inferences and reasons, the foundations of knowledge, scepticism, ontological commitment, and a variety of other related topics.

**PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised by the lecturer.
ADVANCED FORMAL LOGIC
A selection of advanced topics in formal logic.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE
An enquiry into topics in philosophy of language.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHICAL LOGIC
An investigation of a selection of theories dealing with such concepts as existence, reference, and predication.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

KANT
A detailed study of selected areas in Kant's Critical Philosophy.

NOTE: This elective is not available to candidates who have passed PHIL311 or PHIL303.

TEXTBOOK

Commentaries and other references to be advised by the lecturer.

WITTGENSTEIN
A critical examination of Wittgenstein's contribution to philosophy, with special reference to his views on method, epistemology, philosophy of mind, judgement, logic, and mathematics.

TEXTBOOKS
A selection from:
PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS

An investigation at an advanced level of one or more philosophical problems. The content of this elective may vary from year to year, and candidates are advised to contact the 400-level co-ordinator.

PHIL413 COMBINED PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

*Double session; 24 credit points (two 2 hr seminars per week and the equivalent of one hour of personal supervision per fortnight)*

Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; two Philosophy electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The dissertation may also be credited in part towards the requirements of the other Department through which the combined honours degree is being undertaken. The method of assessment in each of the Philosophy electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective in conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition to attend for a *viva voce* examination.

REQUIREMENTS

All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought. Candidates should endeavour to bring out in their work the relevant relationships between their study of Philosophy and of the discipline with which it is combined, as appropriate.

1. DISSERTATION

Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of, or relevance of, a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem, with special reference to a position, development, problem or method arising from the discipline with which the study of Philosophy is combined. The dissertation may also be submitted as partial fulfilment of the requirements set by the other Department within which Honours studies are being undertaken. In all cases approval of the topic shall be obtained from the Chairpersons of both departments.

2. PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR

Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. ELECTIVES

Candidates shall take two of the electives set out in the prescription for PHIL403 PHILOSOPHY HONOURS 403, subject to the approval of the Chairpersons of the two departments in which Honours studies are being undertaken.

In certain circumstances, the requirements for PHIL403 may be varied with permission of the heads of the two departments concerned.
Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of PHYS143) are included in the Arts Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Engineering and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A major study in Physics can be obtained by successfully completing the following sequence in Physics: PHYS141, PHYS142, PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS235, PHYS302, PHYS311 and PHYS322. Any variation on this programme must be discussed with the Chairman of the Department of Physics.

100-LEVEL

PHYS131 PHYSICS FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL AND LIFE SCIENCES A

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs of lectures, 42 hrs of practical and 14 hrs of tutorials)
Assessment: Sessional written examination, written test, one essay, performance in laboratory and tutorials

Vectors; vector algebra; kinematics; forces and Newton's laws; energy and power; momentum and impulse; rotational kinematics; fluid flow; transport phenomena and thermodynamics; the energy cycle; elasticity; molecular models of matter and the kinetic theory of gases.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

PHYS132 PHYSICS FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL AND LIFE SCIENCES B

Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs of lectures, 42 hrs of practical and 14 hrs of tutorials)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS131

Simple harmonic motion; acoustics; optics and optical systems; interference, diffraction and polarization; electrical properties of matter; the electric field and Gauss' Law; electrical measurements; magnetism; electromagnetic induction; alternating current; bioelectronics; quantum physics; special relativity; the Bohr atom; molecular and solid state physics; X-rays, nuclear physics.

TEXTBOOKS
Same as for PHYS131
COMMENT: These subjects, PHYS131 and 132, will be presented with emphasis on the physical principles involved with only very limited use of calculus methods. Wherever appropriate, examples will be drawn from biology. This subject is designed to meet the requirements of students who wish to proceed in the biological sciences and is not a pre-requisite for enrolment in any second year physics subjects. Students intending to proceed to second year physics should enrol in PHYS141 and PHYS142.

PHYS141 FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS A

First session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Will be carried out according to performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations

Vectors; vector algebra; motion in one dimension; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy; conservation of energy; conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics.

TEXTBOOKS

PHYS142 FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS B

Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: The same as for PHYS141

Vectors and their applications; Change and matter; electric field; Gauss' Law; electric potential; capacitance; current and resistance; Emf and circuits; magnetic fields; Ampere's Law; Faraday's Law; inductance; simple harmonic motion; waves; reflection and refraction; interference; diffraction; polarization; optical instruments; quantum physics; waves and particles; atomic physics; the Bohr atom; special relativity; nuclear physics.

TEXTBOOK


200-LEVEL

The assessment of all 200-level subjects is determined from the assessment of each section of the subject separately, the final assessment being determined by a weighting factor based on the contact hours of each section. Assessment will be based on performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory work and sessional examinations.

PHYS205 MODERN PHYSICS

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects
Special theory of relativity; the experimental basis of relativity; alternate
theories; Lorentz transformations; consequences for the measurement of
length, time, energy and mass; quantum effects; constituents and structure
of the atom; wave particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric
effect; pair production; bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; production,
scattering and absorption of X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis; diffraction of
particles; quantum mechanics; wave packets; uncertainty principle;
Schrodinger Equation; correspondence principle; particle in a box;
qualitative description of the wave functions of the hydrogen atom;
discovery and properties of particles of nuclear physics; decay laws; bind-
ing energies of nucleons; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; cosmic
rays; origin of the elements; statistical distribution functions; particle in a
period potential; energy bands; impurity states; physics of the p-n junction
and transistor.

TEXTBOOK

Weidner, R.T. & Sells, R.L. Elementary Modern Physics. Allyn and Bacon,

PHYS215 VIBRATIONS, WAVES AND OPTICS

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects

Simple harmonic motion; two body oscillations; damped harmonic
oscillator; power dissipation; quality factor; driven harmonic oscillator;
superposition principle; superposition of vibrations; Fourier analysis;
waves; Huygen’s principle; laws of reflection and refraction; analytical
treatment of wave motion; sinusoidal waves; group velocity; dispersion;
Young’s experiment; interference; coherence; Stokes’ treatment of
reflection and refraction; interference involving multiple reflections; ap-
lications; standing waves; Fabry-Perot interferometer; Michelson in-
terferometer; Fourier spectroscopy; Fresnel diffraction; Fraunhofer dif-
fraction; resolving power of optical instruments; chromatic resolving
power; diffraction grating; holography; polarization of waves; double
defraction; interference of polarized light.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

PHYS220 INTERMEDIATE PHYSICS FOR ENGINEERS

Double session; 12 credit points (112 hrs lectures and 56 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects

The lecture content of this subject is that of PHYS205, PHYS215 and
PHYS225.

PHYS225 INTERMEDIATE ELECTRICITY
AND MAGNETISM

Double session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorial and 49 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects

Vector algebra and calculus; electrostatics; electric field and potential;
electric dipole; charge cluster; integral and differential forms of Gauss’
Law; Poisson’s and Laplace’s Equations; method of electrostatic images;
dielectric theory; polarization fields; electrical susceptibility and dielectric constant; boundary conditions; cavities; Claussius-Mossotti Equation; electro-static energy; forces on charge distributions; magnetostatics; Ampere’s Law; B; Lorentz force; magnetic vector potential; integral and differential form of Ampere’s Law; magnetic dipole; magnetic properties of matter; magnetization; H; dia- and paramagnetism; boundary conditions; electromagnetic induction; differential form of Faraday’s Law; self and mutual induction; electric current; equation of continuity; Maxwell’s Equations; direct current circuits; transients; alternating current circuits.

TEXTBOOK

**PHYS235 MECHANICS AND THERMODYNAMICS**

Double session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorials and 21 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 200-level subjects

Vector calculus; kinematics of a particle; dynamics of a particle; moving reference systems; central forces; dynamics of a system of particles; mechanics of rigid bodies; Lagrange’s Equations.

Thermodynamic systems; equations of state; work; the first law of thermodynamics and its consequences; the second law of thermodynamics; entropy; combined first and second laws; thermodynamics potentials; applications of thermodynamics including black bodies, voltaic cells and thermo-electric effects; kinetic theory of the ideal gas; the distribution of molecular velocities.

TEXTBOOKS

**PHYS251 CONCEPTS OF THE MODERN UNIVERSE**

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hour field trip to the University Observatory)
Assessment: Will be based upon performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hour examination

NOTE: No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

Astronomy is the most ancient of all sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A field trip to the University’s Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed.

The birth of astronomy; the development of astronomy as a science; the planets — a description; the formation of the solar system; the space programme — moon; to the planets; the search for life; future of the space programme; the sun as a star; the violent sun; aurorae; eclipses; starlight;
the message of starlight; the visible stars; the variation in stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the milky way; the universe of galaxies; the universe in perspective.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**300-LEVEL**

**PHYS302 CLASSICAL MECHANICS, ELECTROMAGNETISM AND PLASMA PHYSICS**

*First session; 12 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials and 84 practical)*

**Assessment:** Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighting factor based on contact hours. The individual assessments will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and sessional examinations.

The subject consists of Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics and Practical classes with the following syllabus:

**CLASSICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)**

Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler's Angles; Euler's Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; perturbation theory, wave equation; dispersion.

*TEXTBOOK*


**ELECTROMAGNETISM AND PLASMA PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)**

Maxwell's equations; boundary conditions; wave propagation in free space; free and bounded media and plasmas; potential due to moving point charge; dipole and synchrotron radiation.

*TEXTBOOK*


**EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)**

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

**PHYS306 PROJECT IN PHYSICS A**

*Double session or first session or second session; 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)*

**Assessment:** This will be based on the satisfactory progress of the project and the adequacy of the written description of the project

The student will be required to design and construct an experiment or experiments at the level of those encountered in the 200- and 300-level
laboratories. The number and type shall be determined by two members of the academic staff of the Department of Physics.

**TEXTBOOK**

None.

**PHYS311 QUANTUM AND STATISTICAL MECHANICS**

*Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures, 84 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighing factor based on contact hours. The individual assessments will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and session examinations.

This subject consists of two topics with the following content:

**QUANTUM MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)**

Operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; spherically symmetrical potentials; spherical harmonics; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; Stern-Gerlach experiments and their impact on the meaning of measurement; topics of significance to spectroscopy — 3-D symmetric harmonic oscillator; rigid rotator, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, vector model for addition of angular momentum, anomalous Zeeman effect. L-S coupling, j-j coupling, excited state of helium, selection rules, hyperfine structure; periodic table; time independent perturbation theory; Stark effect; matrix treatment of the harmonic oscillator.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**STATISTICAL MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)**

Review of thermodynamics, concepts of quantum statistical mechanics; sharply peaked distributions, ensembles; systems in thermal contact — entropy and temperature; systems in diffusive contact — the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors — partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles — fermion and boson distribution functions; applications to electrons in metals; blackbody radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; Bose-Einstein condensation and properties of liquid helium; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas; Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)**

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.
PHYS321 ASTRO-, NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS

Second session; 6 credit points (84 hrs lectures)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS322

This subject consists of the lecture content of PHYS322.

PHYS322 ASTRO-, HIGH ENERGY, NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS

Second session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures and 84 hrs practical)
Assessment: Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighting factor will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and sessional examinations

The contents of this subject are as follows:

ASTROPHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, e.g. formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; late stages of stellar evolution; neutron stars; black holes; supernovae; infrared astronomy; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

NUCLEAR AND HIGH ENERGY PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nucleii; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances; conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm; cosmic rays.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

INTRODUCTORY SOLID STATE PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)
Symmetry operations; the lattice; crystal systems; Bravais lattice; crystal structure; Miller indices; the reciprocal lattice, the Laue equations; bonding; molecular spectra; lattice vibrations; monatomic linear chain, Einstein's theory of specific heat; free electron theory of metals; electrical conductivity and Ohm's law; Hall effect; electronic specific heat; Fermi-Dirac statistics; the band theory of solids; nearly free electron approximation; extended and reduced zones; metals, insulators and semiconductors; tight binding approximation; effective mass; Bloch's theorem; the positive hole; semi-conductors; intrinsic conductivity; electron and hole concentrations; superconductivity.
EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

PHYS348 ASTRONOMY

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs practical)

Assessment: Performance in the course is assessed from laboratory work and sessional examinations.

Deep-sea navigation; the celestial sphere; position lines; the computation of the deep-sea position; celestial mechanics; Newton's Laws; derivation of Kepler's Laws; position and motion in an orbit; the solar system; the sun, stellar positions, distances and masses; photometry and spectroscopy; stellar spectral classification; nuclear reactions in stars; formation of elements; Hertzsprung-Russell diagram; equations of stellar structure; stellar evolution; galactic and extra-galactic astronomy; structure of our galaxy; classification and evolution of galaxies; exploding galaxies; quasars and black holes; cosmology; outstanding problems.

NOTE: This subject is on offer only every second year. Consult Chairman of the Department of Physics.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.

400-LEVEL

The honours degree in physics for a BSc is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following qualification for a BSc pass degree. Assessment is based entirely on the honours year programme, a programme designed to provide a formal coverage of the core subjects of physics and also involve the student in one or more of the active areas of research in the department.

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman (who will be advised by the Departmental Assessment Committee). Each student will be assessed individually for entry into each subject. This assessment will replace the pre- and co-requisite requirements. The minimum requirements for a student to enrol in the Honours programme is that he/she should have completed a substantial and coherent course at the 300-level in physics and that a significant number of examination results should be better than Pass Level in these 300-level subjects.

PHYS401 THEORETICAL MECHANICS AND ELECTROMAGNETISM

First session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)

Assessment: Each topic (see below) is assessed separately and is of equal weight. The individual assessments are based on assigned problems, tests and sessional examinations.
The contents of the topics are as follows:

THEORETICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures)

Lagrange Equations with applications including generalized potentials, dissipation, holonomic and integral constraints; gauge transformation of Lagrangian; conservation theorems; Hamilton’s principle; principle of least action; Hamilton’s formulation of mechanics; canonical transformation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; Poisson brackets; canonical invariants; Liouville’s theorem.

TEXTBOOK


ELECTROMAGNETISM (28 hrs lectures)

Poisson’s and Laplace’s Equations; Green’s theorem and functions; method of images; method of inversion; Green’s function for sphere; boundary value problems in common coordinate systems; eigenfunction expansions; multipoles; dielectrics; magnetostatics; time varying fields; plane electromagnetic waves in media with dielectric interfaces in conducting media including plasmas; wave guides and resonant cavities; radiating systems and diffraction.

TEXTBOOK

Jackson, J.D. Classical Electrodynamics. Wiley, 2nd ed.

PHYS410 HONOURS PROJECT

Double session; 18 credit points (560 hrs)
Assessment: Based on contribution to the project and written and oral presentations of report. (see below)

The student is required to participate actively in an existing research project under the supervision of staff member(s). It is expected that the student will contribute to the successful development, and/or productivity of the project. A report on the project is to be compiled by the student and presented to the staff. A preliminary presentation of the content of the report is to be delivered to the department at one of the formal departmental colloquia in the latter part of the academic year. The clarity and completeness of this presentation will form part of the assessment of the subject.

PHYS441 ASTRO- AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS

Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS401

The contents of the topics are as follows:

ASTROPHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)

Detailed study of one or more topics of modern astrophysics.

TEXTBOOK

To be advised.
NUCLEAR PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)

Nuclear wave functions and potentials; the deuteron; exchange forces (Wigner, Bartlett, Majorana, Heisenberg); angular momentum coupling; analog states and the charge independence of nuclear forces; nuclear reactions — compound nucleus formation, resonances, optical model, direct reactions; theory of fission; fusion reactors — magnetic confinement, heating and instabilities of plasmas, implosion techniques; elementary particles.

TEXTBOOK


PHYS443 QUANTUM MECHANICS AND STATISTICAL MECHANICS

*Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)*

Assessment: Each topic is assessed separately and weighted in proportion to the number of contact hours (see below). The individual assessments are based on assigned problems, tests and sessional examinations.

The contents of the topics are as follows:

**QUANTUM MECHANICS (Double session topic; 56 hrs lectures)**

Relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponentiated operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory, Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent degenerate and non-degenerate perturbation theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Femi’s golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions, spontaneous emission, Einstein transition probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles, Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopman’s theorem; addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordon coefficient, spin-orbit interaction.

TEXTBOOKS

Powell, J. & Craseman, B. *Quantum Mechanics*. Addison-Wesley.


**STATISTICAL MECHANICS (Second session topic; 28 hrs lectures)**

Boltzmann transport equation with applications to transport properties; Boltzmann’s H theorem; Liouville’s theorem and its application to classical statistical mechanics; conservation laws; the classical ensembles with applications; the generalised equipartition theorem; density fluctuations and phase transitions; imperfect gases; the density matrix; quantum ensembles; classical limit of the partition function; further applications of quantum distribution functions to systems of interest in modern physics.

TEXTBOOK

Huang, K. *Statistical Mechanics*. Wiley.
**PHYS444 QUANTUM MECHANICS**

*Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*

**Assessment:** Based on assignments, tests and sessional examinations

The subject, content and textbooks are the same as for the Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS443.

**PHYS446 SOLID STATE PHYSICS**

*Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*

**Assessment:** Based on homework assignments, tests and sessional examination

Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect. Cyclotron resonance; band theory of solids; Bloch's theorem; nearly free electron approximation; tight binding approximation; properties of Bloch functions; metals; effective mass; the hole; semiconductors, intrinsic and extrinsic; superconductivity.

**TEXTBOOK**


**PHYS455 NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS**

*Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)*

**Assessment:** Same as for PHYS443

The contents of the two topics are:

Nuclear Physics section of PHYS441;
Solid State Physics, PHYS446.

**PHYS465 ASTRO- AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS**

*Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)*

**Assessment:** Same as for PHYS443

The contents of the two topics are:

Astrophysics section of PHYS441;
Solid State Physics, PHYS446.
POLITICAL STUDIES

The political studies programme aims to help students to acquire skills in the analysis of conceptual normative, empirical and policy issues in politics.

The programme offers 100-level introductions to Australian political institutions and theories of democracy, 200-level courses in political methodology and Australian politics and 300-level subjects within five streams: Political Theory/Philosophy, Comparative Politics, Industrial Relations, Power, Policy and Technology; and Political Sociology.

The subjects in the political studies programme are provided by a number of Departments in the Faculties of Commerce, Humanities and Social Sciences. The programme is co-ordinated by a Board of Political Studies. Students who wish to study politics may consult the Chairman of this Board.

A major study in political studies at 300-level can be obtained by (a) completing the four core subjects, worth 28 credit points in total and (b) completing, at least, another 24 credit points at 300-level of subjects taken from the five streams of politics subjects.

### Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL112</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL120</td>
<td>Introduction to Australian Political Institutions*†</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL200</td>
<td>Political Analysis**</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL220</td>
<td>Advanced Australian Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

* PHIL143 Political Theory and PHIL243 Political Theory A, subjects which were offered before 1984, can be counted as core subjects in place of POL112 and POL120.

*† GENE198 Australian Politics, which was offered during the Summer Session 1983, can be counted as a core subject in place of POL120.

** HIST245 Political Analysis A and HIST345 Political Analysis B, subjects which were offered in 1983, can be counted as core subjects in place of POL200.

### THE FIVE STREAMS

#### Political Theory and Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL212/312</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A &amp; B†</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL214/314</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A &amp; B</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Comparative Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL230/330</td>
<td>Western European Politics A &amp; B†</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL231/331</td>
<td>Eurocommunism A &amp; B†</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL232/332</td>
<td>The Soviet Union and International Communism A &amp; B</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Not offered in 1985
### Industrial Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL241</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and the Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL343</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL344</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Power, Policy and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL251</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL252</td>
<td>Technology, Industrialization, and Ideology: Perspectives on Society and Progress, 1750 to the present</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL353</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL354</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL355</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL356</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>HPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Political Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC231/331</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>6/8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL260/360</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A &amp; B</td>
<td>6/8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL361</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of the subjects listed above, those which have POL-numbers are described below in detail. For description of the subjects which do not have POL-numbers refer to the section of the Calendar in which the subjects of the relevant Departments are described.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects listed above are included in the Arts Schedule, those with a POL-number under a separate heading Political Studies, those without a POL-number under the relevant Departments.

### 100-LEVEL

**POL112 THEORIES OF DEMOCRACY**

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

**Assessment:** Essay of 2,000 words 30%, tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 60%

An introduction to political theory through the study of such central political concepts as power, authority, control and representation and through a critical examination of theories of democracy. Theories of liberal democracy, communist one party democracy and third world

† Not offered in 1985
democracy will be examined. The subject aims to develop skills in the
analysis of conceptual, empirical and normative issues in politics. It can
be taken on its own but it also provides a theoretical background against
which Australian liberal democracy can be studied in POL120.

TEXTBOOKS


POL120 INTRODUCTION TO AUSTRALIAN POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment:* Two tutorial papers of 750 words each — 40%; one essay
of 2,250 words — 60%

The course will examine the Australian political process within its in-
stitutional context. The following topics will receive particular attention:
the Commonwealth Constitution and Federal-State relations; the elec-
toral system; Parliament; Cabinet and the Prime Minister; the
bureaucracy; the political parties; interest groups, the media, and
minorities representation. Some attention will also be given to foreign
policy making and Australia's international and regional environments.

TEXTBOOK

Aitkin, Don & Jinks, Brian. *Australian Political Institutions*. 2nd ed., Pitman,
Melbourne, 1982.

200-LEVEL

POL200 POLITICAL ANALYSIS

*First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

*Assessment:* Two tutorial papers of 1,000 words each — 40%; one essay
of 3,000 words — 60%

The subject deals with the following topics:

1. Problems of definition. Politics and political science. Political
doctrines, political analysis, and political theories. Politics and
policies.

2. Political methodology. Qualitative and quantitative analysis;
content analysis. Monographic and comparative analysis. Syn-
chronic and diachronic analysis; change. Systems; models,
frameworks.

3. Approaches to political analysis. Structures: socio-economic
structures. Functions; political process; decision making. Political
personalities. Political culture; socialization; psychoculture.
Political ideologies; political rhetoric. Political exchanges and the
political market.

4. Political concepts and their explanatory power. Power; authority;
elites, leadership. Cleavages; political conflicts; political stability.
Political participation; voting; communication; public opinion.

**TEXTBOOK**


**POL212 THEORIES OF SOCIALISM A**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)*

**Assessment:** Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

According to socialism, liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

**TEXTBOOK**


**POL214 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY A**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)*

**Assessment:** Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 2,500 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

A critical introduction to the writings of some of the main classical political philosophers. Particular emphasis will be given to Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels. The subject covers conservative, liberal and radical views of the nature of the state and is especially suitable for students with a limited philosophy background.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL220 ADVANCED AUSTRALIAN POLITICS**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays and one seminar paper

This course is designed to encourage the student to apply the tools of political analysis and knowledge of Australian political institutions and society to the study of power and decision making within Australian government. The central feature of the course will be a detailed examination of a series of case studies in political policy and decision making.
After introducing the student to alternative approaches to the Australian political system, the course will examine the structural development of the Australian state and the relationship between political decision making and power structures within Australian society.

Issues to be discussed will include: the dynamics of the Australian party system; the changing pressures upon the Australian federal structure; the public accountability of government bureaucracy and statutory corporations; government regulation of technological and economic development; and the influence of race, class and gender on the structure and change of Australian politics. This provides the context for a detailed study of a number of case studies selected from contemporary issues in public policy.

The overall aim of the course is to give the student an insight into the actual processes of power and decision making which underlie the formal constitutional structure of Australian government.

TEXTBOOKS


Willis, E. Medical Dominance. George Allen and Unwin, 1983.


POL230 WEST EUROPEAN POLITICS A

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, tutorials, seminars)
Assessment: One tutorial paper of 750 words — 15%; one seminar paper of 1,250 words — 25%; one essay of 3,000 words — 60%

This is a course in applied comparative politics. In the first part, the political processes in Great Britain, France, West Germany, and Italy will be comparatively examined both in terms of their institutional and behavioural contexts. In the second part, the French and Italian political cultures will receive specific attention.

TEXTBOOK


POL231 EUROCOMMUNISM A

Single session; 8 credit points (3 seminars per week)
Assessment: Two seminar papers of 1,000 words each — 40%; one essay of 3,000 words — 60%


TEXTBOOK

POL232 THE SOVIET UNION AND INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM A

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 1,000 word tutorial paper

The course will explore, within the context of a detailed examination of Soviet foreign policy, the history of the several attempts made by the Soviet party and government to establish central agencies to coordinate, guide and control the activities of national communist parties throughout the world. Particular attention will be paid to the organization and actions of such bodies as Comintern, Profintern and the Cominform and to such violations of 'proletarian internationalism' as the Trotskyite schism, the Tito-Stalin split and the Sino-Soviet dispute.

TEXTBOOKS


POL233 GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE SOVIET UNION A

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays, one 1,000 word tutorial paper

This course will examine both the theory and the practice of Soviet government and politics though it will concentrate less on the formal provisions of the constitution than on the real processes of government and administration. The historical roots of Soviet political life will be discussed with particular stress being placed on the role of Bolshevik experience in the revolutionary underground, in the revolutionary year 1917 and in the Civil War, in determining the nature of the Soviet political system.

TEXTBOOKS


POL240 WAGE DETERMINATION IN AUSTRALIA

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 3000 words) and one 2 hour examination

The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wages determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Wages Board and Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award
making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK
Plowman, David, Deery, Stephen & Fisher, Chris, eds. *Australian Industrial Relations*.

**POL241 TRADE UNIONS, EMPLOYERS AND THE GOVERNMENT**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)*

*Assessment:* Two 2000 word essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

TEXTBOOK

**POL250 THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

*Assessment:* 2 essays and 1 seminar paper

The objectives of this course are:

i) To develop an understanding of the nature of technology;

ii) To examine the role of technology in social change and the form of its relationship with economic, political, industrial, scientific and cultural forces;

iii) To attempt to develop a language and concepts suitable for analysing technology in critical terms;

iv) To determine the role of technology in a significant time and place — the Industrial Revolution in England.

v) To assess the extent to which values and assumptions held without question today have their roots in decidedly un-natural events in the Industrial Revolution.

The major part of this course is concerned with a detailed analysis of the processes of industrialisation at the time of the Industrial Revolution. The major technological developments of the period are examined along with their relationship to levels of production, form and organisation of work, and social order.

A detailed assessment is made of various factors which might have contributed to industrialisation, including science, technical inventions,
changes in labour, land, capital and markets, and the influence of various philosophical ideas. There follows a study of the consequences ranging from working conditions and the state of public health to the development of the factory system and the emergence of a market society. In conclusion the nature of technology and its relationship to society is re-examined in the light of the case study.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL251 TECHNOLOGY AND THE MODERN INDUSTRIAL STATE**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 seminar paper per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 essays and 1 seminar paper

The contemporary social system of science and technology in the industrially advanced countries (capitalist and socialist) has two distinguishing characteristics. Firstly, the process of development and application of technology has become highly differentiated, specialised and capital intensive, involving scientists and engineers with diverse skills in research and development (R & D) laboratories of industry, the universities and government. Secondly, R & D activities are undertaken in relation to three, inter-related objectives: the survival and development of industry, the development of military weapons, and the development of prestigious 'high technology' (e.g. nuclear, space, aircraft, advanced electronics).

Topics include patterns of industrial innovation and their contribution to industrial growth, the emergence of science-based industries, the rise of science-based industries, the military-industrial complex, technology and war, growth of State involvement in the support and direction of technology, post-industrial society, social effects of technological change.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL252 TECHNOLOGY, INDUSTRIALISATION AND IDEOLOGY: PERSPECTIVES ON SOCIETY AND PROGRESS, 1750 TO THE PRESENT**

*Single session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, one tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 2 essays and one seminar paper

The nature of industrialisation and its consequences have long been a subject of controversy. Since the eighteenth century Enlightenment, the 'costs' and 'benefits' of this process have become the central concern of social and political thought. Is industrialisation the key to social and moral progress — as claimed within Enlightenment thought, nineteenth century
positivism and twentieth century technocratic writings? Or, is industrialisation the source of human degradation, social disruption and environmental decline — as argued within German historicism, eighteenth and nineteenth century romanticism, twentieth century critiques of positivism and exponents of 'alternative technology' and the 'limits to growth'?

In this course the student is introduced to the controversies surrounding industrialisation through a critical examination of both these schools of thought. Although concerned with the nature of industrialisation itself, the main focus of the course is upon the interpretations of this process and the political or ideological role that they play. Amongst the issues discussed are: the nature of industrialisation; the different routes or paths of industrialisation; the industrialisation/modernisation of the poorer countries; the effects of advanced industrialism or post-industrialism within the more affluent sectors of the world economy; utopian thought, the idea of progress and science and technology; historicism and the idea of 'autonomous technology'; the 'ideology of industrialism'; technology, technocracy and technocratic thought; romanticism; historicism and technophobic thought; rationalisation and the rise of the 'mechanical mind'; Marxist critiques of positivism; theories of 'selective industrialism'; and the politics of industrial choice.

RECOMMENDED READING


Landes, D. The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change and Industrial Development in Western Europe from 1750 to the Present. Cambridge University Press, 1969.


POL260 THE SOCIOLOGY OF AUSTRALIAN POWER RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit-points; 3 contact hours (one 1 hr lecture, one 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: One 3-4,000 word essay/research paper; 2 seminar presentations, of which one is to be submitted in writing (1,500 words).

This course introduces students to the use of theories of power and the state in their understanding of industrial societies. The conceptualisations of political processes in Australian society which have been developed in the debate over the nature of the state provide the basis for an examination of contemporary social and political issues. Particular emphasis is placed on the role of theory in structuring interpretations and explanations of Australian politics and society. Students will explore critical issues in Australian political life as case studies for the application of sociological theories of power. Themes may include racism and politics, feminism, technological change, political parties, and national security.

TEXTBOOKS


**300-LEVEL**

**POL312 THEORIES OF SOCIALISM B**

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

This subject examines socialist theories at an advanced level. According to socialism liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL314 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY B**

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

This subject has three basic aims. (1) To find the essential differences between conservative, liberal, and radical political philosophies. (2) To find the claims and assumptions which explain these differences. (3) To critically examine these claims and assumptions. The relevant writings of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels, among others, will be discussed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL330 WEST EUROPEAN POLITICS B**

Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, tutorials, seminars)
Assessment: One tutorial paper of 1,000 words — 15%; one seminar paper of 2,000 words — 25%; one essay of 4,000 words — 60%

Other details — as for POL230.

**POL331 EUROCOMMUNISM B**

Single session; 12 credit points (3 seminars per week)
Assessment: Two seminar papers of 1,500 words each — 40%; one essay of 4,000 words — 60%

Other details — as for POL231.
POL332 THE SOVIET UNION AND INTERNATIONAL COMMUNISM B

First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper

Other details — as for POL232.

POL333 GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF THE SOVIET UNION B

Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one 2,500 word tutorial paper

Other details — as for POL233.

POL343 COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination

A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries, especially Australia, U.S.A., Great Britain, West Germany and Sweden. In particular the organisation of trade unions and employer organisations will be studied, as well as methods of wage bargaining and the relationship between the government and the industrial relations system.

TEXTBOOK


POL344 WELFARE IN AUSTRALIA

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations

The subject is a study of the following topics: Measurement of inequality; the distribution of wealth; the distribution of income (pre and post tax); the effect of transfer payments on income distribution; the effect of consumption of public goods (education, health and housing) on income distribution; the wealth and income position of minority groups; Measurement of poverty; the incidence of poverty.

TEXTBOOKS


POL353 WAR AND TECHNOLOGY: STRATEGIES FOR WAR AND PEACE

First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and 1 seminar paper
The changing character of war and peace in relation to technological and social trends is examined. Topics to be studied may include war in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the political role of war; the history of military technology; the relationships between scientists, the military, government and corporations; war and technological change; balances of power; biochemical warfare; nuclear weapons, nuclear war and human survival; nuclear weapons proliferation and proliferation control; the arms race and its social costs; neutrality, alignment and balances of power; conflict resolution and strategies for peace; and the present strategic posture of Australia and viable alternatives.

TEXTBOOKS


POL354 THE POLITICS OF ENERGY

*First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*  
*Assessment*: 2 essays and 1 seminar paper

This subject focuses on the factors and issues underlying the major debate that has developed throughout the industrialised world over the generation and use of energy.

Through an examination of the political and economic factors which underlie the debate and influence the choice of different energy technologies, the possibilities of, and constraints on different energy paths will be explored.

Topics studied will include: global energy resources, available energy technologies, the flow of energy through the modern industrial economy, the assessment of risk for different energy options, the energy resources in world trade, role of the major oil corporations, horizontal and vertical integration and trends in the global economy, the economies and diseconomies of scale, the role of government, community, corporations and other social structures and forces in shaping energy developments, the extent of social change necessary to incorporate different energy paths, and the social environmental and political implications of different energy options.

Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument and to approach the problems raised on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.

TEXTBOOKS


POL355 TECHNOLOGY, POLITICS AND POWER

*Second session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*  
*Assessment*: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers
Analytic methods necessary for advanced examination of problems raised by science and technology in their social context are developed. Particular attention is paid to the application to these to environmental issues.

Areas covered include theories of overdevelopment; environmental conflict and its political, technological and ideological underpinnings; the relationship between technology, trade and power; theories of the state, the relationship of technology and technologists to the state, and the role of the state in technological development; the role of technology in political control; technology, work and unemployment; the role of science and technology in the management of production; and models for managing technological development, and for resolving social conflict over technological change.

**TEXTBOOK**


**POL356 THE POLITICS OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH**

*Second session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay and 2 seminars

An initial examination of western medicine and health care in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will provide a foundation for the analysis of the forces shaping modern medical knowledge and practice and health care, their social implications and limitations. Themes to be explored include: the concepts of health and sickness; institutionalised medicine and health care and free-market medicine and health; curable and non-curable illness and drug-induced illness; profit and risk assessment of new remedies; automation in medicine and health care; health and medical policy; the politics of cancer; health in the work place; ethical and moral considerations; critiques of contemporary medicine and health care (Illich, the Women’s movement, workers’ health action groups); the response to the critiques (medical reform, deprofessionalisation, alternative medicine, the bare-foot doctors).

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL360 THE SOCIOLOGY OF AUSTRALIAN POWER RELATIONS B**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

Other details — as for POL260.
POL361 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hours; seminar)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay

The course will explore the social bases and contexts of political life. In particular it will examine processes of decision-making, the nature of political parties, processes of social change, and the bases of social and political mobilisation in contemporary societies. The course will provide an opportunity to compare political processes in modern nation states, and will examine the relations between social base, political ideology and political action.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.
Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

PSYC111 PSYCHOLOGY IA

First session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: To be determined
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and two end-of-session exams

The subject will introduce students to the science of studying people and human experience. The basic research methods and content areas of psychology will be introduced, with focus on the way the individual’s biological and psychological systems function. In particular the subject will examine the way we sense and perceive the world, the way we develop as human beings and the ways we learn and think.

TEXTBOOKS


PSYC112 PSYCHOLOGY IB

Second session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: To be determined
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and two end-of-session exams

This subject continues the overview of psychology commenced in PSYC111. Greater emphasis is placed on the individual’s adaptive behaviours: the ways we cope with our own needs and with social demands, the maladaptive and deviant behaviours people might use, the growing popularity and use of ‘personal growth’ programmes, and the ways in which psychologists may intervene in the life of the individual or of the community will be explored.

TEXTBOOKS

As for PSYC111.

PSYC141 PSYCHOLOGY IA (SCIENCE)

First session; 6 credit points (6 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 3 laboratory/tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: To be determined
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay and two end-of-session exams
Other details: As for PSYC111 Psychology IA.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC142 PSYCHOLOGY IB (SCIENCE)

Second session; 6 credit points (6 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 3 laboratory/tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: To be determined
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay and two end-of-session exams
Other details: As for PSYC112 Psychology IB.

200-LEVEL

PSYC231 PERSONALITY

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 seminar/lab)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr N. McKay
Assessment: Examination, essay, laboratory reports, seminar papers

This subject comprises two closely related strands. The lecture course introduces the major theories of personality. Detailed critical analysis and comparison will be made of the principal paradigms — the psychoanalytic, behaviourist, and existential — as well as theories that have evolved from them such as ego-psychology, social learning theory and self theory. Consideration will also be given to more empirically based theorists. The laboratory work will include class exercises and research projects based on work covered in the theoretical strand. This subject is strongly recommended for entry to PSYC 400-level (Honours).

TEXTBOOK


PSYC232 RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Assignments, mid-term exam, and final examination

A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research-methods lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method, and experimental inference to special problems of psychology as a science, formulation of a research problem, choice of a method or design, interpretation and explanation of data, significance and generality of the findings, and communication to the public.

The main aspects of statistical analysis covered are: probability theory; regression and prediction; normal and binomial distributions; statistical inference with two independent samples; statistical inference with correlated samples; one-way analysis of variance; power of a test and types of errors; nonparametric tests with categorical and ordinally scaled variables (binomial test, chi-squared, Mann-Whitney U-test, Wilcoxon test).

TEXTBOOK

PSYC233 DEVELOPMENT

Second session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 seminar/pracs)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr B. Walker
Assessment: Seminar papers, reports and examination

This subject considers development throughout the life span and includes appropriate theories and empirical work. Emphasis will be placed on both the social and societal contexts in which development occurs and on the extent to which the theories discussed are culturally bound.

Topics will include: Maternal deprivation; the relevance of the nuclear family to development; cognitive theories and research; personality development; influences of and changes in social interaction. Students may specialise in child development or in ageing, and should purchase the texts appropriate to their choice. Students are cautioned that much of the material dealt with in this course relies on a knowledge of material presented in PSYC231.

TEXTBOOK


**PSYC234 LEARNING AND MEMORY**

Second session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 lab)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Laboratory reports and examinations

Lecture topics will include: fundamental principles of Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning; basic reinforcement principles, learning theories, extinction, patterns of reinforcement, emotion and motivation, generalisation, discrimination, concept identification, verbal learning, memory, and language learning. The laboratories will be devoted to exercises and projects based on the work covered in the lectures.

TEXTBOOK

To be announced.

**PSYC235 PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT**

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 hrs seminar)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr R. M. Henry
Assessment: Assignments, including test administration, and a final examination

Topics will include the nature and use of psychological tests; test theory which includes reliability, validity, item analysis, and factor analysis; Psychological tests and their various applications, including personality tests, tests of general intellectual level; education, vocational and clinical testing. Systematic observation, interviewing, content analysis and behavioural analysis.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC236 APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

Second session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 1 seminar/tutorial)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr N. L. Adams
Assessment: Seminar papers; essay and/or examination

This subject introduces the student to applied aspects of several of the areas of psychology which are dealt with at a more advanced standard in individual 300-level subjects. The subject will explore: ways in which psychologists suggest that behaviour may be modified; and the various uses made of psychology in counselling; in vocational guidance and selection; in humanistic endeavours; in job design and industrial relations; and in social psychology.

TEXTBOOK
To be announced.

PSYC237 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 hrs lecture/discussion, 2 hrs seminar)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr D. Mixon
Assessment: Seminar papers and research paper or examination

Social Psychology focuses on individuals in their interaction with one another and on how this activity relates to social contexts, institutions, and structures. Topics will include: methods of research; human nature; verbal and nonverbal communication; socialisation; identities and selves; habit and custom; power, status and obedience; social roles; prejudice; collective behaviour.

TEXTBOOKS
To be announced.

PSYC238 PERCEPTION

Second session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 lab/seminars)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr S. L. Chow
Assessment: Tests and examination or laboratory report

Our knowledge of the world is acquired with our sensory systems. How can we achieve such a feat? Attempts to answer this question will be made by considering (a) the structural and functional properties of the visual and the auditory systems, and (b) the psychological processes involved in detection, discrimination, and identification.

TEXTBOOK
To be announced.

PSYC246 RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS IN PSYCHOLOGY (SCIENCE)

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 tutorials)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Assignments, midterm examination, final examination
A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research methods lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method and experimental inference to special problems of psychology as a science, formulation of a research problem, choice of a method or design, interpretation and explanation of data, significance and generality of the findings, and communication to the public.

The main aspects of statistical analysis covered are: probability theory; regression and prediction; normal and binomial distributions; statistical inference with two independent samples, statistical inference with correlated samples; one way analysis of variance, power of a test and types of errors; nonparametric tests with categorical and ordinally scaled variables (binomial test, chi-squared, Mann-Whitney U-tests, Wilcoxon test).

TEXTBOOKS
As for PSYC232.

300-LEVEL

PSYC312 COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 laboratory)
Chairperson for subject: To be determined
Assessment: Examination, assignments

The syllabus includes general theory in counselling and the importance of the decision process in counselling and psychotherapy. This initial discussion is broadened to include the major theories of counselling such as psychodynamic approaches, behaviour counselling, the existential-humanistic tradition, and the transpersonal approach. Trait and Factor theory and Rational Emotive Therapy are also included.

The interview is studied in detail and experimental sessions are devoted to ‘attending’ and ‘influencing’ skills and to qualitative conditions of counselling such as empathy, positive regard, and congruence.

An introduction is also provided to systems theory in counselling and to the use of computer assisted guidance techniques.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC315 PSYCHOLOGY OF ABNORMALITY

First session; 8 credit points (3 contacts hrs; 2 hrs lectures, 1 hr seminar)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr J. M. de Wet
Assessment: Seminar paper, essay and examinations

This course involves a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition to the descriptive psychopathology, necessary to identify the disorders, contemporary issues relating to theories of causation and treatment are examined. In addition clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.
TEXTBOOK


PSYC316 INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES*

Second session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 seminars)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr B. M. Walker
Assessment: Seminar papers and examination

The nature of the individual is of central concern to psychology. Typically, however, psychology has studied group differences and made inferences from there to individuals.

The adequacy of such an approach will be examined, with reference to intelligence, creativity, cognitive styles, personality, racial and sex differences. Alternatives to the more traditional approaches will be explored.

TEXTBOOK

No set textbook.

PSYC335 HUMANISTIC PSYCHOLOGY*

First session; 8 credit points (5 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 2 seminars, 2 practical)
Chairperson: To be determined
Assessment: One final examination, one essay, two seminar papers

The subject is designed to study the emerging field of humanistic psychology. Lectures and seminars will examine such topics as the development of human potentials (acceptance of responsibility, feelings, change and growth), the holistic doctrine, group dynamics and interactions, evaluation of personality change, humanistic and existential approaches to psychotherapy, and theoretical contributions from humanistic psychology. A two-hour workshop, 'The Educational Community', will allow students to participate in experimental sessions. Practical work will include exercises in body awareness, guided fantasy, movement, the Gestalt approach and the microlab approach to learning. Attendance at the practical sessions is not compulsory and no assessment will be made of these. A comprehensive study will be made of the relationship between humanistic psychology and other fields of psychology. Implications for transpersonal psychology, and consciousness, in particular will be examined.

PRELIMINARY READING


TEXTBOOKS


* Not offered in 1985.
PSYC336 EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

First session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 seminars/laboratory)
Chairperson: Dr S. Chow
Assessment: Essays, laboratory report, and final examination

Students will be introduced to the rationale and methodologies of laboratory investigation in selected content areas of psychology, e.g. sensation, perception, learning and information processing.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

PSYC338 BEHAVIOUR MODIFICATION*

First session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 laboratory)
Chairperson: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Laboratory report, essay and end-of-session examination

Lecture topics include the scientific nature of behaviour modification; behavioural assessment; laboratory models of phobic behaviours; systematic desensitisation; anxiety-induction procedures (implosion; flooding and response prevention); aversive control procedures; assertiveness training; modelling procedures; contingency management; cognitive behaviour modification and self-control procedures.

The laboratory strand is concerned with more extended demonstrations of certain of the topics covered in the lectures: self-control; reinforcement schedules; phobias; systematic desensitisation; social skills training; cognitive restructuring.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC340 CONSCIOUSNESS

Second session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 hrs lecture, 2 hrs tutorials)
Chairperson: To be determined
Assessment: Essay and examination

Definitions and the nature of consciousness will be examined. There will be a focus on brain function; on the psychological processes which shape awareness; on altered states; and on the 'politics' of consciousness, i.e., issues in psychology and contemporary notions such as Eastern

* Not offered in 1985.
psychologies, meditation, mysticism and psychotherapy. Students will also be encouraged to examine the field of consciousness by additionally studying general systems theory.

PRELIMINARY READING


PSYC341 PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGY*

First session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory/seminars)
Chairperson for the subject. Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Examination, seminar paper, laboratory report

Psychophysiology refers to the recording of physiological responses from the surface of a (typically human) subject and the observation of changes in these responses as a consequence of environmental stimulation. Lecture topics will include: the physiological basis of psychophysiology, general methodology and response measures, theories of emotion, activation and arousal theory, attention and orienting reactions, stimulus response specificity and individual response stereotypy, Pavlovian conditioning of psychophysiological responses, and instrumental conditioning and biofeedback of psychophysiological responses. The laboratory component will be concerned with techniques of recording, electrodes, response measures and methodological, procedural, measurement, and statistical problems. The seminar component will be devoted to consideration of the application of psychophysiology to more traditional content areas of psychology, such as clinical, developmental and social psychology.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

RECOMMENDED READING


PSYC342 PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

Second session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 seminars/laboratory)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr S.L. Chow
Assessment: Essay, laboratory report, and final examination

Among the topics to be covered are the psychological studies of grammar and meaning, speech perception, the psychological mechanisms necessary for sentence comprehension, the acquisition of the first language, the planning of an utterance, reading as a perceptual as well as a linguistic skill and some language disabilities.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

* Not offered in 1985.
PSYC343 NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION

Second session; 8 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 hrs lectures, 2 hrs laboratory)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr D. L. Mixon
Assessment: Observation exercises, participation, one major essay

The course aims to provide practical laboratory training in nonverbal awareness and expression and to develop a conceptual framework for the explanation and interpretation of nonverbal communication. Among the topics examined are: the body as a medium of expression; emotions; nonverbal cues and the psychology of the individual; nonverbal communication and the maintenance and disruption of social order.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

PSYC344 COMMUNICATION AND BEHAVIOUR IN ORGANISATIONS

First session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; one hr lecture, one 2 hr seminar)
Chairperson for the subject: Dr N. L. Adams
Assessment: Seminar papers, empirical research report or major theoretical paper, and/or examination

This course is concerned with the social psychology of organisations, focusing on the behaviour of people in organisations. The central importance of communication, both interpersonal and organisational, is a major theme.

The relationships that exist between communication and a range of major organisational and personal variables such as power; awareness of goals; sources of stress and frustration: control of information; optimisation of human resources; job performance and job satisfaction; and organisational effectiveness and efficiency are examined. Specific topics which receive attention are:

1. Theories of and approaches to the management of people.
2. Communication and management processes.
3. Primary problem areas in interpersonal communication.
4. Barriers to communication — personal and organisational.
5. Management and communication problems in the formal organisation — conflict and conflict resolution.
6. Power and politics in organisations.
7. Information, information control, communication and power.
8. Ethical issues, values and decision making about information.

In specific Industrial Relations or Commerce programmes, this new subject may substitute for PSYC323: Industrial Organisational Psychology, which will no longer be offered.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.

MATH334 DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

Double session; 6 credit points
Refer to 'Description of Subjects — Mathematics'.
400-LEVEL

See pre-requisite column and note in the Arts Schedule concerning entry into the Honours year.

PSYC499 PSYCHOLOGY IV HONOURS

Double session; 48 credit points
Chairperson for the subject: Dr R. M. Henry
Assessment: Varies according to the path taken.

There are two paths to Psychology Honours.

In Path A there are four components. Each candidate will be required to complete a supervised thesis (Theoretical Essay) of between 6,000 and 8,000 words describing a theoretical issue in psychology. A second requirement (Empirical Thesis) will consist of a supervised research project to be summarised and presented as a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis. Each candidate will also be required to contribute to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar as well as another ongoing seminar. Candidates intending to complete this programme as part-time students will generally do the coursework and theoretical essay in their first year and complete the empirical thesis in their second year.

There are five components to Path B, in which the Theoretical Essay is replaced by course work. The requirements of each candidate then are: the Empirical Thesis, contribution to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar, successful completion of two post-300 level subjects and participation in an ongoing seminar.

JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Sociology Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 (major programme course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

Psychology subjects accredited (by the Department of Sociology) as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

PSYC335 Humanistic Psychology (8 credit points)

Sociology subjects accredited by the Department of Psychology as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

SOC317 Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction (8 credit points)
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC323 Industrial & Organisational Psychology (8 credit points)

SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points)

PSYC343 Non-verbal Communication (8 credit points)

SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points)

SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points)

MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points)

PSYC3450 JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

Double session; 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a joint Psychology/Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programme.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.

JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Geography Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30 +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH334 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

PSYC460 JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY

Double session; 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000–25,000 words.
2. Attend for credit the Seminar Issues in the Philosophy and Methodology of Geography.

3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.

JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* MATH334 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

PSYC470 JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

Double session; 48 credit points

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000-25,000 words.

2. Attend for credit the seminar Theory and Methodology of History and Philosophy of Science.

3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.
Introductory Notes

1. All seminars in Sociology 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-levels are 2 hours long.

2. Students should consult with the Department of Sociology before purchasing textbooks for any of the courses offered in 1984, whether texts are prescribed or not.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

SOC100 SOCIOLOGY I

Double session; 12 credit points (4 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 major essays, 2 seminar papers, continuous assessment

Sociology I has three main components: theory, research methods, and descriptive Australian society. The lectures on theory and research methods will introduce the student to the basic language principles and concepts of social theorising and social research. The series of lectures on Australian society will be designed to acquaint students with an overall picture of Australian society at a descriptive level. It will be the purpose of the weekly seminar to draw together the theoretical and descriptive sections of the subject such that the student gains an understanding of Australian society which is informed by a theoretical perspective and supplemented by such empirical evidence as is available.

TEXTBOOKS


200-LEVEL

MAJOR PROGRAMME

SOC203 CENTRAL THEMES IN SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject explores the development of sociological theory as both a response to societal change and as a dynamic theoretical debate. Theories will be examined as they relate to urban industrial society, and key periods of social change and conflict. In particular, the subject will explore the work of Marx, Engels, Weber, Durkheim, urban theorists of the late 19th century,
American social theorists of the Chicago school, the pre-war middle European tradition, the development of post-war critical theory, and will introduce contemporary debates in sociological theory.

TEXTBOOKS*

To be advised.

SOC218 THE SOCIOLOGY OF AUSTRALIAN POWER RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 x 3-4,000 word essay/research paper; 2 seminar presentations, of which one is to be submitted in writing (1,500 words)

This course introduces students to the use of theories of power and the state in their understanding of industrial societies. The conceptualisations of political processes in Australian society which have been developed in the debate over the nature of the state provide the basis for an examination of contemporary social and political issues. Particular emphasis is placed on the role of theory in structuring interpretations and explanations of Australian politics and society. Students will explore critical issues in Australian political life as case studies for the application of sociological theories of power. Themes may include racism and politics, feminism, technological change, political parties, and national security.

SOC219 TIME, WORK AND LEISURE

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

Not to count with SOC337.

This subject will examine the productive activity of people with special emphasis on tracing its evolution from pre-industrial through to advanced capitalist societies and its relationship to changing conceptions of time and leisure.

TEXTBOOKS*

To be advised.

SOC220 THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers; 1 essay of 3-4,000 words

This course takes as its focus the complex interaction between capitalism and patriarchy in the construction of gender relations. The course begins with a discussion of the classic debate on the sociology of gender construction and the contemporary perspectives on the nature/nurture debate presented by sociobiology. The cultural and ideological reproduction of gender is explored through the insights offered by psychoanalytic accounts of masculinity, femininity and sexual practice.

The course then concentrates on the operation of gender relations in society. The focus for this analysis is the role of the state, its reproduction
and reinforcement of gender, and the articulation of this process in education and welfare. The particular experience and expression of gender relations in Australian society is examined through the dynamics of work, ethnicity and race.

**SOC231 A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 'practical seminar')*

Assessment: 1 research report; continuous assessment of work set in 'practical' seminars

The subject aims to give students the ability to be critical of the methodology of others' research work, and the facility to carry out basic social research themselves. Topics covered in this subject include sampling, questionnaire design, interviewing techniques, data analysis, as well as a brief introduction to other social-investigative techniques.

**TEXTBOOK**


* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.

**SOC232 SOCIAL RESEARCH STATISTICS**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 1 exam, continuous assessment of seminar assignments

This subject is designed to introduce students to the statistical techniques commonly used in the analysis of material collected in social research. The emphasis of the subject is on practical application. Theoretical discussion is confined to a consideration of the assumptions underlying certain statistical formulas and the consequent limitations in their application. The subject will be divided into four main sections: Probability theory; Sampling techniques; Correlation; and Chi square.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**MINOR PROGRAMME**

**SOC241 THE NATURE OF CULTURE**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The emphasis in this subject is centred around an investigation of communication in contemporary Australian Culture, its historic and sociological explanation, and its manifestation in everyday life objects and activities (e.g., literature, music, the media and lifestyle).

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.
SOC242 CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SOCIETY

Second session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The focus of this subject will vary from year to year, depending on issues of greatest contemporary pertinence and availability of staff. For example, coursework may focus on education, unemployment, the family and legislation, and so on. The subject will capitalise on theory and evidence concerning Australian society presented in SOC100, will extend the data and theory base specifically with respect to the phenomenon being analysed.

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

300-LEVEL**

SOC302 RELIGION AND SOCIETY

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

Working within the theoretical framework of the sociology of religion, this subject is an historical and cross-cultural analysis of the relationship between religion and social stratification in Indian society. Particular emphasis will be placed on the conflicting roles of religion as an integrative (conservative) and divisive (revolutionary) force in a society which assumes inequality as the basis for order in society.

TEXTBOOKS


SOC303 THE INDIVIDUAL IN SOCIETY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This course is an investigation of some of the most fundamental aspects of the human life cycle, starting with self identity and ending with death. In order to relativise our understandings of what it is to be an individual in society the models and assumptions of conventional sociological and social-psychological models will be compared with non-western, esoteric, 'occult' and ecological perspectives.

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
** Not all SOC300 subjects will be offered in any one year. Students should consult the Department to find out which subjects will be offered in 1985.
SOC304 MILITARY SOCIOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers, compulsory excursion to Royal Military College, Duntroon

Warfare continues to absorb a considerable portion of all government spending. Yet the military machine, its aims, functions, and interactions with the rest of society is only hazily understood. The focus is twofold: i) the development of modern military systems, and their real and projected employment, ii) the social reality of individuals within the military structure.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC305 RACE AND ETHNIC STUDIES

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The concepts of race and ethnicity are highly contentious within sociology. Within an analysis of the Australian social experience of colonisation and immigration questions of race and ethnicity will be explored as explanatory frameworks in approaching inter-group relations. In particular, class analysis will be tested against social phenomena which certain sociologists interpret within the dynamics of ‘race’ and ‘ethnicity’.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

SOC306 SOCIOLOGICAL MEASUREMENT

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject is designed to introduce students to some of the basic methods of quantitative measurement in sociology. Emphasis in the subject will be on survey measurement utilising a computerised statistical package.

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

SOC307 URBAN SOCIOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: Original project work; 2 seminar papers

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
This subject will concentrate on an evaluation of the three levels of crisis in the sphere of collective consumption/reproduction: the crisis of capitalism, the crisis of State intervention, and the crisis of State legitimacy.

The subject will focus on the emergence and histories of urban social movements, and their importance in developing an effective urban political economy. Case studies of Leeds, Paris, Sydney, San Francisco and Wollongong will be used to provide a comparative base.

TEXTBOOKS


SOC308 SOCIAL POLICY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The aim of the subject is to explore the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards developing a paradigm for the evaluation of policy in Australia.

The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located.

TEXTBOOKS


SOC312 SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject will locate present thinking in the sociology of science into a context of changing ideas about the nature and role of science and technology. It will explore the institutionalisation of science — treated both as knowledge system and social process; its forms of relationship to technology, and the social/economic/political context in which this relationship is set. It will explore the effects of science on the relationships between individual and society, consciousness and culture. Finally, the subject will explore the substance of contemporary social 'movements' that are refashioning the relationship between science and society (e.g. expressions of anti-science, 'radical' science and technology, and 'marginal' contributions to scientific thought).

TEXTBOOK

SOC313 THE INDIVIDUAL IN THE ORGANISATION

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject uses work in the fields of psychology and sociology to study the relationship between the individual and the organisation at various organisational levels and in different situations. Emphasis is on the extent to which the individual has autonomy within the organisation.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC316 RESEARCH TECHNIQUES OF SOCIAL ENQUIRY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 research project, 1 seminar paper

This subject will explore the comparative validity of alternate techniques of research enquiry (with particular emphasis on the contrast of empirical vs. subjective forms of analysis). Students will gain experience in using traditional sociological tools of analysis — questionnaire, interviewing and formal observation, as well as in less conventional — film, video, participant and unobtrusive techniques of observation and measurement.

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

SOC317 INTERACTION, SELF AND SOCIAL REPRODUCTION

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This unit focuses on the social emergence and maintenance of self identity, levels of meaning in communication, elements of interaction in dyads and larger groups, the phases of group development. A major aim of the subject will be to sensitise students to the everyday processes whereby institutional practices and values of the wider society are legitimated and reinforced. Students are expected to participate in group projects and exercises as well as written work.

TEXTBOOKS*
To be advised.

SOC318 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF THE THIRD WORLD

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture and 1 seminar per week)

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
Assessment: 1 research project, 1 essay

The subject aims to acquaint students with the major theoretical writings on the 'third-world' and its relations to the 'first-world', including theories of imperialism and neo-colonialism, development and under-development. The subject focuses particularly on key economic and political concepts, and involves a discussion of technology and the varieties of recipient cultures in the 'third-world'. The major empirical focus will be on Papua New Guinea, Thailand and India.

TEXTBOOKS


**SOC319 BELIEF SYSTEMS IDEOLOGIES**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject examines the notion that in certain ideologies, the belief system and the experiential concomitants of the belief system are inseparable, even in principle. Studying such ideologies therefore necessitates the individual student participating at an intellectual and behavioural level in order to move towards a theoretical perspective which includes these two components.

**TEXTBOOK**


**SOC320 CONTEMPORARY SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)*

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The course follows the trajectory of social thought during the 20th century, tracing the links between marxism, positivism, phenomenology and psycho analysis. The literature focuses on the basic epistemological assumptions in which social theory is grounded, and elucidates the social and political consequences of these bases. This analysis is made through the study of several key substantive areas. The subject provides an opportunity to analyse the most recent theoretical developments as they appear in both local and overseas journals. It completes the teaching of theory initiated at 2nd year level and provides a broad preparation for students wanting to move on to higher studies.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised.
SOC322 SOCIOLOGY OF KNOWLEDGE

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture; 1 seminar paper per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This course explores various relationships between consciousness, knowledge and society. The course begins with a series of seminars devoted to the subject of reality as a social construction. On that basis we will move on to consider different types of knowledge systems in their cultural contexts. Particular attention will be given here to science, sociology and the occult. The philosophical, historical and cross cultural perspectives developed in this course will involve an appreciation of anthropological and social psychological perspectives in addition to the various issues in the sociology of knowledge that will be investigated.

TEXTBOOK

SOC330 THE SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay of 3-4,000 words
Other details: See entry under SOC220

SOC331 A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 practical seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 research report, continuous assessment of work in 'practical' seminars
Other details: See entry under SOC231

SOC332 SOCIAL RESEARCH STATISTICS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 exam, continuous assessment of seminar assignments
Other details: See entry under SOC232

SOC333 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; seminar)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay

The course will explore the social bases and contexts of political life. In particular it will examine processes of decision-making, the nature of political parties, processes of social change, and the bases of social and political mobilisation in contemporary societies. The course will provide an opportunity to compare political processes in modern nation states, and will examine the relations between social base, political ideology and political action.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.
SOC334 SOCIOLOGY OF MASS COMMUNICATIONS

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture; 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers; 1 essay

A study of the institutions, markets and content of mass communications, in particular the newspaper, television, radio and advertising industries. The sociological approach to this area studies the social and organisation context of producers and consumers of the mass media, the social consequences of this consumption, as well as the content itself and how it relates to these variables. Methodology employed is based upon structuralism/semiotics, cultural anthropology, political economy, social history and empirical sociology.

TEXTBOOKS


SOC335 PSYCHOANALYSIS AND CULTURE

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; lectures/seminars)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 major essay and participation

The unit begins with a general introduction to Freud’s work differentiating the following aspects: a) basic psychodynamics, b) group psychology, c) analysis of civilisation, and d) meta theory. It then considers some sociologically oriented revisions of psychoanalysis including the sexual radicals Reich and Marcuse, and structuralists such as Lacan and the controversies which rage around them. On the basis of this preparation, several important problem areas in sociology are opened up, the emphasis here being on culture studies; sex/gender and the family as agent of social reproduction; the theory of the subject; politics and language.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

SOC336 THE SOCIOLOGY OF AUSTRALIAN POWER RELATIONS

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Other details: See entry under SOC218

SOC337 TIME, WORK AND LEISURE

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Other details: See entry under SOC219

SOC341 SPECIAL TOPIC IN SOCIOLOGY A

First session; 8 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.
Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words plus tutorial assignments

Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Departmental Chairman considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Chairman.

**SOC342 SPECIAL TOPIC IN SOCIOLOGY B**

Second session; 8 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.

Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words, plus tutorial assignments

Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Departmental Chairman considers to be of a suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Chairman.

400-LEVEL

See pre-requisite column and note in Schedule A concerning entry into the 400-level Honours programme.

**SOC400 SOCIOLOGY IV HONOURS**

Double session; 48 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 seminars)

Assessment: Coursework, and 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis

There are three components in this subject. The first is a double session programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and two essays (approximately 2,000 words each). This subject, focusing on relations between the individual and social structure, will encompass theoretical concerns relevant to student these, and the analysis of an issue of contemporary social importance. The second component is a double session seminar programme on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000-15,000 words.

**SOC410 SOCIOLOGY IV HONOURS; PART-TIME I**

Double session; 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)

Assessment: Coursework, and an 8,000 word mini-thesis

This programme has two components: the first is the double session seminar programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Society' (see Description under Calendar entry SOC400). The second is the supervised preparation of a mini-thesis on the student's research topic.

** Students should consult the Departmental Chairman prior to the commencement of 400-level subjects for lists of readings required in coursework.
SOC420 SOCIOLOGY IV HONOURS: PART-TIME II**

Double session; 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)
Assessment: Coursework and a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis

This programme has two components: the first is the double session seminar, 'Research Works in Progress' (see Description under Calendar entry for SOC400). The second component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words.

SOC450 JOINT HONOURS IN PSYCHOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY**

Double session; 48 credit points (8 contacts hrs per week plus individual supervision; 4 seminars)

For details of the four year programme for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Department of Psychology.

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a joint Psychology/Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programme.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.

** Students should consult the Departmental Chairman prior to the commencement of 400-level subjects for lists of readings required in coursework.
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

PART I — PRELIMINARY

1. SHORT TITLE
These Regulations may be cited as the Diploma Regulations.

2. DIPLOMAS, ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS AND THEIR ABBREVIATIONS
These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:

(a) the Diplomas in
- Teaching (Primary) Dip Teach(Prim)
- Applied Science (Nursing) DipAppSc

(b) the Associate Diplomas in
- the Arts (Performing & Visual) AssocDipArts
- Computer Applications AssocDipCompAppl
- Industrial Studies AssocDiplIndStud
- Sports Science AssocDipSptSc

3. COMMENCEMENT
These Regulations came into operation on 1st January 1985

4. PARTS
These Regulations are divided into parts as follows:

Part I — Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
PART II — General (Regulations 6-15)
PART III — Diplomas (Regulation 16)
PART IV — Associate Diplomas (Regulations 17-20)
PART V — Miscellaneous (Regulations 21-23)

5. INTERPRETATION
(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations, the Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) 'candidate' is a person registered for a diploma or an associate diploma;

(b) 'course' is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a diploma or associate diploma;

(c) 'programme' is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;

(d) 'session' is one of the three periods (summer session, session 1, session 2) within which subjects are offered each year;
(e) 'subject' is a self-contained section of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations;

(f) 'credit point' is a value attached to a subject as a component of a diploma or an associate diploma, and for each credit point the implied work-load is, on average, five hours each week for a summer session subject, two hours each week for a sessional subject or one hour each week for an annual subject;

(g) 'summer session subject' is a subject offered during the summer session;

(h) 'sessional subject' is a subject offered during session 1 or session 2;

(i) 'annual subject' is a subject offered across session 1 and session 2 of one year;

(j) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level, '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level, '300' level subject' is a subject at third year level;

(k) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;

(l) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Head of School, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;

(m) 'Head of School' means the Head of the relevant School, Heads of the relevant Schools, the Chairperson of the relevant Faculty or Chairpersons of the relevant Faculties;

(n) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by the Council;

(o) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;

(p) 'advanced standing' is the standing of a candidate as a consequence of the granting of credit or exemption;

(q) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a diploma or associate diploma for work satisfactorily completed outside that diploma or associate diploma;

(r) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved university or other tertiary institution;

(s) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved university or other tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

(t) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a diploma or an associate diploma be satisfactorily completed and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment; and

(u) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION

(1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a diploma or an associate diploma a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Matriculation and Admission.

(2) A person qualified for admission to a course leading to a diploma or an associate diploma may apply for admission as a candidate for that diploma or associate diploma.

(3) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular diploma or associate diploma referred to in Regulation 6(2).

(4) Except with approval, no candidate shall be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate, diploma or associate diploma in this University or other tertiary institution.

(5) Except with approval, a person who, in the opinion of the Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in any university or tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any diploma or associate diploma.

7. ENROLMENT

(1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall, after consultation with an Academic Adviser, enrol in a programme and pay any required charges.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Head of School, and

(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma may not enrol in a subject more than twice.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma shall not be enrolled in any year in a programme with a value of less than 12 credit points.
(5) Regulation 7(4) shall not apply to a candidate who, in order to complete the diploma or associate diploma, needs less than 12 credit points. Such a candidate must enrol for all subjects needed to complete the diploma or associate diploma.

(6) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma shall not enrol in any year in a programme with a value of more than 52 credit points in session 1 and session 2 combined, more than 30 credit points in either session 1 or session 2, or more than 14 credit points in summer session.

(7) For the purposes of Regulation 7(6) half the value of an annual subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of session 1 and session 2.

(8) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention to the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head of School to remain enrolled.

(9) A candidate for a diploma or associate diploma who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in any subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply to the Council for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

8. SCHEDULES OF SUBJECTS

(1) The subjects approved for courses leading to the diplomas and associate diplomas identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations.

(2) The Schedules for diplomas are:

   Education Schedule
   Applied Science (Nursing)*

(3) The Schedules for associate diplomas are:

   Arts (Performing & Visual) Schedule
   Computer Applications Schedule
   Industrial Studies Schedule
   Sports Science Schedule

9. VARIATION OF REGISTRATION

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to change registration from one diploma or associate diploma to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any limitation that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular diplomas or associate diplomas.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10).
10. VARIATION OF ENROLMENT

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the University Secretary.

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the summer session, a sessional subject before the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject before the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject.

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject after the end of the third week of the summer session, a sessional subject after the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject after the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(4) and 12(4).

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10(6).

(6) Except with the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may not enrol in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the Summer Session, in a sessional subject after the expiration of the first two weeks in the session of offer or in an annual subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of session 1.

11. ASSESSMENT

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Head of School.

(2) Any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere, unless otherwise permitted by the Head of School.

(3) Standards required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Head of School.

(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.

(5) Subjects completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than:
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

(a) 36 credit points of the minimum requirement for a diploma, or

(b) 24 credit points of the minimum requirement for an associate diploma.

(6) Where performance in a subject is affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported in writing, supported by evidence, to the University Secretary normally no later than seven days following the illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Head of School and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.

(7) A candidate for a diploma or associate diploma who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the diploma or associate diploma.

12. MINIMUM RATE OF PROGRESS

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2) or 12(3).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for a diploma is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the combined programmes for those years, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for an associate diploma is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first year of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for that year, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the specified minimum may not enrol in a programme in the following year.

(5) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(4) may be granted provided that application is made to the University Secretary after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.
13. ADVANCED STANDING

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may be granted such advanced standing as is determined by the Council.

(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment B following these Regulations.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than 10 years previously.

(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another university or tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects have them counted towards a diploma or an associate diploma of this University.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects for a particular diploma or associate diploma.

(6) Except when advanced standing is granted under this Regulation, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a diploma or associate diploma by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved university or other tertiary institution.

14. LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of session 1 of that year.

15. CONFERRING OF DIPLOMAS AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

(1) A diploma or an associate diploma may be conferred by the Council upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same diploma or associate diploma shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) The Diploma in Teaching (Primary) may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

(4) An Associate Diploma in the Arts, Computer Applications, Industrial Studies or Sports Science may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.
PART III — DIPLOMAS

16. DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)
To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Teaching (Primary) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

17. DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SCIENCE (NURSING)
To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Applied Science (Nursing) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Applied Science (Nursing) Schedule.*

PART IV — ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

18. ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in the Arts a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Arts (Performing & Visual) Schedule.

19. ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Computer Applications a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Computer Applications Schedule.

20. ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL STUDIES
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Industrial Studies a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Industrial Studies Schedule.

21. ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Sports Science a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Sports Science Schedule.

PART V — MISCELLANEOUS

22. GENERAL SAVING CLAUSE
Nowithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained the Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

23. APPLICATION OF AMENDING REGULATIONS
If an amendment relating to courses that may be taken for the diplomas or associate diplomas is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed 12 credit points, unless
(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment and submits to the Council proposed course alterations that are deemed by the Council to be in accordance with the Regulations; or

(b) the Council determines otherwise.

24. APPEAL

(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations to the Council which shall determine the matter as it seems fit.

(2) Any appeal should be lodged within six weeks of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 24(1).
ATTACHMENTS

A. GRADES OF PERFORMANCE

The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

| Satisfactory Completion: | High Distinction 85%-100% |
|                         | Distinction 75%-84%        |
|                         | Credit 65%-74%             |
|                         | Pass 50%-64%               |
|                         | Pass Terminating) 45%-49%  |
|                         | Pass Conceded ) 0%-44%     |

Unsatisfactory Completion: Fail

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be declared. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to another subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite.

B. ADVANCED STANDING

1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Parts III and IV of the Diploma Regulations; specified credit may be granted by Council on the recommendation of the Head of School.

2. Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Head of School.

3. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as follows:

   (a) specified credit or exemption — on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate school,

   (b) unspecified credit — determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.

4. Advanced standing allowable for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on the merit of each individual application.

C. SCHEDULES

All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to one of the diplomas or associate diplomas are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.

Students are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme they should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.

Information in the columns headed 'pre-requisites' and 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Students who believe that they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects satisfactorily completed should present their case to the Head of School.
In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following code is used:

- S — Subject offered in summer session
- I — Subject offered in session 1
- 2 — Subject offered in session 2
- A — Annual subject

The offering of subjects listed in the Schedules is contingent upon availability of staff and sufficient enrolments and the University reserves the right to withdraw any subject at any time without notice.
DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)

The Diploma in Teaching (Primary) is awarded after the successful completion of the first three years of the Diploma in Teaching (Primary)/Bachelor of Education (Primary) course. To satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Education (Primary) award students must successfully complete the equivalent of one year of teaching followed by a further year of study (taken externally over two years).

The Diploma in Teaching and Bachelor of Education programmes are structured for the total professional development of the teacher. The course structure has been developed around specific guiding principles which are organised into four fundamental themes: the development of maturity; the development of appropriate values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills; and the development of professional skills.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Teaching (Primary)/Bachelor of Education (Primary) are required to undertake practice teaching during inter-session periods. The precise details pertaining to practice teaching requirements are noted in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, practice teaching sessions prior to the final session will be graded on a pass/fail dichotomy. In the final practice teaching session, however, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practice session has been set at 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake additional practice.

For the Schedule of subjects listed for the Diploma in Teaching (Primary)/Bachelor of Education (Primary) refer to the Education Schedule.
DIPLOMA OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NURSING)

The Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) is designed to prepare course graduates for professional nursing practice. The course offers a wide range of clinical experience to prepare graduates to take up positions as beginning registered nurses in a variety of settings, such as community health care, acute hospital wards, nursing homes and mental health facilities.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The course is based on the credit point system, which allocates a specific number of credit points for each area of study. A total of not less than 144 credit points is required for the award of the Diploma. With full-time study, it will normally take three years to complete the course. A part-time option may be available in subsequent years.

Course Units

1. Foundation Studies

First Year — Health Studies 8 credit points
— Biological Science 16 credit points
— Behavioural Science 8 credit points

Second Year — Behavioural Science 8 credit points

Third Year — Political Studies 4 credit points

Total 44 credit points

2. Nursing Studies:

First Year — Introduction to Nursing Care
Maternal and Infant Care 8 credit points
Gerontological Nursing

Second Year — Medical/Surgical and Paediatric Nursing 14 credit points

Third Year — Mental Health Care 10 credit points
— Advanced Nursing Studies 12 credit points

Total 44 credit points

3. Clinical Nursing Studies:

This unit provides clinical experience in each of the areas listed for nursing studies. Students spend one day per week in a clinical area during the first two years of the course, and two days per week during the third year. In addition, each of the six semesters includes a three week clinical placement. Clinical studies likewise total 44 credit points.

4. Liberal Studies:

In the second year of the course only, students should select at least 12 credit points not directly related to nursing. They may select from a wide range of courses offered by the University.

Subject listings and descriptions were not available at the time of printing. Further details may be obtained by contacting the School of Health Sciences.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS (PERFORMING AND VISUAL)

This course, commenced in the First Session of 1982, contains the equivalent of two years full-time and leads to the award of the Associate Diploma in the Arts.

It is designed to develop acceptable levels of performance in a chosen field by concentration on one major area of study. This major study comprises a Principal Study and a Support Study from within one of the two areas offered: Visual Arts and Performing Arts.

In the case of students whose existing background does not give them entry into the Bachelor of Creative Arts course the Diploma is designed as a preparation for such entry. In their subject selection such aspiring students should take account of the Bachelor of Creative Arts course philosophy of selection in a minor study of an arts area of discipline unrelated to the discipline of their major study.

The area from which major studies may be offered in 1985 parallel those in the Bachelor of Creative Arts and are listed below.

**Major Studies offered in 1985**

**Music**
- Musical Performance
- Musical Composition

**Fine Arts**
- Painting
- Ceramics
- Sculpture
- Textiles
- Printmaking

**Theatre**
- Theatre Performance — Acting
- Directing/Performing Arts Technology

**Additional Minor Studies**
- Historical and Cultural Studies
- Jewellery
- Film Techniques

- Film and Television Production
- Dance
- Creative Writing
- Small Business Administration
- Television Techniques

**Course Structure**

For the award of an Associate Diploma in the Arts a student must accrue a total of ninety six (96) credit points by pursuing a Major Study and Minor Studies.

**Major Studies**

A Major Study includes a Principal Study accruing 64 credit points and a Support Study accruing 16 credit points.
Support Studies

Four Support Studies subjects are required for completion of the course. These subjects may come from the same area as the Principal Study or from an arts area with a discipline unrelated to that of the principal study — this choice is particularly advised for students preparing for entry into Bachelor of Creative Arts courses. Support studies may comprise either two sequences of two subjects or one sequence of four subjects, e.g.

Principal Study: Painting.
Support Study: Four subjects from Visual Arts area,
e.g. Textiles Studio A1  Textiles Studio A11
     Ceramics Studio A1  Ceramics Studio A11
or Textiles Studio A1  Textiles Studio A11
     Textiles Studio A11 Textiles Studio AIV
     (for an intending Bachelor of Creative Arts applicant)

Principal Study: Painting
Support Study: Four subjects from Performing Arts area,
e.g. Musical Composition Minor I  Musical Composition Minor II
     Musical Composition Minor III  Musical Composition Minor IV

Minor Studies

Four subjects must be taken as Minor Studies. These may, or may not, be sequenced.

Minor studies may be chosen from components of principle studies or either discipline area or from a list of additional minor studies (see previous page).

Patterns of Study

A full-time student may undertake subjects accruing a minimum of 24 credit points per session (18 hrs per week).

Public and Visiting Lecturers

The school sponsors a programme of Public lectures by staff and visiting lecturers which all students are urged to attend.
## Normal Full-time Programme

### VISUAL ARTS STUDENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal Study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drawing &amp; Design</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PERFORMING ARTS STUDENTS

**Acting** 'Acting' includes all Principal Studies & Support Studies areas in one Subject

| Minor Study | 4 | 24 Credit Points/Session |

**Musical Performance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical Performance Studies</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical Composition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical Composition</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Points/Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compulsory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Full Time Study — Normal Pattern

Listed below are the patterns of study for a typical semester for full-time students in the following Principal Studies. A complete full-time study pattern includes a Principal Study, a Support Study and a Minor Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal Study</th>
<th>Subject Numbers (16 Credit Points)</th>
<th>Support Study (4 Credit Points)</th>
<th>Minor Study (4 Credit Points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session I</td>
<td>Session II</td>
<td>Session III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(12 hrs per week)</td>
<td>(3 hrs per week)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting</td>
<td>AAVA100</td>
<td>AAVA200</td>
<td>AAVA300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting Studio A</td>
<td>AAVA101</td>
<td>AAVA102</td>
<td>AAVA103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting Studio B</td>
<td>AAVA105</td>
<td>AAVA205</td>
<td>AAVA305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles</td>
<td>AAVA100</td>
<td>AAVA200</td>
<td>AAVA300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles Studio A</td>
<td>AAVA116</td>
<td>AAVA117</td>
<td>AAVA118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles Studio B</td>
<td>AAVA120</td>
<td>AAVA220</td>
<td>AAVA320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics</td>
<td>AAVA100</td>
<td>AAVA200</td>
<td>AAVA300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing and Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics Studio A</td>
<td>AAVA111</td>
<td>AAVA211</td>
<td>AAVA311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4 cr pts, 3 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics Studio B</td>
<td>AAVA115</td>
<td>AAVA215</td>
<td>AAVA315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(8 cr pts, 6 hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Courses</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours/Week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sculpture</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing and Design</td>
<td>AAVA100 AAVA200 AAVA300 AAVA400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4cr pts, 3hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture Studio A</td>
<td>AAVA106 AAVA107 AAVA108 AAVA109</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4cr pts, 3hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture Studio B</td>
<td>AAVA141 AAVA241 AAVA341 AAVA441</td>
<td>8/6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8cr pts, 6hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16cr pts, 12hrs/wk)</td>
<td>AAPA100 AAPA200 AAPA300 AAPA400</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprising Individual lesson, Ensemble Work, Musicianship Studies, Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical Composition</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16cr pts, 12hrs/wk)</td>
<td>AAPA103 AAPA203 AAPA303 AAPA403</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprising Composition, Musicianship Studies, Acoustic Sciences, Ensemble Work, Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20cr pts, 16hrs/wk)</td>
<td>AAPA109 AAPA209 AAPA309 AAPA409</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acting/Voice/Movement Workshops, Performance Studies, History of Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Minors available in Music Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies</td>
<td>AAPA101 AAPA201 AAPA301 AAPA401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA100</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA101</td>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA102</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA103</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA106</td>
<td>Acting Technique B1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA109</td>
<td>Acting I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA112</td>
<td>Acting Technique Al</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA113</td>
<td>Theatre Performance Al</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA114</td>
<td>Theatre Performance All</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA115</td>
<td>Theatre Performance AllII</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA116</td>
<td>Theatre Performance AlIV</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA118</td>
<td>Production Technique Al</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA119</td>
<td>Production Technique BI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA127</td>
<td>Instrumental Performance Studies El</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA128</td>
<td>Instrumental Performance Studies Ell</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA132</td>
<td>Dance Technique Al</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA133</td>
<td>Dance Technique All</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA134</td>
<td>Dance Technique AllII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA135</td>
<td>Dance Technique AllIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA136</td>
<td>Film Techniques I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA137</td>
<td>Television Techniques I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA140</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production I</td>
<td>1 or S</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA143</td>
<td>Creative Writing I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA150</td>
<td>Group Instrumental Studies I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA151</td>
<td>Group Instrumental Studies II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA152</td>
<td>Group Instrumental Studies III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA153</td>
<td>Group Instrument Studies IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA155</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA156</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA157</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA158</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA163</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA164</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>External or Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA165</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA166</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA171</td>
<td>Production Performance AI</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3) Annual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA172</td>
<td>Production Performance All</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA173</td>
<td>Production Performance All III</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA174</td>
<td>Production Performance All IV</td>
<td>1 or 2,A</td>
<td>6(3 Annual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA191</td>
<td>Musical Theatre/Opera Technique AI</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA192</td>
<td>Musical Theatre/Opera Technique All</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA193</td>
<td>Musical Theatre/Opera Technique All III</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA194</td>
<td>Musical Theatre/Opera Technique All IV</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA195</td>
<td>Acting Technique A (Modified) I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA196</td>
<td>Acting Technique A (Modified) II</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA200</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA201</td>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA202</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA203</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA206</td>
<td>Acting Technique BII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA209</td>
<td>Acting II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA212</td>
<td>Acting Technique All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA218</td>
<td>Production Technique All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA219</td>
<td>Production Technique BII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA236</td>
<td>Film Techniques II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA240</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production II</td>
<td>2 or 5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA243</td>
<td>Creative Writing II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA300</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA301</td>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA302</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA303</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA306</td>
<td>Acting Technique BIII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA309</td>
<td>Acting III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA312</td>
<td>Acting Technique AllII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA318</td>
<td>Production Technique AllII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>External or Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA319</td>
<td>Production Technique BIII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA343</td>
<td>Creative Writing III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA400</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA401</td>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA402</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA403</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA406</td>
<td>Acting Technique BI IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA409</td>
<td>Acting IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA412</td>
<td>Acting Technique AIV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA418</td>
<td>Production Technique AIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA419</td>
<td>Production Technique BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA443</td>
<td>Creative Writing IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA100</td>
<td>Drawing and Design I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA101</td>
<td>Painting Studio AI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA102</td>
<td>Painting Studio All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA103</td>
<td>Painting Studio AllI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA104</td>
<td>Painting Studio AIV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA105</td>
<td>Painting Studio BI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA106</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio AI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA107</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio AII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA108</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio AIII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA109</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio AIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA110</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio BI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA111</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio AI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA115</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio BI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA116</td>
<td>Textiles Studio AI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA117</td>
<td>Textiles Studio AII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA118</td>
<td>Textiles Studio AIII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA119</td>
<td>Textiles Studio AIV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA120</td>
<td>Textiles Studio BI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA126</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio AI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA127</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio AII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA128</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio AIII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA129</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio AIV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>External or Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA131</td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA132</td>
<td>Jewellery I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA136</td>
<td>Small Business Administration I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA141</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio BI</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA200</td>
<td>Drawing and Design II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA205</td>
<td>Painting Studio BII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA210</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio BII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA211</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA215</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio BII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA220</td>
<td>Textiles Studio BII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA231</td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA232</td>
<td>Jewellery II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA236</td>
<td>Operating a Small Business II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA241</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio BII</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA300</td>
<td>Drawing and Design III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA305</td>
<td>Painting Studio III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA310</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA311</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA315</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA320</td>
<td>Textiles Studio III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA331</td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Studies III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA332</td>
<td>Jewellery III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA341</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA400</td>
<td>Drawing and Design IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA405</td>
<td>Painting Studio BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA410</td>
<td>Printmaking Studio BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA411</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio AIV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA415</td>
<td>Ceramics Studio BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>External or Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA420</td>
<td>Textiles Studio BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA431</td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Studies IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA432</td>
<td>Jewellery IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA441</td>
<td>Sculpture Studio BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEGREE SUBJECT SEQUENCE IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

The School of Industrial and Administrative Studies offers a sequence of subjects at degree level which enable a study of the systematic applications of computer technology to a range of business, administrative and staff training applications. This sequence has been approved for study in certain degree programs of the University and students should check with their academic advisers to determine if the subjects are appropriate to enhance their particular degree program. In 1985, only the 100 and 200 level subjects will be available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Hrs/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computer Applications</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Management Computer Applications</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

This is a 2 year full time or 4 year part time course, which aims to produce a computer literate person who can advise on or control the use of computers in a range of business, industrial and societal settings. It should be of particular relevance to people who work in computer related fields who wish to gain expertise in the user applications of computer technology.

The course stresses a user approach to the study of computing, and subjects are structured into two strands: a fundamentals of computing strand which provides a broad base understanding of programming in a range of user languages, together with knowledge of hardware, data processing and systems analysis; and an application and control of computers strand which emphasises the use of computers in a range of business, industrial and societal settings.

This course should be particularly suitable for people who are employed or seek employment in areas such as: employee/adviser on the use of computers in small business settings, as small computer systems sales personnel, or as a computer application person in a large firm.

Mature age applicants are encouraged to apply for this course, and preference for the part time course will be given to applicants who have experience in computer usage related fields.

The course comprises 16 subjects, all of which are compulsory. When undertaken on a full time basis, 4 subjects are studied each session; on a part time basis 2 subjects are taken each session. The subjects are listed below, together with normal progression pattern for full and part time study. All 16 subjects will be offered in 1985. For full subject details please see separate publication available from the School of Industrial and Administrative Studies or the Student Enquiries office.
## NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Full Time</th>
<th>Part Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA104</td>
<td>Business Applications</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA105</td>
<td>Structured Programming For Business</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA106</td>
<td>Business Management Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA108</td>
<td>Data Base Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA201</td>
<td>Programming For Scientific Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA202</td>
<td>Scientific Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA203</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA204</td>
<td>Information Processing Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA205</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA206</td>
<td>Computers in Education and Training</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA207</td>
<td>Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>External or Hrs/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA102</td>
<td>Computer Systems 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA104</td>
<td>Business Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA105</td>
<td>Structured Programming for Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA106</td>
<td>Business Management Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA108</td>
<td>Data Base Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA201</td>
<td>Programming for Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA202</td>
<td>Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA203</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA204</td>
<td>Information Processing Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA205</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA206</td>
<td>Computers in Education and Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA207</td>
<td>Case Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL STUDIES

This is a 4 year part time course, which aims at developing greater expertise in people who occupy or aspire to occupy lower levels of management in industrial organizations e.g. at supervision or department coordinator level.

The course stresses a multidisciplinary approach to the problems of running industrial organizations, and subjects are structured where possible into thematic or problem centred treatments. In the teaching of the course skill aspects will be stressed, in conjunction with a study of the principles underlying an understanding of industrial organizations.

The programme is organised into a core of subjects, which provide a study of a range of issues fundamental to a wide understanding of industrial organisations, followed by a series of elective subjects which provide opportunities for interest specialization.

The course will give preference of entry to applicants with 2 years of work experience, and would be suitable for people with industrial experience who wish both to attempt initial tertiary studies at a less rigorous level than a degree program, and to improve their understanding and skills of running industrial concerns.

Mature age students without usual H.S.C. qualifications are encouraged to apply, and in general preference for places will be given to applicants with previous study at T.A.F.E. certificate level.

NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

The following table indicates the normal pattern of progression leading to the completion of the award in eight sessions.

(Part Time Study Only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>Session 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Australian Labour Market Psychology of Interpersonal Relations.</td>
<td>Cultural Studies I. Occupational Health and Recreation I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td>2 Electives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL STUDIES SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>External or Hrs/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIIS101</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS102</td>
<td>Person and the Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS103</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS104</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS201</td>
<td>Australian Labour Market</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS202</td>
<td>Psychology of Interpersonal Relations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS203</td>
<td>Cultural Studies 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS204</td>
<td>Occupational Health &amp; Recreation 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS205</td>
<td>Role of State in Industrial Welfare</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS206</td>
<td>Resource Management &amp; Environment Planning 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS207</td>
<td>Computers In Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS208</td>
<td>Decision Making in Organizations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WASTE CONTROL SPECIALISATION

This is a 4 year part time course, which aims to produce graduates who are aware of the range and nature of the problems of industrial waste confronting industries and communities; are aware of the specialist information and technology available to those who are attempting to solve waste control problems, and have developed the knowledge and skills necessary for implementing and administering selected solutions to problems of waste use and disposal.

The course is designed to incorporate three basic strands of study: a strand which addresses the organizational and administrative aspects of the workplace environment; a strand which studies the specialist information which can be brought to bear on specific types of waste control problems, and a synthesis strand designed to integrate the content of the other 2 strands into methods of proposing, evaluating and implementing solutions to industrial waste problems.

This course should be particularly suitable for people who are employed or seek employment in areas of organizational activities such as: supervision of waste control programs and staff training programs; design of plant and equipment related to industrial waste; statutory authorities charged with monitoring waste control processing and marketing of waste products.

Mature age applicants are encouraged to apply, preference will be given to applicants already working in related fields of endeavour, and appropriate
advanced standing may be given for relevant previous study. The course comprises 16 subjects, all of which are compulsory. When studied on a part time basis, 2 subjects are taken each session. The subjects are listed following, and only the first 4 subjects listed will be offered in 1985. For full subject details please see separate publication available from the School.

**NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERNS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Part Time Course</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIIW101</td>
<td>Introductory Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW102</td>
<td>Legal Aspects of Waste Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW103</td>
<td>Waste Control 1 (Air)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS103</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS101</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW104</td>
<td>Waste Control 2 (Water)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS208</td>
<td>Decision Making in Organizations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW105</td>
<td>Waste Control 3 (Noise)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS209</td>
<td>Implementing Change in Organizations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW106</td>
<td>Waste Control 4 (Solids)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS104</td>
<td>Industrial Relations I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW201</td>
<td>Industrial Health and Safety</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS206</td>
<td>Resource Management and Environmental Planning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW202</td>
<td>Evaluation of Waste Control Problems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW203</td>
<td>Staff Development Programs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW204</td>
<td>Case Studies in Industrial Waste Control</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE

This course is specifically designed for those who have aspirations in the fields of coaching or training of sport or recreational activities. The course aims at developing a sound knowledge base of scientific principles underlying sport and the expertise to apply this knowledge to the coaching or training of sporting or recreational groups.

Students undertake a study of sports science with a specialisation in either coaching or training. The course consists of two years full-time or four years part-time study. An aggregation of 96 Credit Points is required with 48 Credit Points normally being undertaken in each year of full-time study.

The Course:

The course is organized into (i) a common core of 7 subjects, (ii) an area of major study in either coaching or training consisting of 7 subjects, and (iii) the opportunity to extend knowledge in 2 electives.

Study Strands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COACHING MAJOR</th>
<th>TRAINING MAJOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Common Core Studies</td>
<td>7 subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Specialist Studies</td>
<td>7 subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Electives</td>
<td>2 subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* All subjects are of 3 to 4 contact hours per week and 6 Credit Points weighting.

Core Studies

Seven course units of core studies are offered in common for all students. These units are designed to provide background biological and behavioural knowledge relative to human movement, and establish a base from which the more specific foundations of Coaching or Training can be extended. The Core Studies are:

- Anatomy and Physiology I
- Analysis of Movement
- Training and Fitness I
- Training and Fitness II
- Sports Medicine I
- Psychology of Sport
- Applied Sports Science

Specialist Studies

Through Specialist Studies each student will pursue a major study in either Coaching or Training. These units will serve to extend the knowledge component more specific to the major undertaken, and with a significant specific to the major undertaken, and with a significant commitment to the practical application of such knowledge. Specialist studies are:

1) Coaching
   - Coaching and Instruction I
   - Coaching and Instruction II
   - Field Studies I
Field Studies II  
Field Studies III  
Sociology of Sport

2) **Training**  
   - Introduction to Sports Training  
   - Anatomy/Physiology II  
   - Field Study I  
   - Field Study II  
   - Field Study III  
   - Sports Medicine II  
   - Rehabilitation

**Elective Studies**  
Two subjects of elective studies have been included in the Diploma. These will enable students to pursue areas of individual interest. Subjects available in the non-major strand and more specific courses in the major strand will provide a broad pool from which students may elect. Student demand and the availability of additional staff resources may in the future allow for the extension of this pool of subjects. Elective studies on offer are:

- Sport and Physical Activity in a Cultural Perspective  
- Nutrition and Drugs  
- Sport for the Handicapped  
- Advanced Coaching and Management  
- Anatomy/Physiology II  
- Sports Medicine II  
- Rehabilitation  

---  

**NORMAL PATTERN OF STUDY FOR FULL-TIME STUDENTS**

### A. COACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>SESSION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology I</td>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching and Instruction I</td>
<td>Field Study II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td>Coaching and Instruction III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coaching and Instruction II</td>
<td>Field Study III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Study I</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. TRAINING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>SESSION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology I</td>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Sports Training</td>
<td>Field Study II</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology II</td>
<td>Field Study III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Study I</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NORMAL PATTERN OF STUDY FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

#### A. COACHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>SESSION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology I</td>
<td>Coaching &amp; Instruction I</td>
<td>Training &amp; Fitness II</td>
<td>Field Study II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>Coaching &amp; Instruction II</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training &amp; Fitness I</td>
<td>Field Study I</td>
<td>Coaching &amp; Instruction III</td>
<td>Field Study III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B. TRAINING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR 1</th>
<th>YEAR 2</th>
<th>YEAR 3</th>
<th>YEAR 4</th>
<th>SESSION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology I</td>
<td>Introduction to Sports Training</td>
<td>Training &amp; Fitness II</td>
<td>Field Study II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology II</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training &amp; Fitness I</td>
<td>Field Study I</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Field Study III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** In the interest of rationalising staffing resources the part-time model is structured so that course units will coincide with those offered for full-time students. Students may vary from this model within the constraints imposed by the pre-requisite requirements.
## ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Hrs/Wk</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Full Time-Part Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORE SUBJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS101</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS102</td>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS103</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS104</td>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS105</td>
<td>Training and Fitness I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS201</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS205</td>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COACHING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS111</td>
<td>Coaching and Instruction I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS112</td>
<td>Coaching and Instruction II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS211</td>
<td>Coaching and Instruction III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS215</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS113</td>
<td>Field Studies I (Coaching)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS213</td>
<td>Field Studies II (Coaching)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS214</td>
<td>Field Studies III (Coaching)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Days</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS121</td>
<td>Introduction to Sports Training</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS122</td>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS222</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS240</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS123</td>
<td>Field Study I (Training)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS223</td>
<td>Field Study II (Training)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS224</td>
<td>Field Study III (Training)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F/T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELECTIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDSS231</td>
<td>Sport and Physical Activity in a Cultural Perspective</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS232</td>
<td>Nutrition and Drugs</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS233</td>
<td>Sport for the Handicapped</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS241</td>
<td>Advanced Coaching and Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS122</td>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology II II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS222</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS240</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSS215</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport — See Major Studies Coaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Owing to the relocation of the School of Health Sciences all EDSS subjects have been renumbered. Students should check with Course advisers.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS

AAPA100 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR I

First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)

**Individual lesson** — 1 hour per week

**Ensemble, accompanying work** — 5 hours per week min.

**Campus choir** — 1 hour per week

**Musicianship Studies** — 3 hours per week

**Concert practice and repertoire studies** — 3 hours per week

**Pre-requisite:** Audition or presentation of documentary evidence (e.g. A.M.E.B. certificate level 6 or better) of existing proficiency on the chosen instrument.

**Assessment:** Individual practical assessment by semi-public recital; aural identification of musical works treated in musicianship studies; written assessments in harmony and sight-singing/aural training. Critical appraisals of concert-practice appearances; assignment work in repertoire studies. Viva.

**Study includes**

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical Studies of Mediaeval and Renaissance periods.
3. Theory/harmony studies, sight-singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Students will require individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA101 CONCERT PRACTICE AND REPERTOIRE STUDIES I

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

**Concert practice (Semi-public on-campus)** — 1 hour per week

**Repertoire Studies** — 2 hours per week

(This unit forms part of AAPA100 for Musical Performance Majors)

**Pre-requisite:** Nil

**Assessment:** Each student will be critically appraised at his performance appearances, which will be at least twice during the session. Assignment work will be set in repertoire studies.

**Study includes**

1. Weekly hour of concert practice at regular scheduled time.
2. Two follow-up hours of repertoire studies in the range of the instruments being studied by performance major students. Students may be required to give additional performances in this strand to their concert practice strand performances.

**TEXTBOOK**

No set texts; however, reading may be prescribed from time to time.
AAPA102 MUSICIERSHIP STUDIES I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
- Historical studies lecture — 1 hour
- Theory/Harmony Workshop — 1 hour
- Sight-singing and aural training — 1 hour

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: This unit forms part of courses AAPA100 and AAPA103 for all Music Majors. Each area will involve a written end-of-session assessment as well as on-going exercise work in the Theory/Harmony area. Assessment of the history area will involve aural identification. Viva.

Study includes

1. The period 900AD to 1607AD in relation to music and the other arts in their social settings.
2. Chosen works from these periods will be used as the catalysts for the theory/harmony and sight-singing/aural training strands.

TEXTBOOKS


AAPA103 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR I

First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
- Musicianship studies — 3 hours
- Music Composition — 3 hours
- Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
- Campus choir — 2 hours
- Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: A

1. Assessment procedures are shown under the separate courses herein AAPA101, AAPA102, AAPA155.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On-going participation/attendance in campus choir activities.

Study includes

1. History, harmony, sight-singing/aural training as shown under AAPA102.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies on instruments being studied by performance majors (AAPA101).
3. Score-reading/analysis, arrangement and composition as shown under AAPA155.
4. Instrumental sciences and the nature of sound.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA106 ACTING TECHNIQUE B I

Session one; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

The actor's central task is to play a role in a performance. This is a complex and difficult task requiring the utmost in concentration, in craft and in art in its creation and yet in its final presentation needing to seem as simple and natural as life. This subject will initiate the development of a method of building a role in whatever play or performance the role is found.

Material will include:

Exercises in improvisation, such as theatre games. Exercises in dramatic character, situation and space.

AAPA109 ACTING I

First session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

Study includes
1. Acting Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
3. Movement Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

AAPA112 ACTING TECHNIQUE A I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

The actor expresses his role physically through speech and activity on stage. This subject will provide opportunities for students to develop the necessary flexibility and strength in the physical expression of voice and body movement.

Material will include:

Exercises in vocal resonance, strength and expressiveness and creative movement techniques involving movement quality and spatial placement.
AAPA113 THEATRE PERFORMANCE AI
AAPA114 THEATRE PERFORMANCE A II
AAPA115 THEATRE PERFORMANCE A III
AAPA116 THEATRE PERFORMANCE A IV

First or second session, Annual; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: Nil

It is essential that experience is gained through a variety of practical theatre productions. These subjects will provide students with opportunities to work with other theatre personnel in the realization of various styles. In this sense acting and M.T.O. subjects are complementary to a large extent. The performance content will vary with each subject and the Institute will mount productions to satisfy the needs of the course. Opportunities also exist for selective secondment of students to outside productions.

AAPA118 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE AI

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Summer Session
Pre-Requisite: Nil

This subject offers a broad study of theatre organization and the functions of personnel including technicians, stage managers, administrators, production managers and directors.

AAPA119 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE BI

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Summer Session
Pre-Requisite: Nil

This subject provides an overview of stagecraft, stage management and technical theatre, including sound and lighting.

This is a vital subject for all theatre practitioners.

TEXTBOOK

AAPA127 INSTRUMENTAL PERFORMANCE STUDIES EI

Double Session

AAPA128 INSTRUMENTAL PERFORMANCE STUDIES E II

Double session; 4 credit points (1 ½ hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: Nil

Those students studying Acting as a major need to acquire some elementary musical skills to aid in performance. This subject will provide students with opportunities to develop the singing voice and basic musicianship within the framework of an ensemble approach. Through this
subject the student will develop breathing and support techniques for solo voice, basic sight singing and aural exercises, some harmonic awareness through ensemble singing and develop an appreciation for musical performance through attendance at Concert Practice.

**AAPA132 DANCE TECHNIQUE A I**

*First or second session*

**AAPA133 DANCE TECHNIQUE A II**

*First or second session*

**AAPA134 DANCE TECHNIQUE A III**

*First or second session*

**AAPA135 DANCE TECHNIQUE A IV**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-Requisite: Nil*

Students of performing arts need to develop dance skills within the framework of an informal movement approach. This subject provides basic fitness and warm-up programmes as well as exercises in observation and reproduction of movement applicable to characterization. Mime and dance drama studies will also be included.

**AAPA136 FILM TECHNIQUES I**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-Requisite: Nil*

This subject offers practical experience in film-making based on general theory. Topics include the history of cinematography; camera techniques; composition; terminology.

**AAPA137 TELEVISION TECHNIQUES I**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-Requisite: Nil*

This subject offers a broad overview of television operations and production with a view to stimulating interest in more specific areas.

Topics include:

- Studio floor procedures and terminology; the director, producer's/director's assistant, audio, vision mixer etc.
- Operational procedures and terminology; telecine, VTR and C.C.U. etc.

**AAPA140 FILM AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION I**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Summer Session*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject is the first subject of a series of two to provide students with practical experience in the film and television media together with a knowledge of basic theory and technique.
AAPA143 CREATIVE WRITING I

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This is the first in a sequence of four subjects designed to develop the student's ability to write for their chosen media.

The emphasis will be on the students' own writing, rather than on theorising about the nature of the creative act. Similarly, though there will be some work done in appreciation, it will be directed primarily towards a study of how writers achieve their effects.

AAPA150 GROUP INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES I

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Progressive presentation of repertoire, end-of-session practical assessment.

Study includes

The rudiments of music theory and notation; beginning techniques in playing. Group music making with allowance for individual progression.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAPA151 GROUP INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES II

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Progressive presentation of repertoire; end-of-session practical assessment.

Study includes

Theory and practical studies continuing with allowance for individual rates of progress.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAPA152 GROUP INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES III

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
            2. End-of-session practical assessment.

Study includes

Continuing group instruction in guitar or piano with appropriate care for individual rates of progress.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.
AAPA153 GROUP INSTRUMENTAL STUDIES IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
             2. End-of-session practical assessment.

Study includes

Continuing group instruction in guitar or piano with appropriate care for individual rates of progress.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AAPA155 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of transposition and arrangement exercises, presented weekly.

Study includes

1. Score-reading and observation of notation systems and transposition, using 18th and 19th Century scores.
2. Exercises in transposition.
3. Arrangements for small ensembles, of set pieces, to include various transpositions.

TEXTBOOKS

No set texts.

AAPA156 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of exercises and arrangements, presented weekly.

Study includes

1. Score-reading and observation of notation systems and transposition, using 19th and 20th Century scores.
2. Exercises in transposition.
3. Word settings, exercises for solo voice and choral ensembles.
4. Composition of melodies arranged for solo instruments or voice.

TEXTBOOKS

No set texts.

AAPA157 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of composition, projects, viva.
Study includes

1. Harmony and counterpoint, analysis in set scores.
2. Construction of monodies.
3. Free composition for small ensembles.
4. Arrangements of set pieces for various ensembles

TEXTBOOKS
No set texts.

AAPA158 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MINOR IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of compositions, projects, rehearsal and recording of works, viva.

Study includes

1. Elementary serialism and 20th century techniques.
2. Free composition.
3. Analysis of 20th century scores.
4. Sound studies and the electronic medium.

TEXTBOOKS
No set texts.

AAPA163 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR I

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite:
This course and AAPA164-6 is available as a minor study to students not wishing to major in performance but who can prove by audition or documentary evidence (e.g. A.M.E.B. certificate level 4 or better) that they meet the appropriate standard for admission.
Assessment: End of session practical assessment and viva.

Study includes

N.B. Availability limited to piano, violin, viola or recorder.

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor — one half hour individual lesson per week.
2. Two and a half hours ensemble/accompaniment/choral involvement additional to any other credited ensemble hours.

TEXTBOOKS
Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutors.

AAPA164 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR II

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA163
Assessment: End of session practical and viva


DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS

Study includes

1. Individual repertoire (half hour lesson per week)
2. Two and a half hours ensemble or accompanying work.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA165 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR III

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA164
Assessment: End of session practical and viva

Study includes

1. Individual repertoire (half hour lesson per week).
2. Two and a half hours ensemble or accompanying work.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA166 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MINOR IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA165
Assessment: End of session practical and viva

Study includes

1. Individual repertoire (half hour lesson per week).
2. Two and a half hours ensemble or accompanying work.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA171 PRODUCTION PERFORMANCE A I
AAPA172 PRODUCTION PERFORMANCE A II
AAPA173 PRODUCTION PERFORMANCE A III
AAPA174 PRODUCTION PERFORMANCE A IV

First or second or double session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: Nil

Students will be provided with the opportunity to work with other theatre personnel in the realisation of major productions. In this subject students will gain experience in the various areas of stage management including stage management, lighting design, sound, wardrobe, props, and set construction or design; gain experience in professional stage management modus operandi; develop sensitivity to ensemble and collective creation; develop organisation abilities; take responsibility for specialist areas within the structure of a creative team and develop an awareness of style as an overall concept unifying a production.
AAPA191 MUSICAL THEATRE/OPERA TECHNIQUE A I

First session; (½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr sight singing and aural)
Second session; (½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr sight singing and aural)

AAPA192 MUSICAL THEATRE/OPERA TECHNIQUE A II

First session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr sight singing and aural
Second session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr sight singing and aural

AAPA193 MUSICAL THEATRE/OPERA TECHNIQUE A III

First session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr History of Song
Second session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr History of Song

AAPA194 MUSICAL THEATRE/OPERA TECHNIQUE A IV

First session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr History of Song
Second session; ½ hr vocal tutorial; 1 hr History of Song

AAPA195 ACTING TECHNIQUE A (MODIFIED) I

Double session; 1½ hrs per week

The content of this subject is the voice work content of AAPA112 and AAPA212.

AAPA196 ACTING TECHNIQUE A (MODIFIED) II

Double session; 1½ hrs per week

The content of this subject is the voice work content of AAPA312 and AAPA412.

AAPA200 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR II

Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)

Individual lesson — 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompaniment, campus choir — 5 hours per week
Musicianship studies — 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA100


Study includes

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of Baroque and Classical periods.
3. Theory/harmony, sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.
TEXTBOOKS


**AAPA201 CONCERT PRACTICE AND REPERTOIRE STUDIES II**

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
- Concert practice (semi-public on-campus) — 1 hour per week
- Repertoire studies — 2 hours per week

(This unit forms part of AAPA200 for Musical Performance Majors)

Pre-requisite: AAPA101

Assessment: Each student will be critically appraised at his performance appearances, which will be at least twice during the session. Assignment work will be set in repertoire studies.

Study includes

1. Weekly hour of concert practice at regular scheduled time.
2. Two follow-up hours of repertoire studies in the range of the instruments being studied by performance major students. Students may be required to give additional performances in this strand to their concert practice strand performances.

TEXTBOOKS

No set texts; however, reading may be prescribed from time to time.

**AAPA202 MUSICIANSHIP STUDIES II**

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
- Historical Studies — 1 hour per week
- Theory/harmony workshop — 1 hour per week
- Sight-singing and aural training — 1 hour per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA102

Assessment: This unit forms part of courses AAPA200-AAPA203 for all Music Majors. Each area will involve a written end-of-session assessment as well as on-going exercises in theory/harmony areas. Assessment of the history area will involve aural identification. Viva.

Study includes

1. The period 1607-1800 in relation to music and the other arts in their social settings.
2. Chosen works from these periods will be used as the catalysts for the theory/harmony and sight-singing/aural training strands.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA203 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR II

Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Musicianship studies — 3 hours
Music composition — 3 hours
Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
Campus choir — 2 hours
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: AAPA103

Assessment:
1. Procedures shown under courses herein AAPA201, AAPA202, AAPA156.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes:
1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA202.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA201).
3. Composition and arrangement as shown under AAPA156.
4. Instrumental sciences and the nature of sound.

TEXTBOOKS


AAPA206 ACTING TECHNIQUE B II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA106

This is the second subject in a series designed to develop for the student actor a method of building a role. The method is developed through stages, each requiring a range of awarenesses and skills.

Topics will include:

Playing the situation — intentions and objectives.
Playing the relationships — attitudes and adjustments.
Playing the character.

AAPA209 ACTING II

Second session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA109

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

1. Acting Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
2. Voice Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
3. Movement Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (groups and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

AAPA212 ACTING TECHNIQUE A II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAPA112

This is the second subject in a series of four which is designed to further develop the physical expression of the actor.

Material will include:
- Exercises in vocal resonance, strength and expressiveness;
- A study of basic relationship between actors in movement and in stillness;
- An introductory study of mime.

AAPA218 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE A II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAPA118

The subject provides practice in skills related to stage management, organisation and directing.

Topics include procedures prior to and after performance; rehearsal procedures; calling and operating the show during performances.

AAPA219 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE B II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAPA119

This subject extends the theory and practice of stage management and technical theatre.

TEXTBOOK

AAPA236 FILM TECHNIQUES II

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-Requisite: AAPA136 or AAPA140

This subject provides an extension of film making techniques. Topics include sound, lighting and editing.

AAPA240 FILM AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Summer Session
Pre-Requisite: AAPA140 or AAPA136 or AAPA137

This subject extends practical film making and/or video production encouraging experimentation and greater degrees of technical sophistication.
AAPA243 CREATIVE WRITING II

*First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPA143*

This subject takes and extends work done in the previous subject in the sequence and directs it specifically towards the print media. The twin thrust, developed in that subject, of production and evaluation will be continued here, but they will now be directed specifically toward the various form of the print media, in particular, poetry, short story, essay and novel.

Organization of this and subsequent subjects will be flexible to allow an introduction to each of the genres, and then to allow students free time to specialise in one, or work in all should they so choose.

Material will include writing, short stories, poetry and essays.

AAPA300 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR III

*First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual lesson</th>
<th>— 1 hour per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble, accompanying, campus choir</td>
<td>— 5 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicanship studies</td>
<td>— 3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concert practice and repertoire studies</td>
<td>— 3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pre-requisite: AAPA200*

**Assessment:** Individual practical assessment by semi-public recital; aural identification of musical works treated in musicianship studies; written assessments in harmony and sight singing/aural training. Critical appraisals of concert practice appearances; assignment work in repertoire studies. *Viva.*

**Study Includes**

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of the Arts in the period 1800-1914.
3. Theory/harmony studies; sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA301 CONCERT PRACTICE AND REPERTOIRE STUDIES III

*First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

| Concert practice (semi-public on-campus) | — 1 hour per week |
| Repertoire studies | — 2 hours per week |

(This unit forms part of AAPA300 for Musical Performance Majors)

*Pre-requisite: AAPA201*

**Assessment:** Each student will be critically appraised at his performance appearances which will be at least twice during the session. Assignment work will be set in repertoire studies.
Study includes

1. Weekly hour of concert practice at regular scheduled time.
2. Two follow-up hours of repertoire studies in the range of the instruments being studied by performance major students. Students may be required to give additional performances in this strand to their concert practice strand performances.

TEXTBOOKS

No set texts; however, reading may be prescribed from time to time.

AAPA302 MUSICIANSHIP STUDIES III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

- Historical studies — 1 hour per week
- Theory/harmony workshop — 1 hour per week
- Sight-singing/aural training — 1 hour per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA202.
Assessment: This unit forms part of courses AAPA300 and AAPA303 for all Music Majors. Each area will involve a written end-of-session assessment as well as on-going exercise work in the theory/harmony area. Assessment of the history area will involve aural identification. Viva.

Study includes

1. The period 1800-1914 in relation to music and the arts in their social settings.
2. Chosen works from these periods will be used as the catalysts for the theory/harmony and sight-singing aural training strands.

TEXTBOOKS


AAPA303 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR III

First session; 16 credit points (12 hours per week)

- Musicianship studies — 3 hours
- Music composition — 3 hours
- Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
- Campus choir — 2 hours
- Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: AAPA 103
Assessment: 1. Procedures shown under courses herein AAPA301, AAPA302, AAPA157.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes

1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA302.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA301).
3. Composition work as shown under AAPA157.
4. Instrumental science and acoustic studies.

TEXTBOOKS


**AAPA306 ACTING TECHNIQUE B III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
*Pre-requisite: AAPA206*

This is the third of four subjects based upon developing the actors skill and understanding of self and of role creation.

Material will include:

Playing of styles.

**AAPA309 ACTING III**

*First session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)*

- Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
- Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
- Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
- Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
- History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM211 — First Session content).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM211 — First Session content).
3. Movement Workshops (see AATM211 — First Session content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM211 — First Session content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

*Pre-requisite: AAPA209 Acting II*

*Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.*

**AAPA312 ACTING TECHNIQUE A III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
*Pre-requisite: AAPA212*

This is the third subject in a series of four developing the physical skills of an actor.

Material will include:

- Basic acrobatics and circus techniques
- Exercise for vocal development

**AAPA318 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE A III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*
*Pre-requisite: AAPA218*

Following previous work in stage management areas, students undertake more specialised work in areas of organisation and management.
AAPA319 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE B III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA219

This subject is designed to further extend the student’s knowledge in more advanced areas of stage management and technical areas.

AAPA343 CREATIVE WRITING III

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA243

Students entering this subject will have spent two sessions developing and refining their writing. In this session they will now be encouraged to direct their attention to writing geared to performance as drama or radio drama. Students may concentrate on either form, or they may share their time between these two.

However, should students prefer to concentrate on prose or poetry they will be able to do so.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

PRELIMINARY READING


AAPA400 MUSICAL PERFORMANCE MAJOR IV

Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Individual lesson — 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompanying work, campus choir — 5 hours per week
Musicianship studies — 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA300

Assessment: Individual practical assessment by semi-public recitals; aural identification of musical works treated in musicianship studies; written assessments in harmony and sight singing/aural training; critical appraisals of concert practice appearances; assignment work in repertoire studies; viva.

Study includes

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of the Arts since 1914.
3. Theory/harmony studies, sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder and strings.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.
AAPA401 CONCERT PRACTICE AND REPERTOIRE STUDIES IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
- Concert practice (semi-public on-campus) — 1 hour per week
- Repertoire studies — 2 hours per week
(This unit forms part of AAPA400 for Musical Performance Majors)

Pre-requisite: AAPA301.
Assessment: Each student will be critically appraised at his performance appearances, which will be at least twice during the session. Assignment work will be set in repertoire studies.

Study includes
1. Weekly hour of concert practice at regular scheduled time.
2. Two follow-up hours of repertoire studies in the range of the instruments being studied by performance major students. Students may be required to give additional performances in this strand to their concert practice strand performances.

TEXTBOOKS
No set texts; however, reading may be prescribed from time to time.

AAPA402 MUSICIANSHIP STUDIES IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
- Historical studies — 1 hour per week
- Theory/Harmony workshop — 1 hour per week
- Sight-singing and aural training — 1 hour per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA302
Assessment: This unit forms part of courses AAPA400 and AAPA403 for all Music Majors. Each area will involve a written end-of-session assessment as well as on-going exercise work in the theory/harmony area. Assessment of the history area will involve aural identification. Viva.

Study includes
1. The period 1914 to the present day in relation to music and the arts in their social settings.
2. Chosen works from these periods will be used as the catalysts for the theory/harmony and sight-singing aural training strands.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA403 MUSICAL COMPOSITION MAJOR IV

Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
- Musicianship studies — 3 hours
- Music composition — 3 hours
- Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
- Campus choir — 2 hours
- Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: AAPA303
Assessment: 1. Procedures shown herein under AAPA401, AAPA402, AAPA158.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On-going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes
1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA402.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA401).
3. Composition work as shown under AAPA157.
4. Instrumental science and acoustic studies.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA406 ACTING TECHNIQUE B IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA306

This is the fourth subject in a series of four which will concentrate on specific acting problems of the individuals in the course.

AAPA409 ACTING IV

Second session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)
Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM211 — Session 2 content).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM211 — Session 2 content).
3. Movement Workshops (see AATM211 — Session 2 content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM211 — Session 2 content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practical).

Pre-requisite: AAPA309 Acting III
Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

AAPA412 ACTING TECHNIQUE A IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA312

This is the final subject of four regarding developing physical skills of an actor.
Material will include:
Developing audition pieces
Dance and basic choreography projects.

AAPA418 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE A IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA318
Students choose an area of management in which they undertake projects and practical experience.

AAPA419 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUE B IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA319
This subject is designed to allow the student to put into practice the theory and skills acquired in the first three subjects of the course. The student will work in his or her specialist field under the direction of the course supervisor with a major theatrical production.

AAPA443 CREATIVE WRITING IV

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA343
This is the final subject in the sequence, and in it attention will be directed to writing for the most sophisticated of the media, film and television.

Because of the importance here of the technical aspects of production, work done in this subject will be closely coordinated with the relevant subjects on film and television production.

As in the case of the previous subject, students will be free to concentrate on one of the two media being offered, should they so desire, or to concentrate on a form dealt with in an earlier session.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

PRELIMINARY READING

AAVA100 DRAWING AND DESIGN I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisites: Nil

This subject will provide students with basic drawing and design skills relevant to the various visual arts areas. The emphasis will be on the development of a heightened visual awareness of both the natural and man-made environment.

Content will include:

- Life drawing using a variety of media and techniques.
- Studies of man-made objects and the natural environment including analytical study and interpretive development.
- Exercises to develop understanding of the elements of principles of design and their relationship to drawing.

AAVA101 PAINTING: STUDIO A I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisites: Nil

This subject will expose the students to a variety of stylistic challenges in the development of skills and understandings in painting.

These will include:

- Traditional stylistic methods of painting, e.g. water-colour, oil, acrylic, using figure studies and non-figurative approaches.
- Experimental exercises using traditional materials in personally innovative ways.
- Personal application of stylistic development to individual works.

AAVA102 PAINTING: STUDIO A II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisites: Nil

This subject will allow students to develop awareness and understanding of the human form through painting.

Content will include:

- Analytical figure painting.
- Interpretive and expressive painting from the figure.

AAVA103 PAINTING: STUDIO A III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisites: Nil

This subject will a) expose students to a variety of philosophies related to visual expression, allow opportunity for students to relate these personally to their painting, and b) foster the understanding of the relationship between painting and other art areas.
Content will include:

Comparative studies of the philosophies behind the imagery of various cultures and ideologies e.g., Islam, Hindu, Oceanic, Chinese, Japanese and Zen thought particularly. Opportunity to incorporate selected personally significant concepts from these cultures into valid forms of expression. Individual projects which may make use of the painting/sculpture links.

AAVA104 PAINTING: STUDIO A IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisites: Nil

This subject will allow students to explore and experiment with alternative methods of image making.

Content will include:

Study of non painterly surface treatments, and practical application to image making, e.g. photography, kinetic art, light works, computer art. Painting with light — photographic and electronic imagery. Incorporation of further sensory input, e.g., audio, light, paint, movement.

AAVA105 PAINTING STUDIO B I

SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will allow students to commence the development of a personal stylistic mode, by the production of works which have a sense of personal motivation and conviction within their chosen field. It will allow students to integrate elements from corresponding Studio A subjects into this development, and will offer the opportunity for extended studio experience.

Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

AAVA106 SCULPTURE STUDIO AI

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Ongoing assessment of practical exercises.

The first semester is structured to familiarisation periods for the use of tools and machinery. Further, to teach basic skills and as an introduction to the notion of criticism and evaluation.

There will be set exercises where the success of the work depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS

First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation where the student undertakes to complete a project as stipulated and in a given time.

The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to take risks and to find ways and means of realising the work.

The criteria for assessment is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student’s work.

AAVA110 PRINTMAKING STUDIO B1
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
For description, refer AAVA105

AAVA111 CERAMICS STUDIO A1

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Introduction to Practical Ceramics
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Practical Projects

This subject will introduce students to the fundamental techniques of working with clay. Through research and practice, in a studio atmosphere, students will have opportunity for individual expression while developing basic skills and concepts.

Clay: Types and characteristics; methods of preparation.
Stage I Hand building techniques: Pinch; coil; slab.
Surface decoration.
Stage I Wheel throwing: Cylindrical forms; simple shapes.
Glazes and glazing.
Firing.

AAVA115 CERAMICS: STUDIO B1
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First and second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
For description, refer AAVA105.

AAVA116 TEXTILES: STUDIO A1

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will allow students to develop an appreciation of natural fibres and an understanding of their properties and conversion into yarn.
Students will learn the following skills — the selection and preparation of woollen fibres and their spinning into yarn, also, plying, scouring and dying of the woollen yarn.

**AAVA117 TEXTILES: STUDIO A II**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject will introduce the students to a variety of creative weaving and knotting techniques. The weaving will be woven on and off loom and include traditional tapestry weaving techniques as well as experimental weaves. There will also be exploration of knotting, netting and wrapping techniques. The subject will culminate with the completion of an original woven or knotted work.

**AAVA118 TEXTILES: STUDIO A III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject will introduce students to surface design as a means of creative expression in the textile medium.

Content will include:

- Silk screen printing techniques on fabric, e.g. positive and negative prints, over-printing.
- Batik processes using canting tools and brushes and building up a colour harmony with progressive dyeings.
- Completion of original works incorporating batik and screen printing.

**AAVA119 TEXTILES: STUDIO A IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject will allow students to explore stitchery and experiment with fabric as a means of creative expression.

Content will include:

- Study of fabric collage techniques, e.g. appliqué, padded and reverse appliqué.
- The application of stitchery to fabric collage.
- Completion of an expressive and original form combining stitchery and fabric collage.

**AAVA120 TEXTILES: STUDIO B I**

**SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE**

*First and second session; 8 credit points*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

For description, refer AAVA105.
AAVA126 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO A I

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

Students will be introduced to basic printmaking techniques and theory. Processes taught will include monotype, collagraph, paper embossing, linouts, jigsaw prints, screenprinting and hand drawn intaglio (drypaint). Students will be encouraged to develop ideas through drawing of a personally expressive nature.

AAVA127 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO A II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA126 Printmaking: Studio A I (or equivalent)

This subject will develop the techniques introduced in Studio A I with regard to multi-colour printing. Students will also undertake elementary etching and aquatinting and be introduced to photographic processes in screenprinting. Use of quality papers, editioning and curating will also be introduced. Preparatory drawing and an ability to critically discuss works of art are seen as an important aspect of this subject.

AAVA128 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO A III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA127 Printmaking Studio A II (or equivalent)

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will further explore Etching as a medium. Techniques introduced will include lift-ground, soft-ground, multi-plate, shaped plate and viscosity colour etching. Development of personal artistic ideas and an increasing awareness of visual arts theory is essential.

AAVA129 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO A IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA127 Printmaking Studio A II (or equivalent)

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief-printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will introduce and concentrate on the processes of plate lithography, including the use of crayons, susche, gum, acid and lacquer, basic lithographic chemistry, printing and multi-colour registration. Students will develop their drawing and an awareness of visual arts theory in conjunction with this subject.

AAVA131 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES I

First or second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: One 2 hour lecture per week, one essay per session

The course offers systematic studies in all the related Arts, with special attention to the establishment of a 'Common Language' of analysis between the various Art forms presented.
TEXTBOOKS:

Mozart, W. A. *The Magic Flute* (Dover).
White, P. *The Vivisector* (Penguin).
Ionesco, E. *Exit the King* (Methuen).

JEWELLERY

**AAVA132 JEWELLERY I**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

Students taking this subject will have the opportunity to develop design skills appropriate to jewellery. Student designs will have practical application in the making of rings and pendants in both metals and non-metals. Demonstrations of practical processes will be given as necessary. Research into traditional jewellery design and construction will contrast with visits to exhibitions of the work of contemporary jewellery craftsmen. The majority of time available will be used by each student in developing personal skills in the design and making of jewellery.

**AAVA136 SMALL BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION I**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

In this subject students are given an understanding of the procedures and problems involved in establishing and operating a small business. Topics covered include: the strengths and weaknesses of small business; determination of potential sales characteristics; determination of capital finance requirements including sources and procedures for obtaining finance; types of organisational corporations; fixed and variable costs and profit control; establishments; and simple industrial law.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**AAVA141 SCULPTURE: STUDIO BI**

**SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE**

*First or second session; 8 credit points*

*Pre-requisite:* Nil

For description, refer AAVA105.

**AAVA200 DRAWING AND DESIGN II**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite:* AAVA100
This subject will continue and further develop the skills introduced in the first subject, using the natural and man-made environment as a basis for personal projects.

Content will include:

Life drawing.

Drawing from natural forms: analytical study, interpretive study.

Drawing from man-made forms, e.g. machinery, artifacts, consumer objects.

Drawing from the man-made environment, e.g. interiors, architecture, cityscape.

Projects and exercises developed from studies of natural and man-made forms using the elements and principles of design to compose integral solutions to individual design problems.

AAVA205 PAINTING STUDIO B II

SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA100 and AAVA105

This subject will allow students to further develop a personal style in their chosen field and to further integrate elements from the corresponding Studio A subject into this development through studio/workshop experience.

Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

AAVA210 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO B II

SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA100 and AAVA110

For description, refer AAVA205.

AAVA211 CERAMICS STUDIO A II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA111
Assessment: Practical Projects

Introduction to Practical Ceramics

This subject will further extend techniques introduced in AAVA111.
AAVA215 CERAMICS: STUDIO B II
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA100 and AAVA115

For description, refer AAVA205.

AAVA220 TEXTILES: STUDIO B II
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA100 and AAVA120

For description, refer AAVA205.

AAVA231 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES II

Second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA131

For details, refer AAVA131.

AAVA232 JEWELLERY II

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA132

This subject will build on skills developed in Jewellery I. Design skills related to jewellery will be further developed and aesthetic sensibility enhanced by studying jewellery from past periods and the present.

Emphasis in this subject will be on the use of wire as a constructional element, the use of repetitive elements in design and construction and the incorporation of semi-precious stones and non-metallic materials into the jewellery being designed and made. Demonstration of practical processes will be given as necessary. Students will be expected to initiate the design and construction of individual pieces of work after completing the set exercises concerned with skill development.

AAVA236 OPERATING A SMALL BUSINESS II

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA136

This subject deals with the procedures and problems involved in small business operation. Topics include: establishment of appropriate credit policies; preparation and operation of a budget system; simple marketing principles; promotion and selling the arts; insurance, business risks and risk control; basic bookkeeping and various forms of taxation; special problems of a small retailer; and cash flow control.
AAVA241 SCULPTURE: STUDIO B II
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA100 and AAVA141

For description, refer AAVA205.

AAVA300 DRAWING AND DESIGN III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA200

This subject will allow the student to present a personal and expressive interpretation of the visual, the hidden, the intuitive through drawing and design.

Content will include:

Life/exploratory drawing.

Interpretive studies using drawing to express a psychological and internal impulse by external means.

Projects which use intuitive drawing exercises as their starting point.

AAVA305 PAINTING STUDIO B III
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA200 and AAVA205

This subject will allow students to further develop their personal philosophy regarding their relationship to the field of their choice. This will be reflected in the works produced.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These projects will give opportunity for experiment and investigation. It is expected, however, that exploratory undertakings will lead to the production of works which display composition and expertise, both in the handling of media and materials, and in the concepts embodied in the works themselves.

AAVA310 SCULPTURE: STUDIO B III
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA200 and AAVA210

For description, refer AAVA305.

AAVA311 CERAMICS STUDIO A III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs/week, studio)
Pre-requisite: AAVA211
Assessment: Practical Projects
In this subject students will be encouraged to express themselves more freely and to work towards the development of a personal philosophy and an individual style in practical ceramics.

1. Stage II Work with Handbuilt and Wheel Pottery.
2. Ceramics as Sculpture.

AAVA315 CERAMICS: STUDIO B III
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA200 and AAVA215

For description, refer AAVA305.

AAVA320 TEXTILES: STUDIO B III
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA200 and AAVA220

For description, refer AAVA305.

AAVA331 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES III

First or second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA231

For details, refer AAVA131.

AAVA332 JEWELLERY III

First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA232

This subject will develop proficiency and design skills in the use of casting techniques appropriate to jewellery. The subject will also develop the skills of precious subjects especially in relation to the incorporation of precious and semi-precious stones into the jewellery being designed and made.

AAVA341 SCULPTURE: STUDIO B III
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA200 and AAVA241

For description, refer AAVA305.

AAVA400 DRAWING AND DESIGN IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA300

This subject will allow students taking major studies in Visual Arts to relate the skills and concepts developed in Drawing and Design I, II and III to their work in Studio B in a supervised studio situation.
Following consultation with the lecturer, each student will select an individual field of investigation appropriate to his/her major study.

AAVA405 PAINTING: STUDIO B IV
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE
First or second session; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA300 and AAVA305

This subject will give students the opportunity to create works which reflect a developed expertise and sense of commitment to personal style.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. It could be expected that works be in a related series, or show a developed relationship and unity in both style and content. The emphasis will be on the production of works which display a developed sense of expertise in the treatment of media and refinement in finish. This in no way precludes works of an instinctual or impulsive nature, but refers more to the relationship between intention and result.

AAVA410 PRINTMAKING: STUDIO B IV
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE
First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA300 and AAVA310

For description, refer AAVA405.

AAVA411 CERAMICS: STUDIO A IV
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA311

In this subject the student will be given opportunity to complete the formulation of a personal philosophy and the development of an individual style in ceramics. The student will be encouraged to follow a line of investigation of his/her own choice, leading to individual projects of a high technical and aesthetic standard.

Following consultation with the lecturer, each student will select an individual field of investigation.

AAVA415 CERAMICS: STUDIO B IV
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE
First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA300 and AAVA315

For description, refer AAVA405.

AAVA420 TEXTILES: STUDIO B IV
SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE
First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA300 and AAVA320
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS

For description, refer AAVA405.

AAVA431 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES IV

First or second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA331

For details refer AAVA131.

AAVA432 JEWELLERY IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA332

This subject will allow the student to gather together the skills in both practical work and design that have been acquired in the previous three sessions and to utilise their skills in developing a range of jewellery in a field which they find particularly interesting. For example a student may choose to develop jewellery which incorporates the particular features of modern acrylics with the timeless attraction of silver in a co-ordinated range of pieces.

AAVA441 SCULPTURE: STUDIO B IV

SUPERVISED STUDIO PRACTICE

First or second session; 8 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA300 and AAVA341

For description, refer AAVA405.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

AICA101 INTRODUCTORY PROGRAMMING

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

The purpose of this subject is to give the student the skills required to solve elementary mathematical and data processing problems by writing a program in the BASIC language. The material covered will include programming constructs and their implementation in BASIC.

TEXTBOOKS


AICA102 COMPUTER SYSTEMS I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This subject is designed to give students a basic understanding of the components of modern computing systems. The material covered will include a functional level description of major system components; a concepts and facilities level treatment of systems software, such as operating systems; and a discussion of futures in computing.

TEXTBOOK


AICA103 QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN COMPUTING

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Co-Requisite: AICA101

The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to a range of quantitative techniques used in Business as an aid to decision making. The material taught will include: presentation of data; frequency distribution; samples and population; Normal distribution; Binomial distribution; t test; chi-squared test; sign tests; product moment correlation; rank correlation; estimation; regression; curve fitting; analysis of variance.

TEXTBOOK


AICA104 BUSINESS APPLICATIONS

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to financial and management accounting from the standpoint of the data processing procedures needed to support business operations. The subject content will involve an examination of discrete, non-integrated applications serving functionally separate administrative units of organisations. A number of commercially available applications packages for such typical business systems as payroll, order entry, stock accounting, and accounts receivable will be examined.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**AICA105 STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING FOR BUSINESS**

*First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Assessment: Assignments, examination

Pre-requisite: AICA101

The aim of this subject is to give the student a competence in designing, constructing, testing, implementing and documenting suites of programmes in the COBOL language. The material taught will include the principles and techniques of structured programming; COBOL implementation of programming constructs; file design; program suite design; and testing procedures.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA106 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS**

*First or second session One and Two; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Assessment: Assignments, examination

Pre-requisite: AICA104
Co-requisite: AICA105

The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of computer-based management information systems (MIS). In addition to covering the more technical aspects of the techniques used, and to discussing the computing resources required to support a MIS, consideration is given to the issues concerning the introduction of a MIS into an organisation.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA107 SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

Assessment: Assignments, examination

Pre-requisite: AICA102
Co-requisite: AICA105
The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with the tools and techniques used by the systems analyst to investigate and document information needs at all levels within an organisation, and to design a number of alternative computer-based systems to meet those needs. In addition to covering the technical aspects of systems analysis and design, the subject will seek to develop communication skills — oral and written. Where appropriate, modern computer-based decision support facilities and simulation techniques will be used as part of the analysis/design process.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA108 DATA BASE APPLICATIONS**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination  
**Co-requisites:** AICA105, AICA106

In this subject the student will be introduced to data base management concepts and to the development of data base management systems. The material taught will cover: concepts of data management and analysis; data structures; data base hardware and software facilities; organisational contexts; potential benefits and difficulties associated with the introduction of data base application. The technical concepts will be illustrated by reference to both traditional mainframe approaches, and to emerging micro-computer level systems.

**TEXTBOOK**

Date, C.J. *Database: A Primer*. Reading, Massachusetts. Addison-Wesley, 1983.

**AICA111 INTRODUCTORY COMPUTING**

*First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination

This subject has two main strands. One is an introduction to programming, aimed at developing skills in problem solving, algorithm design and programming style — BASIC and a fourth generation language will be used. The other is an introduction to computer systems hardware and software, with an emphasis on microcomputer technology.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**AICA112 STRUCTURED BUSINESS PROGRAMMING**

*Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination

This subject deals with structured programming in COBOL, together with an introduction to data structures and file processing. Examples will be drawn mainly from business and economics. The focus will be on microcomputers but there will be some exposure to the Univac system.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS - ASSOC. DIP. COMPUTER APPLICATIONS 825

TEXTBOOKS


AICA201 PROGRAMMING FOR SCIENTIFIC APPLICATIONS

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

The aim of this subject is to develop the students competence in designing, constructing and testing programs in the FORTRAN language. Application examples will be drawn from a variety of disciplines.

TEXTBOOK


AICA202 SCIENTIFIC APPLICATIONS

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

In this subject the student will be introduced to a variety of scientific applications of computing, with an emphasis upon those applications such as robotics, process control, data acquisition directly relevant to industry.

TEXTBOOK

No text, the subject will use a selection of readings and journals.

AICA203 COMPUTER SYSTEMS 2

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This subject pursues the topics introduced in Computer Systems 1 at a greater level of detail and with particular emphasis upon large scale systems and associated networks.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.

AICA204 INFORMATION PROCESSING APPLICATIONS

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

The emphasis in this subject will be upon the development and implementation of natural language information storage and retrieval systems, using software products such as STAIRS and STATUS. Associated technologies such as word processing, computer phototypesetting and microform publishing, and emerging trends in office automation will also be discussed.

TEXTBOOKS

To be advised.
**AICA205 COMPUTERS IN SOCIETY**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Assessment: Assignments, examination

The purpose of this subject is to identify and discuss the major effects computing and related technologies have and are continuing to have upon society in general, and upon business, industry and government in particular.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA206 COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Assessment: Assignments, examination

In this subject the use of computers in staff training and development will be studied. In particular, students will be introduced to the procedures involved in the specification of computer assisted learning (CAL) systems, and in the evaluation of their effectiveness.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AICA207 CASE STUDY**

First or second session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Presentation of a major assignment

Students will be required to study selected problems associated with the application of computers, preferably in the Illawarra region.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No set texts. Reading lists will be prepared by the member of academic staff responsible for the supervision of each case study.

**AICA208 COMPUTER SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Assessment: Assignments, examination

Students will be introduced to the problems of managing a computer system throughout the system's life cycle. Topics covered will include hardware/software specification; tendering procedures; system evaluation and selection; project management; operational management; system performance monitoring; and systems maintenance.

**TEXTBOOK**

AICA211 BUSINESS COMPUTER SYSTEMS

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignment, examination

This subject covers the development of separate systems for such typical business applications as Payroll, General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Inventory and Order Entry. Programming will be in COBOL, and there will be an emphasis on microcomputer implementation.

TEXTBOOK


AICA212 MANAGEMENT COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This subject is concerned with integrating the separate systems constructed in Business Computer Systems and adding, within an integrated systems framework, other applications such as production scheduling and control. There will also be some consideration given to interfacing, building and implementing decision support systems as part of a total MIS approach. The focus will be on larger microcomputer installations but there will be some use of Univac facilities.

TEXTBOOKS

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN INDUSTRIAL STUDIES

AIIS101 COMMUNICATIONS

First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments and examination

In this subject students will: develop an understanding of a theoretical model of the communication process; relate that model to a series of practical situations; develop an understanding of the ways of facilitating communication; become aware of the stages at which communication may break down, and ways of avoiding this; develop an appreciation of the factors, both personal and technical, involved in shaping, directing and receiving a piece of oral or written communication; develop their awareness of non-verbal factors involved in communication.

PRELIMINARY READING


AIIS102 PERSON AND THE ORGANISATION

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: By means of assignments

The subject examines a range of issues related to people working in organisations such as: the nature of organisations, human motivation, leadership behaviour, minimising human problems in organisations, and contingency approaches to organisational problems such as leadership.

PRELIMINARY READING


AIIS103 GENERAL ECONOMICS

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examinations

This subject is designed to equip students with enough grounding in economic theory to facilitate better informed discussions of contemporary economic issues. Areas of investigation include: economic scarcity, the nature of economic systems, consumer choice and demand, producer behaviour and supply, role of the government and foreign sectors in the Australian economy.

TEXTBOOKS


AIIS104 INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS I

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, case work, examination
The subject examines the theoretical frameworks available for a study of industrial relations issues such as: the nature and incidence of industrial conflict in Australia, the role of the main parties in industrial relations (employers, unions, the state), the wage determination system, and current issues such as overseas comparisons with Australian practices.

PRELIMINARY READING


**AIIS201 THE AUSTRALIAN LABOUR MARKET**

First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

Assessment: Assignments and examinations

This subject aims to demonstrate an understanding of the way in which wages are determined in the Australian Labour Market; describe the economic role of the trade unions, employers' associations, governments and the arbitration commissions; foster an understanding of terms such as earnings drift, real wages, real wage overhang and wage indexation; discuss the relationship between education and earnings, and also the effects of technological change on unemployment. Specific content items that will be drawn from: price determination; labour demand theories; labour supply; the arbitration system; impact of technological change; case studies of the steel industry.

PRELIMINARY READING


**AIIS202 PSYCHOLOGY OF INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS**

First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

Assessment: Progressive assessment of student involvement

The subject aims: to identify the interpersonal needs of individuals and discuss ways of meeting these; to recognise the importance of self awareness and self acceptance in fostering effective interpersonal relations; to describe the process of socialisation and the acquisition of values, attitude and behaviour; to demonstrate a knowledge of group dynamics; to analyse conflict situations and propose resolutions.

Content areas covered will include: socialisation and personality development; towards better interpersonal relations; working in groups; conflict resolution and problem solving.

PRELIMINARY READING


**AIIS203 CULTURAL STUDIES I**

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

Assessment: Assignments, examination
This subject examines the ethnic composition of the Australian and Illawarra communities; social problems faced by ethnic minority groups; the role of language; cultural value systems; the effect of cultural differences in the workplace; needs and approaches in teaching effective communication between cultural groups.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**AIIS204 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND RECREATION I**

Session Two: 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

The subject aims to: determine the factors that influence health; clarify the major causes of morbidity and mortality and identify the risk factors associated with the leading causes of death; understand the concept of mental health and its relationship and total well being; define stress and analyse problems created by poor health practices on aspects of industrial activity; review positive ways to improve the health of individuals and groups in an industrial and societal setting; clarify those factors associated with accident causation and be able to apply an epidemiological analysis; discuss the basic elements of an industrial safety program and critically evaluate a nominated program.

Content areas covered will be: modern concepts of health; factors affecting health; mental health; fitness and recreation; occupational safety.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**AIIS205 ROLE OF THE STATE IN INDUSTRIAL WELFARE**

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This subject introduces a study of the role of the State as the principal locus of institutional and political power. Issues covered include: the extent and ramifications of State power, common characteristics of the State in technological societies; role of State in formulating social policy; competition and conflict between State and other interest groups. Selected case studies from the Australian environment will be used.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No single text, as students will need to read widely from a range of reference material.

**AIIS206 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING I**

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week seminar)
Assessment: Seminars, written reports, examination

This subject introduces the basic concepts of ecology, assesses the strategies open for the management of renewable resources and examines
case studies of resource use in Australia. The concepts of ecology, environmental quality and the measurement and management of renewable resources will be studied and discussed.

**TEXTBOOK**


**AIIS207 COMPUTERS IN SOCIETY**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week lectures and seminars)*

*Assessment: Assignments, case studies and projects*

This subject enables students to study the history and development of computers, their working characteristics and potential, their range of applications and the societal impact of using computer technology. Issues covered include: how computers work; selected computer applications e.g. management, security, law, privacy, automated transfer of funds; social implications of these applications; future developments in computing and perceived implications.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**AIIS208 DECISION MAKING IN ORGANISATIONS**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week lectures and tutorials)*

*Assessment: Assignments, case studies*

This subject introduces students to the techniques of decision making, both quantitative and non quantitative, used in organisational settings. The subject examines the limitations of both types of approaches, as well as studying particular techniques in some detail.

**TEXTBOOK**

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE

EDSS101 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Laboratory reports and quizzes, final examination.

An understanding of the structure and function of the human body is essential as a foundation for the study of human performance. This unit examines the following systems of the body:

Integumentary
Skeletal
Arthrology
Muscular
Respiratory
Cardiovascular
Digestive
Urogenital

The students will be able to locate and identify, using appropriate terminology, various structures within the above systems as well as understand their function.

TEXTBOOK


EDSS102 ANALYSIS OF MOVEMENT

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Laboratory reports, mid-term exam and major assignment

A foundation of biomechanical principles and techniques for movement analysis are essential for an understanding of human motion. This unit will examine:

basic principles underlying the biomechanical analysis of movement;

use of technical equipment involved in human movement assessment; and

critical analysis of skill performance, error identification and correction of inefficient performance.

The students will participate in lectures, laboratory sessions and tutorials to extend their knowledge in the above areas.

TEXTBOOK

EDSS103 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT

First session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments, essay(s), report(s)

The current high standards of performance place new demands on the coach and sports trainer. Along with a thorough understanding of the biological bases of performance, a sound knowledge of human psychology, techniques of management and motivation have become essential. The course is designed to familiarise students with the latest developments in applied sport psychology. Emphasis will be placed on the design and implementation of safe and effective programs tailor-made to the needs of individual athletes. The subject will explore such areas as: motivation, self control, mental imagery, competition strategies, sports medicine and ethics.

TEXTBOOKS
Cratty, B.J. Psychology of Physical Activity. Prentice-Hall.

EDSS104 SPORTS MEDICINE I

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

The course increases student awareness about the nature and mechanism of sports injuries. This information is then applied to sporting techniques so that the incidence of sports injuries may be reduced. Methods of on-field assessment and crisis procedures are explained, and various therapeutic and preventive modalities introduced.

TEXTBOOK

EDSS105 TRAINING AND FITNESS I

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: EDES101
Assessment: One assignment of approximately 500 words; one assignment of approximately 1000 words; Laboratory reports and final examination

This is the first of two subjects related to training and fitness. It explains the scientific basis of training and fitness in respect of human physical performance; energy systems; fitness parameters; circulo-respiratory fitness; environmental considerations; warming up and warming down. Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions, practical involvement and group discussions.

TEXTBOOK
EDSS111 COACHING & INSTRUCTION I

First session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignment(s), essays, self-report, examination

An introduction to learning theory — including respondent and operant learning schedules of reinforcement, group management skills, and motor learning. There will be opportunities for students to develop the above mentioned skill in peer-teaching episodes.

REFERENCES


EDSS112 COACHING & INSTRUCTION II

Second session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments, essay(s), self-report, examination

An integral part of coaching and instruction is to understand the physical, cognitive and social-psychological make-up of the individual. A study of child growth and development — including; dependency and self-image, aggression, peer relations, attention spans, physique and personality will be undertaken. Further opportunity will be given in developing teaching skills through peer-teaching episodes.

REFERENCES

Fein, G.G. Child Development. Prentice-Hall.

EDSS113 FIELD STUDIES I (COACHING)

Second session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject begins a sequence of field studies where the student will undertake practical observation, interaction and participation with practicing coaches/instructors in the field. This will involve three to four hours per week of seminars, practicums and discussions related to each student's observation, interaction and participation which will consist of a further three to four hours time commitment outside of the formal meeting times.

Assessment in the sequence of field studies subjects will be based on participation and contribution to seminars, observation reports and other assigned work, with an optional final examination if required.

TEXTBOOK

There is no prescribed text.
EDSS121 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTS TRAINING

First session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject provides students with an overview of the Associate Diploma in Sports Science. It introduces the role of exercise in the community, and provides a basis for understanding the responsibility of the Sports Trainer in Sport and within the community.

TEXTBOOK
There is no prescribed text.

EDSS122 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II

First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: EDSS101
Assessment: Laboratory reports and quizzes, final examination

This unit is a continuation of the study of anatomical systems, with an emphasis on the:

Neuromuscular System: areas of supply of the peripheral nervous system
Cardiovascular System: regulation of circulation
Respiratory System; respiratory control and resuscitation methods
Metabolism

TEXTBOOK

EDSS123 FIELD STUDIES I (TRAINING)

Second session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject begins a sequence of field studies where the student will undertake practical observation, interaction and participation with practising trainers/instructors in the field. This will involve three to four hours per week of seminars, practicums and discussions related to each student's observation, interaction and participation which will consist of a further three to four hours time commitment outside of the formal meeting times.

Assessment in the sequence of field studies subjects will be based on participation and contribution to seminars, observation reports and other assigned work, with an optional final examination if required.

TEXTBOOK
There is no prescribed text.
EDSS201 APPLIED SPORTS SCIENCE

Second session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignment(s), essay(s), oral reports, examination

An investigation of theoretical principles and applied studies of Sports Training/Coaching will be undertaken.

Evaluation of Training/Coaching effectiveness and specificity of actual requirements; analysis of skill components of major sports; statistical analysis of sport and recreation as well as the use of videotape and telemetry in applied sports science analysis; will make the major components of this course.

REFERENCES


EDSS205 TRAINING AND FITNESS II

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDSS105
Assessment: Two assignments of approximately 750 words each, laboratory reports and final examination.

This is the second in a series of two subjects related to training and fitness. It explains the scientific basis of the physical fitness parameters of strength, power, local endurance and flexibility and the currently accepted theories, relief and prevention of muscle soreness.

Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions, practical involvement and group discussions.

TEXTBOOK


EDSS211 COACHING & INSTRUCTION III

First session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments, essay(s), self-report, examination

A study of various forms of audio-visual facilities as a means of developing instructional method and evaluating performance will be undertaken. A study of those factors influencing teaching/coaching styles will also be investigated and students will be given the opportunity to develop their individual style in peer-teaching episodes.

TEXTBOOKS

EDSS213 FIELD STUDIES II (COACHING)

First session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject is the second in the sequence of three field studies. It will enable the student to continue his/her development as a coach and relate theoretical knowledge and concepts to the practical coaching situation. The student will accept greater responsibility for the planning and supervision of coaching/instructional sessions. Involvement and assessment will continue as outlined for Field Studies I.

EDSS214 FIELD STUDIES III (COACHING)

Second session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject concludes the sequence of field studies. The student will continue his/her development as a coach in relating theory and concepts to practice. Each student will undertake an approved project to reinforce the field study experience. Involvement and assessment will continue as outlined for Field Studies I.

EDSS215 SOCIOLOGY OF SPORT

First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

As a social institution sport helps to shape the behaviour and attitudes of all those involved in the sporting process. This subject will assist students in developing an understanding of their responsibilities in their relevant sports-related roles.

Students will examine the socialisation process in the context of the values associated with sport and physical activity and in particular those associated with sport in Australia. This will lead to a study of material related to some of the major social issues in this area including aggression and violence; the role of the mass media; women and sports; children and sport; the sports hero- and the coaching role.

REFERENCES


EDSS222 SPORTS MEDICINE II

First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

Following on from Sports Medicine I, this subject develops further concepts of injury management, and more sophisticated techniques of prevention. Therapeutic modalities and preventive application of tape as a protective device, as well as aspects of sports pharmacology are explained through lecture and practical sessions.

TEXTBOOK

EDSS223 FIELD STUDIES II (TRAINING)

First session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject is the second in the sequence of three field studies. It will enable the student to continue his/her development as a trainer and relate theoretical knowledge and concepts to the practical training situation. The student will accept greater responsibility for the planning and supervision of training/instructional sessions. Involvement and assessment will continue as outlined for Field Studies I.

EDSS224 FIELD STUDIES III (TRAINING)

Second session; 6 credit points (3/4 hours per week)

This subject concludes the sequence of field studies. The student will continue his/her development as a trainer in relating theory and concepts to practice. Each student will undertake an approved project to reinforce the field study experience. Involvement and assessment will continue as outlined for Field Studies I.

EDSS231 SPORTS AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY IN A CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDSS215

Sport is an element of culture and as such reflects and influences the social values and attitudes of the society in which it takes place. This subject has been designed to provide students with an opportunity to examine the social functions of sport from an historical and cross-cultural perspective.

Students will be encouraged to examine many of the accepted assumptions that make up a sports mythology including those relating to violence and sport; women; politics and international harmony; the outcome of competition and the democratic nature of sport.

TEXTBOOK

No prescribed textbook.

EDSS240 REHABILITATION

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

This course is designed to increase awareness about the nature of the body's response to sports and recreational injury, and to thoroughly familiarise participants with assessment and appropriate rehabilitative techniques. Specific techniques related to the most frequently injured sites will be explained through lecture, group discussion, and practical sessions.

TEXTBOOK

EDSS241 ADVANCED COACHING AND MANAGEMENT

Second session; 6 credit points

Assessment: Assignments, seminar(s), essays and practical assessment of coaching skills in a selected sport

A study of coaching techniques and their implementation and evaluation of training programmes in areas of sport specialisation with particular emphasis on the competitive situation will be undertaken. Sports management and administration at the local, state and national level shall receive special attention. Furthermore, fund raising, sponsorship, the use of the media in promoting specific sporting organisations, accident liability and insurance will be investigated.

REFERENCES

Bronzman, R.T. Public Relations, Promotions and Fund Raising. J. Wiley & Sons.